



- (51) **International Patent Classification:**
A61K 47/48 (2006.01) *A61K 49/10* (2006.01)
- (21) **International Application Number:**
PCT/US2015/020397
- (22) **International Filing Date:**
13 March 2015 (13.03.2015)
- (25) **Filing Language:** English
- (26) **Publication Language:** English
- (71) **Applicant:** ENDOCYTE, INC. [US/US]; 3000 Kent Avenue, West Lafayette, Indiana 47906 (US).
- (72) **Inventors:** VLAHOV, Iontcho Radoslavov; 1041 Shootingstar Court, West Lafayette, Indiana 47906 (US). LEAMON, Christopher Paul; 5830 Farm Ridge Road, West Lafayette, Indiana 47906 (US). QI, Longwu; 3302 Peppermill Drive 2A, West Lafayette, Indiana 47906 (US). WANG, Yingcai; 1026 Happy Hollow Road, West Lafayette, Indiana 47906 (US). WANG, Kevin Yu; 8995 Windpointe Pass, Zionsville, IN 46077 (US).
- (74) **Agents:** BALL, Rebecca L. et al.; Barnes & Thornburg LLP, 11 South Meridian Street, Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (US).
- (81) **Designated States** (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,

AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

- (84) **Designated States** (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))
- of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv))

Published:

- with international search report (Art. 21(3))



WO 2016/148674 A1

(54) **Title:** CONJUGATES FOR TREATING DISEASES

(57) **Abstract:** The present disclosure relates to pyrrolobenzodiazepine (PBD) prodrugs and conjugates thereof. The present disclosure also relates to pharmaceutical compositions of the conjugates described herein, methods of making and methods of using the same.

CONJUGATES FOR TREATING DISEASES

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present disclosure relates to pyrrolobenzodiazepine (PBD) prodrugs and conjugates thereof. The present disclosure also relates to pharmaceutical compositions of the conjugates
5 described herein, methods of making and methods of using the same.

BACKGROUND

The mammalian immune system provides a means for the recognition and elimination of pathogenic cells, such as tumor cells, and other invading foreign pathogens. While the
10 immune system normally provides a strong line of defense, there are many instances where pathogenic cells, such as cancer cells, and other infectious agents evade a host immune response and proliferate or persist with concomitant host pathogenicity. Chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapies have been developed to eliminate, for example, replicating
15 neoplasms. However, many of the currently available chemotherapeutic agents and radiation therapy regimens have adverse side effects because they lack sufficient selectivity to preferentially destroy pathogenic cells, and therefore, may also harm normal host cells, such as cells of the hematopoietic system, and other non-pathogenic cells. The adverse side effects of these anticancer drugs highlight the need for the development of new therapies selective for
20 pathogenic cell populations and with reduced host toxicity.

Researchers have developed therapeutic protocols for destroying pathogenic cells by
25 targeting cytotoxic compounds to such cells. Many of these protocols utilize toxins conjugated to antibodies that bind to antigens unique to or overexpressed by the pathogenic cells in an attempt to minimize delivery of the toxin to normal cells. Using this approach, certain immunotoxins have been developed consisting of antibodies directed to specific antigens on
30 pathogenic cells, the antibodies being linked to toxins such as ricin, Pseudomonas exotoxin, Diphtheria toxin, and tumor necrosis factor. These immunotoxins target pathogenic cells, such as tumor cells, bearing the specific antigens recognized by the antibody (Olsnes, S., *Immunol. Today*, 10, pp. 291-295, 1989; Melby, E.L., *Cancer Res.*, 53(8), pp. 1755-1760, 1993; Better, M.D., PCT Publication Number WO 91/07418, published May 30, 1991).

Another approach for targeting populations of pathogenic cells, such as cancer cells or
foreign pathogens, in a host is to enhance the host immune response against the pathogenic cells to avoid the need for administration of compounds that may also exhibit independent host
toxicity. One reported strategy for immunotherapy is to bind antibodies, for example, genetically engineered multimeric antibodies, to the surface of tumor cells to display the

constant region of the antibodies on the cell surface and thereby induce tumor cell killing by various immune-system mediated processes (De Vita, V.T., *Biologic Therapy of Cancer*, 2d ed. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1995; Soullillou, J.P., U.S. Patent 5,672,486). However, these approaches have been complicated by the difficulties in defining tumor-specific antigens.

5 Folate plays important roles in nucleotide biosynthesis and cell division, intracellular activities which occur in both malignant and certain normal cells. The folate receptor has a high affinity for folate, which, upon binding the folate receptor, impacts the cell cycle in dividing cells. As a result, folate receptors have been implicated in a variety of cancers (e.g., ovarian, endometrial, lung and breast) which have been shown to demonstrate high folate receptor
10 expression. In contrast, folate receptor expression in normal tissues is limited (e.g., kidney, liver, intestines and placenta). This differential expression of the folate receptor in neoplastic and normal tissues makes the folate receptor an ideal target for small molecule drug development. The development of folate conjugates represents one avenue for the discovery of new treatments that take advantage of differential expression of the folate receptor. There is a
15 great need for the development of folate conjugates, methods to identify folate receptor positive cancers, and methods to treat patients with folate receptor positive cancers.

SUMMARY

In one aspect, the present disclosure provides conjugates comprising a binding ligand, a
20 linker and a drug, having the formula $B-(AA)_{z1}-L^2-(L^3)_{z2}-(AA)_{z3}-(L^1)_{z4}-(L^4)_{z5}-D^1-L^5-D^2$, $B-(AA)_{z10}-L^2-D^2$, $B-(AA)_{z11}-L^2-D^1-L^5-D^1-L^2-(AA)_{z12}-B$ or $B-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-(L^3)_{z6}-(L^4)_{z7}-(AA)_{z8}-(L^4)_{z9}-D^1-L^5-D^2$, wherein each of B, AA, L^1 , L^2 , L^3 , L^4 , L^5 , D^1 , D^2 , $z1$, $z2$, $z3$, $z4$, $z5$, $z6$, $z7$, $z8$, $z9$, $z10$, $z11$ and $z12$ are defined as described herein; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 In another aspect, the disclosure provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the conjugates described herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and at least one excipient.

In another aspect, the disclosure provides a method of treating abnormal cell growth in a mammal, including a human, the method comprising administering to the mammal any of the
30 conjugates or compositions described herein.

The conjugates of the present disclosure can be described as embodiments in any of the following enumerated clauses. It will be understood that any of the embodiments described herein can be used in connection with any other embodiments described herein to the extent that the embodiments do not contradict one another.

1. A conjugate comprising a binding ligand, a linker and a drug, having the formula B-(AA)_{z1}-L²-(L³)_{z2}-(AA)_{z3}-(L⁴)_{z4}-(L⁵)_{z5}-D¹-L⁵-D²,

B-(AA)_{z10}-L²-D², B-(AA)_{z11}-L²-D¹-L⁵-D¹-L²-(AA)_{z12}-B or

B-L¹-AA-L¹-AA-L¹-L²-(L³)_{z6}-(L⁴)_{z7}-(AA)_{z8}-(L⁴)_{z9}-D¹-L⁵-D²,

5 wherein

each z1, z10, z11 and z12 is each independently 2, 3, 4 or 5;

z2 is 0, 1 or 2;

z3 is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

z4 is 0, 1 or 2; and

10 z5 is 0, 1 or 2

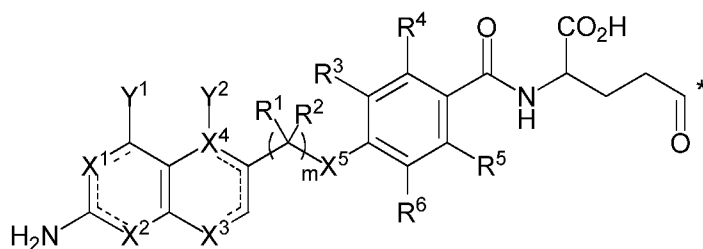
z6 is 0, 1 or 2;

z7 is 0, 1 or 2;

z8 is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

z9 is 0, 1 or 2;

15 B is of the formula I



I

wherein

20 R¹ and R² in each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, -OR⁷, -SR⁷ and -NR⁷R^{7'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl and C₂-C₆ alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OR⁸, -SR⁸, -NR⁸R^{8'}, -C(O)R⁸, -C(O)OR⁸ or -C(O)NR⁸R^{8'};

25 R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR⁹, -SR⁹, -NR⁹R^{9'}, -C(O)R⁹, -C(O)OR⁹ and -C(O)NR⁹R^{9'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl and C₂-C₆ alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OR¹⁰, -SR¹⁰, -NR¹⁰R^{10'}, -C(O)R¹⁰, -C(O)OR¹⁰ or -C(O)NR¹⁰R^{10'};

30 each R⁷, R^{7'}, R⁸, R^{8'}, R⁹, R^{9'}, R¹⁰ and R^{10'} is independently H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl or C₂-C₆ alkynyl;

X¹ is -NR¹¹-, =N-, -N=, -C(R¹¹)= or =C(R¹¹)-;

X^2 is $-NR^{11'}$ - or $=N-$;

X^3 is $-NR^{11''}$ -, $-N=$ or $-C(R^{11'})=$;

X^4 is $-N=$ or $-C=$;

X^5 is NR^{12} or $CR^{12}R^{12'}$;

5 Y^1 is H, D, $-OR^{13}$, $-SR^{13}$ or $-NR^{13}R^{13'}$ when X^1 is $-N=$ or $-C(R^{11})=$, or Y^1 is $=O$ when X^1 is $-NR^{11}$ -, $=N-$ or $=C(R^{11})-$;

Y^2 is H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)NR^{14}R^{14'}$ when X^4 is $-C=$, or Y^2 is absent when X^4 is $-N=$;

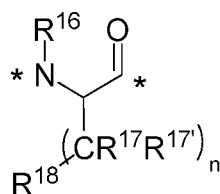
10 R^{11} , $R^{11'}$, $R^{11''}$, R^{12} , $R^{12'}$, R^{13} , $R^{13'}$, R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-C(O)OR^{15}$ and $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{15'}$;

R^{15} and $R^{15'}$ are each independently H or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

m is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

AA is an amino acid;

L^1 is a linker of the formula II



15

II

wherein

18 R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C(O)R^{19}$, $-C(O)OR^{19}$ and $-C(O)NR^{19}R^{19'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)R^{20}$, $-OC(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)R^{20}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{20}$, $-SR^{20}$, $-S(O)R^{20}$, $-S(O)_2R^{20}$, $-S(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)OR^{21}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)_2R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$ or $-C(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$;

25

each R^{17} and $R^{17'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{22}$, $-OC(O)R^{22}$, $-OC(O)NR^{22}R^{22'}$, $-OS(O)R^{22}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{22}$, $-SR^{22}$, $-S(O)R^{22}$, $-S(O)_2R^{22}$, $-S(O)NR^{22}R^{22'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{22}R^{22'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{22}R^{22'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{22}R^{22'}$, $-NR^{22}R^{22'}$, $-NR^{22}C(O)R^{23}$, $-NR^{22}C(O)OR^{23}$, $-NR^{22}C(O)NR^{23}R^{23'}$, $-NR^{22}S(O)R^{23}$, $-NR^{22}S(O)_2R^{23}$, $-NR^{22}S(O)NR^{23}R^{23'}$,

30

-NR²²S(O)₂NR²³R^{23'}, -C(O)R²², -C(O)OR²², and -C(O)NR²²R^{22'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, -OR²⁴, -OC(O)R²⁴,
 5 -OC(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)R²⁴, -OS(O)₂R²⁴, -SR²⁴, -S(O)R²⁴, -S(O)₂R²⁴, -S(O)NR²⁴R^{24'},
 -S(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴C(O)R²⁵,
 -NR²⁴C(O)OR²⁵, -NR²⁴C(O)NR²⁵R^{25'}, -NR²⁴S(O)R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)₂R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)NR²⁵R^{25'},
 -NR²⁴S(O)₂NR²⁵R^{25'}, -C(O)R²⁴, -C(O)OR²⁴ or -C(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}; or R¹⁷ and R^{17'} may combine to
 form a C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or a 4- to 6- membered heterocycle, wherein each hydrogen atom in
 10 C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or 4- to 6- membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted by
 halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁴, -OC(O)R²⁴,
 -OC(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)R²⁴, -OS(O)₂R²⁴, -SR²⁴, -S(O)R²⁴, -S(O)₂R²⁴, -S(O)NR²⁴R^{24'},
 -S(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴C(O)R²⁵,
 15 -NR²⁴C(O)OR²⁵, -NR²⁴C(O)NR²⁵R^{25'}, -NR²⁴S(O)R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)₂R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)NR²⁵R^{25'},
 -NR²⁴S(O)₂NR²⁵R^{25'}, -C(O)R²⁴, -C(O)OR²⁴ or -C(O)NR²⁴R^{24'};

R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -OC(O)R²⁶, -OC(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)R²⁶, -OS(O)₂R²⁶, -SR²⁶, -S(O)R²⁶,
 20 -S(O)₂R²⁶, -S(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁶R^{26'}, -NR²⁶R^{26'},
 -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)OR²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'},
 -NR²⁶S(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶S(O)₂R²⁷, -NR²⁶S(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶S(O)₂NR²⁷R^{27'}, -C(O)R²⁶,
 -C(O)OR²⁶ and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-
 C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-
 25 membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆
 alkenyl, -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂)_qOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_qOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -OC(O)R²⁹,
 -OC(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)R²⁹, -OS(O)₂R²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹, -OS(O)₂OR²⁹, -SR²⁹,
 -S(O)R²⁹, -S(O)₂R²⁹, -S(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'},
 -NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹C(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)OR³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)R³⁰,
 30 -NR²⁹S(O)₂R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)₂NR³⁰R^{30'}, -C(O)R²⁹, -C(O)OR²⁹ or
 -C(O)NR²⁹R^{29'};

each R¹⁹, R^{19'}, R²⁰, R^{20'}, R²¹, R^{21'}, R²², R^{22'}, R²³, R^{23'}, R²⁴, R^{24'}, R²⁵, R^{25'}, R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''},
 R²⁹, R^{29'}, R³⁰ and R^{30'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl,
 C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl
 35 and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl,

C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₉ alkyl, C₂-C₉ alkenyl, C₂-C₉ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

R²⁸ is a H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl or sugar;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

10 p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

L² is a releasable linker;

L³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, -(CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)-, -(CR³⁹R^{39'})_rOC(O)-, -NR³⁹R^{39'}C(O)(CR³⁹R^{39'})_r-, -(CH₂)_rNR³⁹-, -(OCR³⁹R^{39'}CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)-, and -(OCR³⁹R^{39'}CR³⁹R^{39'}CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)-,

wherein

each R³⁹ and R^{39'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR⁴⁰, -OC(O)R⁴⁰, -OC(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -OS(O)R⁴⁰, -OS(O)₂R⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -S(O)R⁴⁰, -S(O)₂R⁴⁰, -S(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -OS(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -OS(O)₂NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -NR⁴⁰C(O)R⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰C(O)OR⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰C(O)NR⁴¹R^{41'}, -NR⁴⁰S(O)R⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰S(O)₂R⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰S(O)NR⁴¹R^{41'}, -NR⁴⁰S(O)₂NR⁴¹R^{41'}, -C(O)R⁴⁰, -C(O)OR⁴⁰ and -C(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'};

R⁴⁰, R^{40'}, R⁴¹ and R^{41'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

r in each instance is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

L⁴ is selected from the group consisting of -C(O)(CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_t-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_t-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_t-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_tC(O)-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(CR⁴⁴=CR^{44'})_t-, and -NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-;

wherein

R⁴² is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl,

C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR⁴⁵, -OC(O)R⁴⁵, -OC(O)NR⁴⁵R^{45'}, -OS(O)R⁴⁵, -OS(O)₂R⁴⁵, -SR⁴⁵, -S(O)R⁴⁵, -S(O)₂R⁴⁵, -S(O)NR⁴⁵R^{45'}, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁵R^{45'}, -OS(O)NR⁴⁵R^{45'}, -OS(O)₂NR⁴⁵R^{45'}, -NR⁴⁵R^{45'}, -NR⁴⁵C(O)R⁴⁶, -NR⁴⁵C(O)OR⁴⁶, -NR⁴⁵C(O)NR⁴⁶R^{46'},
 5 -NR⁴⁵S(O)R⁴⁶, -NR⁴⁵S(O)₂R⁴⁶, -NR⁴⁵S(O)NR⁴⁶R^{46'}, -NR⁴⁵S(O)₂NR⁴⁶R^{46'}, -C(O)R⁴⁵, -C(O)OR⁴⁵ or -C(O)NR⁴⁵R^{45'},

each R⁴³, R^{43'}, R⁴⁴ and R^{44'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally
 10 substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR⁴⁷, -OC(O)R⁴⁷, -OC(O)NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -OS(O)R⁴⁷, -OS(O)₂R⁴⁷, -SR⁴⁷, -S(O)R⁴⁷, -S(O)₂R⁴⁷, -S(O)NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -OS(O)NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -OS(O)₂NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -NR⁴⁷C(O)R⁴⁸, -NR⁴⁷C(O)OR⁴⁸, -NR⁴⁷C(O)NR⁴⁸R^{48'}, -NR⁴⁷S(O)R⁴⁸, -NR⁴⁷S(O)₂R⁴⁸, -NR⁴⁷S(O)NR⁴⁸R^{48'},
 15 -NR⁴⁷S(O)₂NR⁴⁸R^{48'}, -C(O)R⁴⁷, -C(O)OR⁴⁷ or -C(O)NR⁴⁷R^{47'};

R⁴⁵, R^{45'}, R⁴⁶, R^{46'}, R⁴⁷, R^{47'}, R⁴⁸ and R^{48'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

t is in each instance 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

20 L⁵ is selected from the groups consisting of C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, -(CR⁴⁹=CR^{49'})_u-, -(CR⁴⁹R^{49'})_uC(O)-, -CH₂CH₂(OCR⁴⁹R^{49'}CR⁴⁹R^{49'})_u-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂(OCR⁴⁹R^{49'}CR⁴⁹R^{49'}CR⁴⁹R^{49'})_u-, -CH₂CH₂(OCR⁴⁹R^{49'}CR⁴⁹R^{49'})_uC(O)- and -CH₂CH₂(OCR⁴⁹R^{49'}CR⁴⁹R^{49'}CR⁴⁹R^{49'})_uC(O)-, wherein

each R⁴⁹ and R^{49'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆
 25 alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR⁵⁰, -OC(O)R⁵⁰, -OC(O)NR⁵⁰R^{50'}, -OS(O)R⁵⁰, -OS(O)₂R⁵⁰, -SR⁵⁰, -S(O)R⁵⁰, -S(O)₂R⁵⁰, -S(O)NR⁵⁰R^{50'},
 30 -S(O)₂NR⁵⁰R^{50'}, -OS(O)NR⁵⁰R^{50'}, -OS(O)₂NR⁵⁰R^{50'}, -NR⁵⁰R^{50'}, -NR⁵⁰C(O)R⁵¹, -NR⁵⁰C(O)OR⁵¹, -NR⁵⁰C(O)NR⁵¹R^{51'}, -NR⁵⁰S(O)R⁵¹, -NR⁵⁰S(O)₂R⁵¹, -NR⁵⁰S(O)NR⁵¹R^{51'}, -NR⁵⁰S(O)₂NR⁵¹R^{51'}, -C(O)R⁵⁰, -C(O)OR⁵⁰ or -C(O)NR⁵⁰R^{50'};

R⁵⁰, R^{50'}, R⁵¹ and R^{51'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 35 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

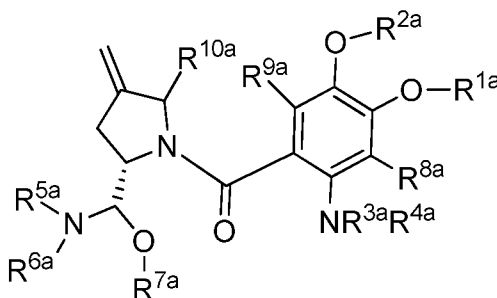
u is in each instance 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

D¹ is a PBD prodrug; and

D² is a DNA binding agent;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 2. The conjugate of clause 1, wherein D¹ is of the formula III



III

wherein

- R^{1a}, R^{2a}, R^{3a} and R^{4a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D,
 10 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a},
 and -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl,
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered
 heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl,
 15 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl,
 -OR^{11a}, -OC(O)R^{11a}, -OC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)R^{11a}, -OS(O)₂R^{11a},
 -SR^{11a}, -S(O)R^{11a}, -S(O)₂R^{11a}, -S(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'},
 -OS(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)OR^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'},
 -NR^{11a}S(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -C(O)R^{11a},
 20 -C(O)OR^{11a} or -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}; or R^{1a} is a bond; or R^{4a} is a bond;

- R^{5a}, R^{6a} and R^{7a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-
 C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl,
 C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{13a}, -C(O)OR^{13a} and -C(O)NR^{13a}R^{13a'}, wherein
 each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 25 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally
 substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{14a}, -OC(O)R^{14a},
 -OC(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)R^{14a}, -OS(O)₂R^{14a}, -SR^{14a}, -S(O)R^{14a}, -S(O)₂R^{14a}, -S(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'},
 -S(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}C(O)R^{15a},
 30 -NR^{14a}C(O)OR^{15a}, -NR^{14a}C(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂R^{15a},

-NR^{14a}S(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -C(O)R^{14a}, -C(O)OR^{14a} or -C(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'};
wherein R^{6a} and R^{7a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally
combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the
atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered

5 heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in 3- to 7-
membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally
substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{16a}, -OC(O)R^{16a},
-OC(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)R^{16a}, -OS(O)₂R^{16a}, -SR^{16a}, -S(O)R^{16a}, -S(O)₂R^{16a}, -S(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'},
10 -S(O)₂NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -NR^{16a}C(O)R^{17a},
-NR^{16a}C(O)CH₂CH₂-, -NR^{16a}C(O)OR^{17a}, -NR^{16a}C(O)NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -NR^{16a}S(O)R^{17a},
-NR^{16a}S(O)₂R^{17a}, -NR^{16a}S(O)NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -NR^{16a}S(O)₂NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -C(O)R^{16a}, -C(O)OR^{16a}
or -C(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, and wherein one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is
optionally a bond, or R^{5a} is a bond;

15 R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen,
C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{18a},
-OC(O)R^{18a}, -OC(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)R^{18a}, -OS(O)₂R^{18a}, -SR^{18a}, -S(O)R^{18a}, -S(O)₂R^{18a},
-S(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -NR^{18a}R^{18a'},
20 -NR^{18a}C(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)OR^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂R^{19a},
-NR^{18a}S(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -C(O)R^{18a}, -C(O)OR^{18a} and -C(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'},
wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3-
to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
25 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{20a}, -OC(O)R^{20a},
-OC(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)R^{20a}, -OS(O)₂R^{20a}, -SR^{20a}, -S(O)R^{20a}, -S(O)₂R^{20a}, -S(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'},
-S(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}C(O)R^{21a},
-NR^{20a}C(O)OR^{21a}, -NR^{20a}C(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)R^{21a}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂R^{21a},
-NR^{20a}S(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -C(O)R^{20a}, -C(O)OR^{20a} or -C(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'};

30 R^{10a} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆
alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered
heteroaryl, -OR^{22a}, -OC(O)R^{22a}, -OC(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -OS(O)R^{22a}, -OS(O)₂R^{22a}, -SR^{22a},
-S(O)R^{22a}, -S(O)₂R^{22a}, -S(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -OS(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'},
-OS(O)₂NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -NR^{22a}C(O)R^{23a}, -NR^{22a}C(O)OR^{23a}, -NR^{22a}C(O)NR^{23a}R^{23a'},
35 -NR^{22a}S(O)R^{23a}, -NR^{22a}S(O)₂R^{23a}, -NR^{22a}S(O)NR^{23a}R^{23a'}, -NR^{22a}S(O)₂NR^{23a}R^{23a'}, -C(O)R^{22a},

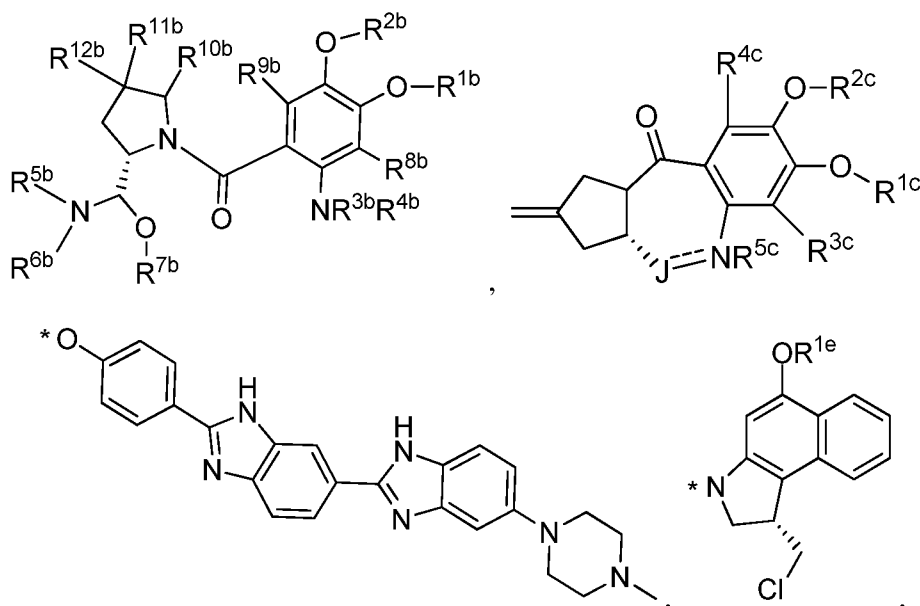
-C(O)OR^{23a} and -C(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{24a}, -OC(O)R^{24a}, -OC(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}, -OS(O)R^{24a}, -OS(O)₂R^{24a}, -SR^{24a}, -S(O)R^{24a}, -S(O)₂R^{24a}, -S(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{24a}R^{24a'}, -OS(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{24a}R^{24a'}, -NR^{24a}R^{24a'}, -NR^{24a}C(O)R^{25a}, -NR^{24a}C(O)OR^{25a}, -NR^{24a}C(O)NR^{25a}R^{25a'}, -NR^{24a}S(O)R^{25a}, -NR^{24a}S(O)₂R^{25a}, -NR^{24a}S(O)NR^{25a}R^{25a'}, -NR^{24a}S(O)₂NR^{25a}R^{25a'}, -C(O)R^{24a}, -C(O)OR^{24a} or -C(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}; and

each R^{11a}, R^{11a'}, R^{12a}, R^{12a'}, R^{13a}, R^{13a'}, R^{14a}, R^{14a'}, R^{15a}, R^{15a'}, R^{16a}, R^{16a'}, R^{17a}, R^{17a'}, R^{18a}, R^{18a'}, R^{19a}, R^{19a'}, R^{20a}, R^{20a'}, R^{21a}, R^{21a'}, R^{22a}, R^{22a'}, R^{23a}, R^{23a'}, R^{24a}, R^{24a'}, R^{25a} and R^{25a'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

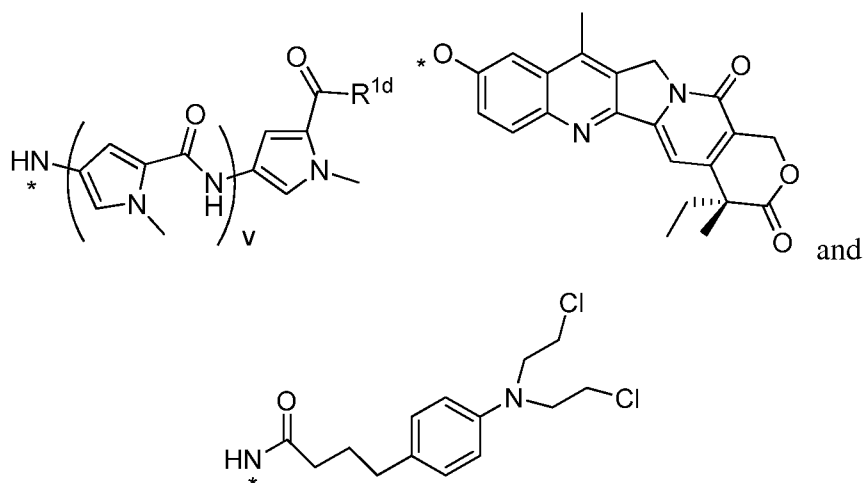
provided that at least two of R^{1a}, R^{4a} and R^{5a} are a bond, or when R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is a bond and one of R^{1a} or R^{4a} is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The conjugate of clause 1 or 2, wherein D² is a minor groove binding drug; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 3, wherein D² is of the formula selected from the group consisting of



25



wherein

- 5 R^{1b} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} and R^{4b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{13b}, -C(O)OR^{13b}, and -C(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{13b}, -OC(O)R^{13b}, -OC(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -OS(O)R^{13b}, -OS(O)₂R^{13b}, -SR^{13b}, -S(O)R^{13b}, -S(O)₂R^{13b}, -S(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -OS(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -NR^{13b}C(O)R^{14b}, 10 -NR^{13b}C(O)OR^{14b}, -NR^{13b}C(O)NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -NR^{13b}S(O)R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}S(O)₂R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}S(O)NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -NR^{13b}S(O)₂NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -C(O)R^{13b}, -C(O)OR^{13b} or -C(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}; or any one of R^{1b} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} and R^{4b} is a bond;

- R^{5b} , R^{6b} and R^{7b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{15b}, -C(O)OR^{15b}, and -C(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -L^{4b}H, -L^{3b}H, -OR^{15b}, 20 -OC(O)R^{15b}, -OC(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)R^{15b}, -OS(O)₂R^{15b}, -SR^{15b}, -S(O)R^{15b}, -S(O)₂R^{15b}, -S(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -NR^{15b}C(O)R^{16b}, -NR^{15b}C(O)OR^{16b}, -NR^{15b}C(O)NR^{16b}R^{16b'}, -NR^{15b}S(O)R^{16b}, -NR^{15b}S(O)₂R^{16b},

$-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{16\text{b}}\text{R}^{16\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{16\text{b}}\text{R}^{16\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{15\text{b}}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$;

wherein $\text{R}^{6\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{7\text{b}}$ taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or $\text{R}^{5\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{6\text{b}}$ taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered

5 heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{10}$ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$,
 10 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{SR}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{18\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{18\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{18\text{b}}\text{R}^{18\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{18\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{18\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{18\text{b}}\text{R}^{18\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{18\text{b}}\text{R}^{18\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{17\text{b}}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$; or any one of $\text{R}^{5\text{b}}$, $\text{R}^{6\text{b}}$ or $\text{R}^{7\text{b}}$ is a bond;

$\text{R}^{8\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{9\text{b}}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$
 15 alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{10}$ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NCO}$, $-\text{OR}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{SR}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{20\text{b}}$,
 20 $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{20\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{20\text{b}}\text{R}^{20\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{20\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{20\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{20\text{b}}\text{R}^{20\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{20\text{b}}\text{R}^{20\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{19\text{b}}$ and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$,

wherein each hydrogen atom in $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{10}$ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{10}$ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{21\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21\text{b}}$,
 25 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{R}^{21\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21\text{b}}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{21\text{b}}$, $-\text{SR}^{21\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{21\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{R}^{21\text{b}'}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{R}^{21\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{R}^{21\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{R}^{21\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{R}^{21\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{22\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{22\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{22\text{b}}\text{R}^{22\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{22\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{22\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{22\text{b}}\text{R}^{22\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{22\text{b}}\text{R}^{22\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{21\text{b}}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{21\text{b}}\text{R}^{21\text{b}'}$;

$\text{R}^{10\text{b}}$, $\text{R}^{11\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{12\text{b}}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D,
 30 $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ alkyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkenyl, $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6$ alkynyl, $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, $\text{C}_6\text{-C}_{10}$ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{23\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{23\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{R}^{23\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{23\text{b}}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{23\text{b}}$, $-\text{SR}^{23\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{23\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{23\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{R}^{23\text{b}'}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{R}^{23\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{R}^{23\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{R}^{23\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{R}^{23\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{24\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{24\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24\text{b}}\text{R}^{24\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{24\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{23\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{24\text{b}}$,

-NR^{23b}S(O)NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -NR^{23b}S(O)₂NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -C(O)R^{23b}, -C(O)OR^{23b} and -C(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{25b}, -OC(O)R^{25b}, -OC(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)R^{25b}, -OS(O)₂R^{25b}, -SR^{25b}, -S(O)R^{25b}, -S(O)₂R^{25b}, -S(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}C(O)R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}C(O)OR^{26b}, -NR^{25b}C(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}S(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -C(O)R^{25b}, -C(O)OR^{25b} or -C(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, or R^{10b} and R^{11b} taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or R^{11b} and R^{12b} taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached optionally combine to form an exo-methylene; or R^{12b} is absent;

each R^{13b}, R^{13b'}, R^{14b}, R^{14b'}, R^{15b}, R^{15b'}, R^{16b}, R^{16b'}, R^{17b}, R^{17b'}, R^{18b}, R^{18b'}, R^{19b}, R^{19b'}, R^{20b}, R^{20b'}, R^{21b}, R^{21b'}, R^{22b}, R^{22b'}, R^{23b}, R^{23b'}, R^{24b}, R^{24b'}, R^{25b}, R^{25b'}, R^{26b} and R^{26b'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -SO₃H, -C(O)OH and -C(O)NH₂;

provided that one of R^{1b}, R^{2b}, R^{3b}, R^{4b}, R^{5b}, R^{6b} and R^{7b} is a bond;

R^{1c}, R^{2c} and R^{5c} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{6c}, -C(O)OR^{6c} and -C(O)NR^{6c}R^{6c'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{7c}, -OC(O)R^{7c}, -OC(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)R^{7c}, -OS(O)₂R^{7c}, -SR^{7c}, -S(O)R^{7c}, -S(O)₂R^{7c}, -S(O)₂OR^{7c}, -S(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -NR^{7c}C(O)R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}C(O)OR^{8c}, -NR^{7c}C(O)NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -NR^{7c}S(O)R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}S(O)₂R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}S(O)NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -NR^{7c}S(O)₂NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -C(O)R^{7c}, -C(O)OR^{7c} or -C(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}; or when J is -CR^{13c}, R^{5c} is absent; provided that one of R^{1c} or R^{2c} is a bond;

R^{3c} and R^{4c} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{9c}, -OC(O)R^{9c}, -OC(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)R^{9c}, -OS(O)₂R^{9c}, -SR^{9c}, -S(O)R^{9c}, -S(O)₂R^{9c}, -S(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{9c}R^{9c'},
 5 -OS(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -NR^{9c}C(O)R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}C(O)OR^{10c},
 -NR^{9c}C(O)NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -NR^{9c}S(O)R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}S(O)₂R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}S(O)NR^{10c}R^{10c'},
 -NR^{9c}S(O)₂NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -C(O)R^{9c}, -C(O)OR^{9c} and -C(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, wherein each hydrogen atom
 in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally
 10 substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11c}, -OC(O)R^{11c},
 -OC(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)R^{11c}, -OS(O)₂R^{11c}, -SR^{11c}, -S(O)R^{11c}, -S(O)₂R^{11c}, -S(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'},
 -S(O)₂NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -NR^{11c}C(O)R^{12c},
 -NR^{11c}C(O)OR^{12c}, -NR^{11c}C(O)NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -NR^{11c}S(O)R^{12c}, -NR^{11c}S(O)₂R^{12c},
 15 -NR^{11c}S(O)NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -NR^{11c}S(O)₂NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -C(O)R^{11c}, -C(O)OR^{11c} or -C(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'};

J is -C(O)-, -CR^{13c} or -(CR^{13c}R^{13c'})-

each R^{6c} , $R^{6c'}$, R^{7c} , $R^{7c'}$, R^{8c} , $R^{8c'}$, R^{9c} , $R^{9c'}$, R^{10c} , $R^{10c'}$, R^{11c} , $R^{11c'}$, R^{12c} , $R^{12c'}$, R^{13c} and
 $R^{13c'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl,
 C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-
 20 membered heteroaryl;

R^{1d} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6
 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered
 heteroaryl, -OR^{2d}, -SR^{2d} and -NR^{2d}R^{2d'},

R^{2d} and $R^{2d'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6
 25 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 -
 C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6
 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5-
 to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by -OR^{3d}, -SR^{3d}, and -NR^{3d}R^{3d'};

R^{3d} and $R^{3d'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6
 30 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 -
 C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

R^{1e} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6
 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-
 membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6
 35 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-

membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{2e}, -OC(O)R^{2e}, -OC(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}, -OS(O)R^{2e}, -OS(O)₂R^{2e}, -SR^{2e}, -S(O)R^{2e}, -S(O)₂R^{2e}, -S(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}, -S(O)₂NR^{2e}R^{2e'}, -OS(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{2e}R^{2e'}, -NR^{2e}R^{2e'}, -NR^{2e}C(O)R^{3e}, -NR^{2e}C(O)OR^{3e}, -NR^{2e}C(O)NR^{3e}R^{3e'}, -NR^{2e}S(O)R^{3e}, -NR^{2e}S(O)₂R^{3e}, -NR^{2e}S(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}, -NR^{2e}S(O)₂NR^{3e}R^{3e'}, -C(O)R^{2e}, -C(O)OR^{2e} or -C(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'};

each R^{2e}, R^{2e'}, R^{3e} and R^{3e'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by -OR^{4e}, -SR^{4e} or -NR^{4e}R^{4e'};

R^{4e} and R^{4e'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

v is 1, 2 or 3; and

* is a covalent bond;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 4, wherein each AA is independently selected from the group consisting of L-lysine, L-asparagine, L-threonine, L-serine, L-isoleucine, L-methionine, L-proline, L-histidine, L-glutamine, L-arginine, L-glycine, L-aspartic acid, L-glutamic acid, L-alanine, L-valine, L-phenylalanine, L-leucine, L-tyrosine, L-cysteine, L-tryptophan, L-phosphoserine, L-sulfo-cysteine, L-arginosuccinic acid, L-hydroxyproline, L-phosphoethanolamine, L-sarcosine, L-aurine, L-carnosine, L-citrulline, L-anserine, L-1,3-methyl-histidine, L-alpha-amino-adipic acid, D-lysine, D-asparagine, D-threonine, D-serine, D-isoleucine, D-methionine, D-proline, D-histidine, D-glutamine, D-arginine, D-glycine, D-aspartic acid, D-glutamic acid, D-alanine, D-valine, D-phenylalanine, D-leucine, D-tyrosine, D-cysteine, D-tryptophan, D-citrulline and D-carnosine, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 5, wherein R¹⁶ is H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 6, wherein each R¹⁷ and R^{17'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₆ alkyl and -OR²², wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl is independently optionally substituted by -OR²⁴; or R¹⁷ and R^{17'} may combine to form a C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or a 4- to 6- membered heterocycle, wherein each hydrogen atom in

C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or 4- to 6- membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl or -OR²⁴; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

8. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 7, wherein R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₆ alkyl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷,

5 -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'}, and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, -OR²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹, -OS(O)₂OR²⁹, or -C(O)NR²⁹R^{29'};

each R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''}, R²⁹ and R^{29'} is independently H or C₁-C₇ alkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl, is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH,
10 -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₉ alkyl, C₂-C₉ alkenyl, C₂-C₉ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q-(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

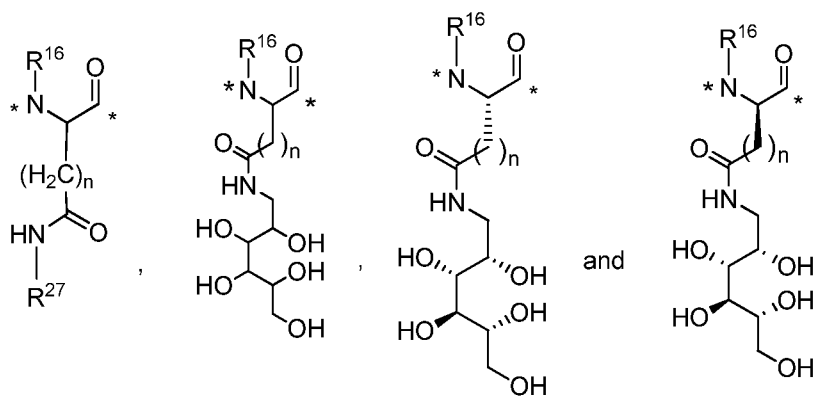
n is 2, 3, 4 or 5;

15 p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 8, wherein each L¹ is selected from the group consisting of

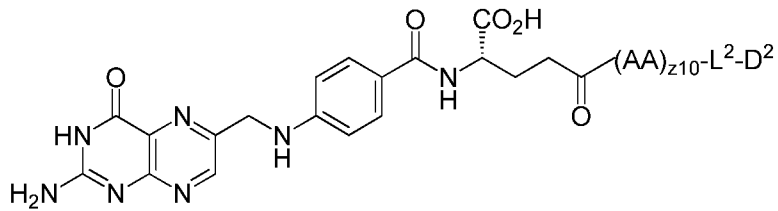
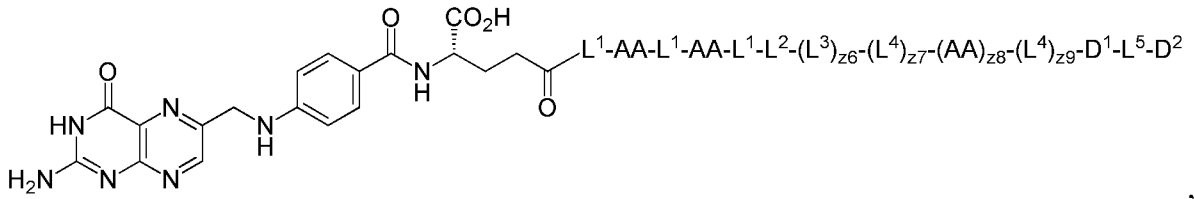
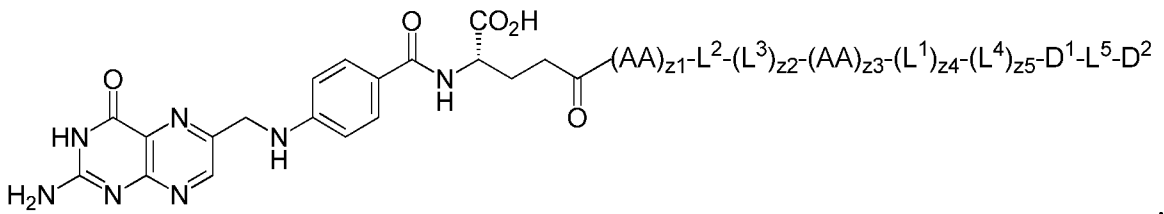


20

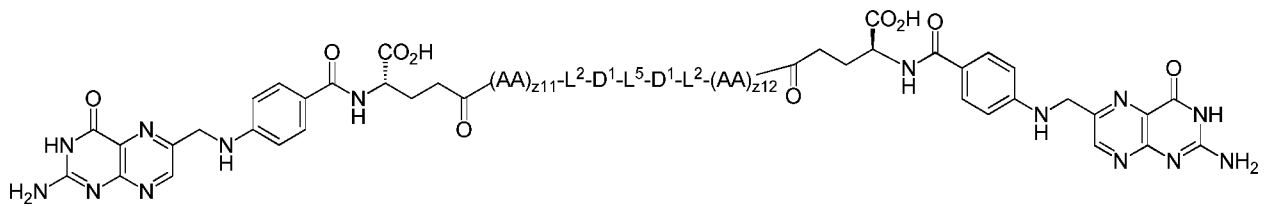
wherein R¹⁶ is H, and * is a covalent bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 9, wherein R¹ and R² in each instance are H; R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are H; X¹ is -NR¹¹-; X² is =N-; X³ is -N=; X⁴ is -N=; X⁵ is NR¹²; Y¹ is =O; Y² is absent; R¹¹ and R¹² are H; m is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and * is a covalent bond; or a pharmaceutically
25 acceptable salt thereof.

11. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 10, having the formula



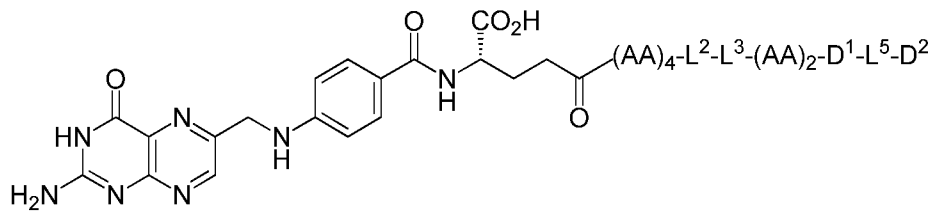
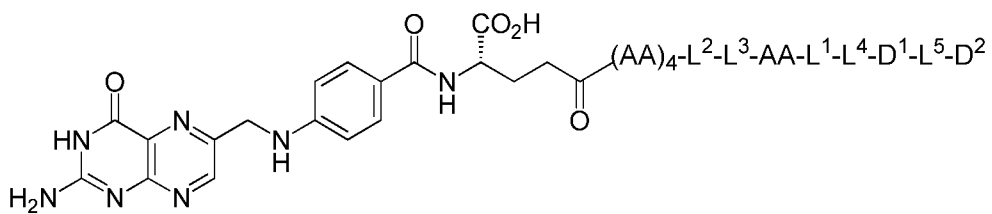
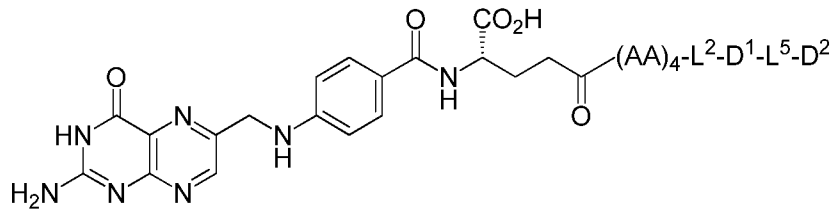
or



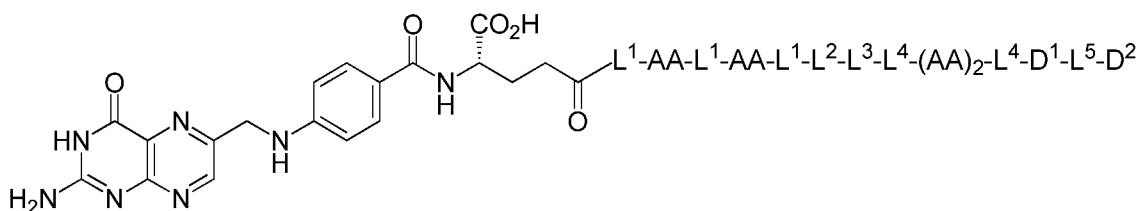
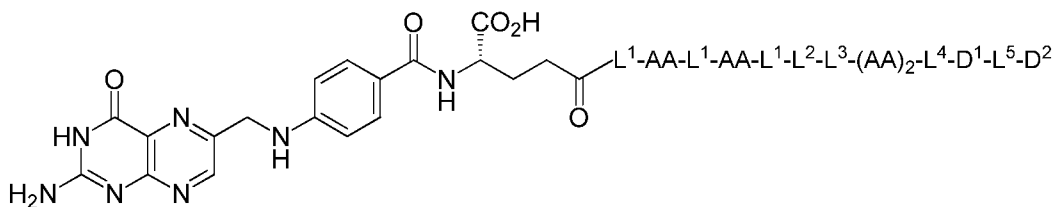
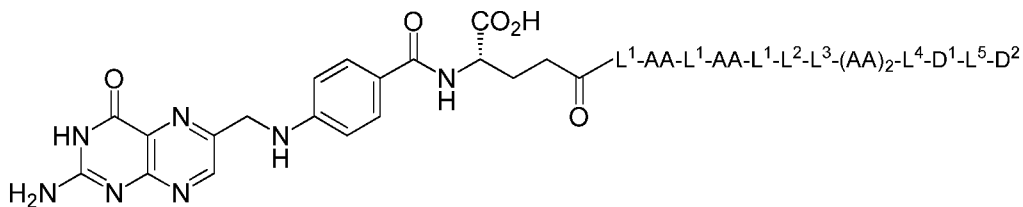
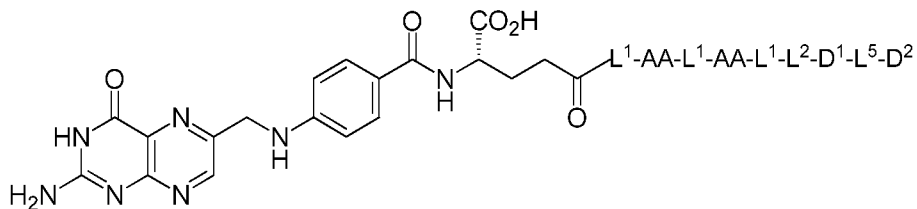
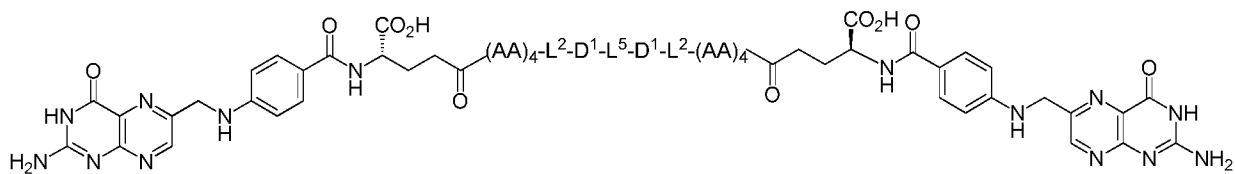
5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

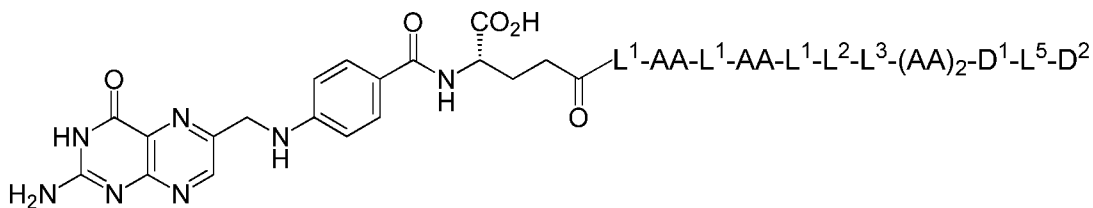
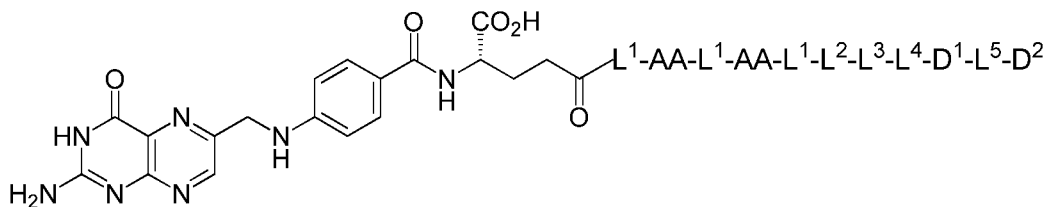
12. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 11, having the formula



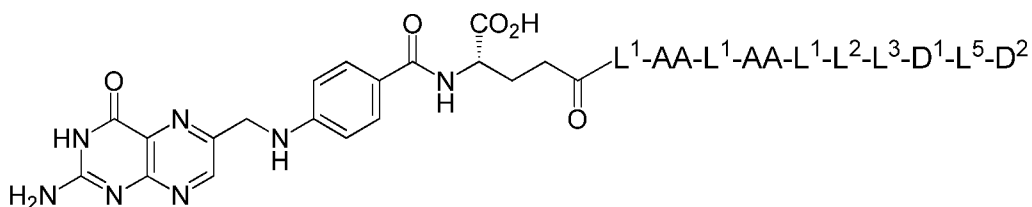
10



5



or



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

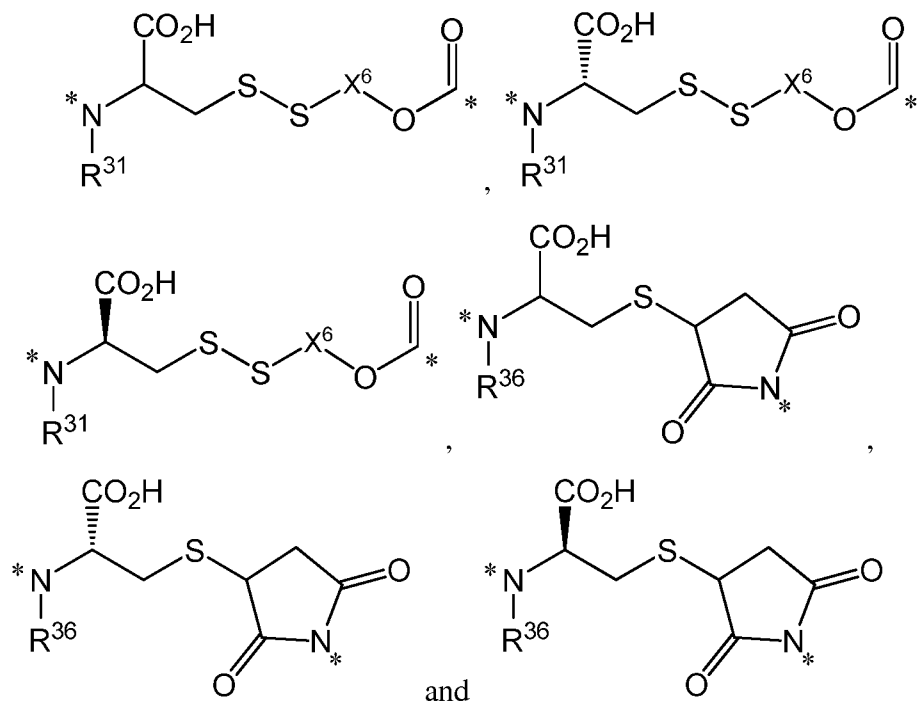
10 13. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 12, wherein the sequence of -(AA)₄- is -Asp-

Arg-Asp-Asp-; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 13, wherein the sequence of $-(AA)_2-$ is Val-CIT; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 14, wherein L^2 is selected from the group

5 consisting of



wherein

- 10 R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{32}$, $-OC(O)R^{32}$, $-OC(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)R^{32}$,
 15 $-OS(O)_2R^{32}$, $-SR^{32}$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-S(O)_2R^{32}$, $-S(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-C(O)R^{32}$, $-C(O)OR^{32}$ or $-C(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$;

- 20 X^6 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl and C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl) is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{34}$, $-OC(O)R^{34}$, $-OC(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-OS(O)R^{34}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{34}$, $-SR^{34}$, $-S(O)R^{34}$, $-S(O)_2R^{34}$, $-S(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)R^{35}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)OR^{35}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)NR^{35}R^{35'}$,

$-\text{NR}^{34}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{35}$, $-\text{NR}^{34}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{35}$, $-\text{NR}^{34}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{35}\text{R}^{35'}$, $-\text{NR}^{34}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{35}\text{R}^{35'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{34}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{34}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{34}\text{R}^{34'}$;

each R^{32} , $\text{R}^{32'}$, R^{33} , $\text{R}^{33'}$, R^{34} , $\text{R}^{34'}$, R^{35} and $\text{R}^{35'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

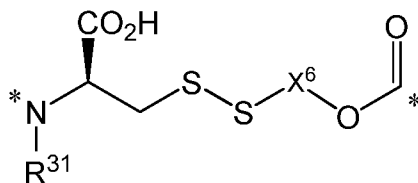
R^{36} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{37}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{37}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{37}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{37}$, $-\text{SR}^{37}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{37}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{37}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{38}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{38}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{38}\text{R}^{38'}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{38}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{38}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{38}\text{R}^{38'}$, $-\text{NR}^{37}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{38}\text{R}^{38'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{37}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{37}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$;

R^{37} , $\text{R}^{37'}$, R^{38} and $\text{R}^{38'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

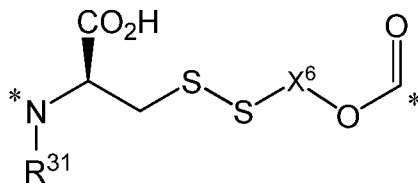
16. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, wherein L^2 is of the formula



wherein

R^{31} is H; and X^6 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

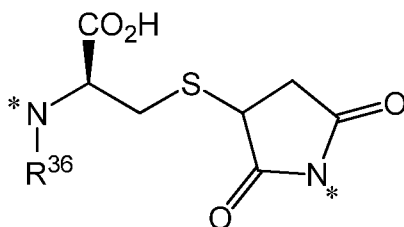
17. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, wherein L^2 is of the formula



wherein

R^{31} is H; and X^6 is C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, wherein L^2 is of the formula



wherein

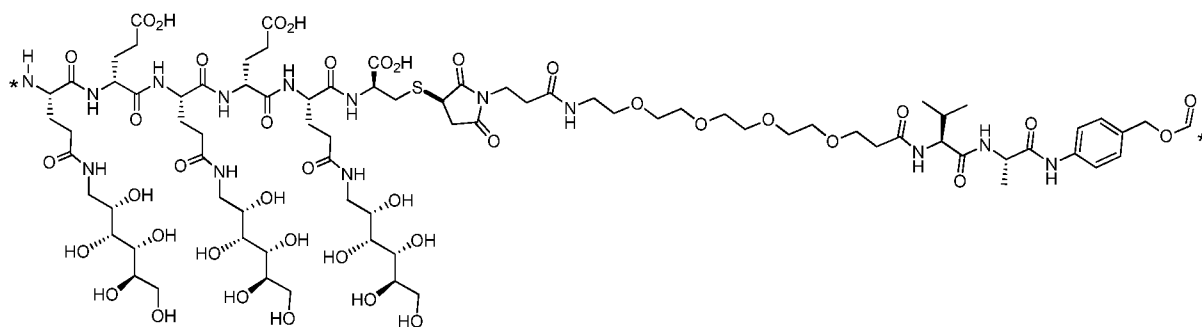
R^{36} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen,
 5 C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{37}$, $-OC(O)R^{37}$, $-OC(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)R^{37}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{37}$, $-SR^{37}$, $-S(O)R^{37}$, $-S(O)_2R^{37}$, $-S(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)R^{38}$,
 10 $-NR^{37}C(O)OR^{38}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)_2R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)_2NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-C(O)R^{37}$, $-C(O)OR^{37}$ or $-C(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$;

R^{37} , $R^{37'}$, R^{38} and $R^{38'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

15 * is a covalent bond.

19. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, wherein R^{36} is H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

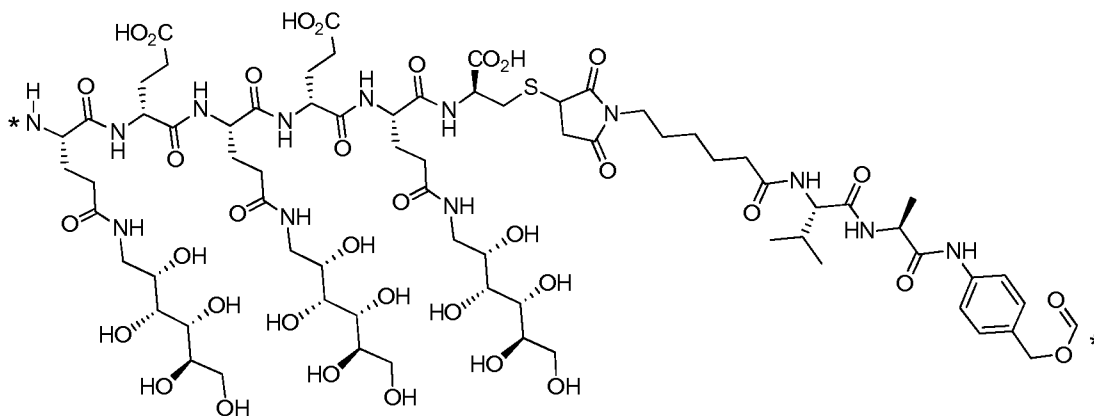
20. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



20

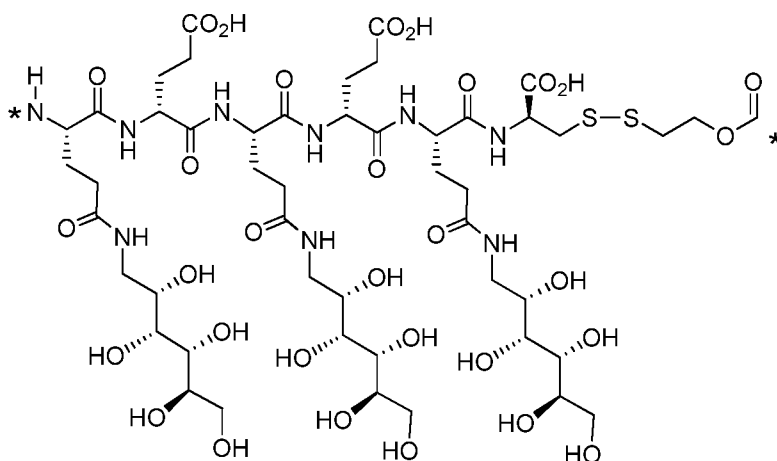
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



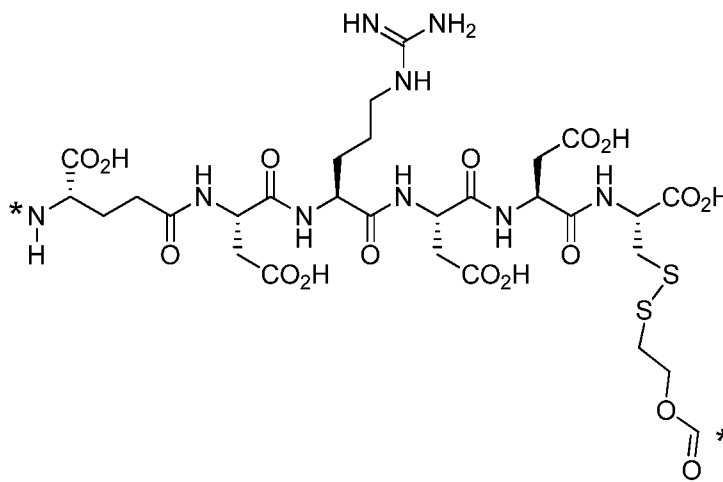
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

22. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 16, wherein the linker is of the formula



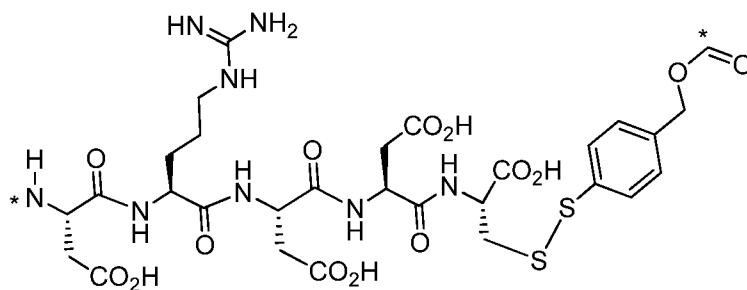
5 wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

23. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 16, wherein the linker is of the formula



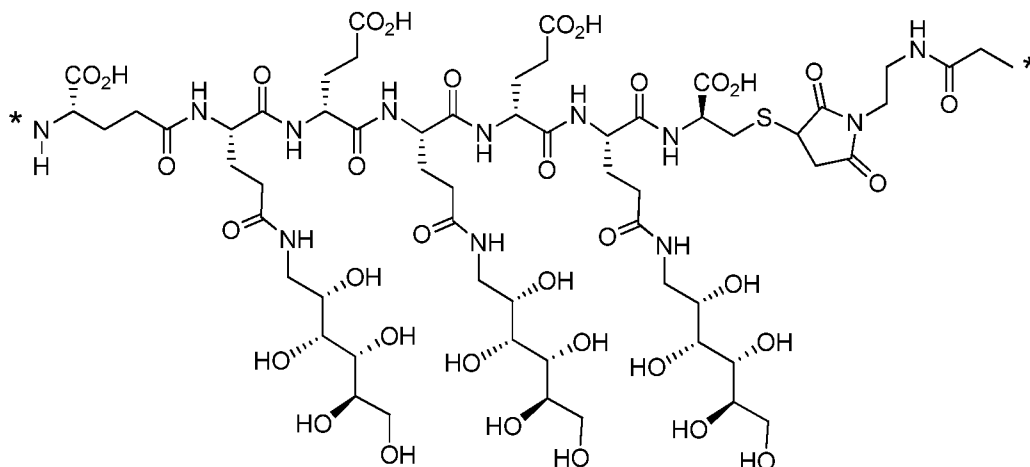
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

24. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15 or 16, wherein the linker is of the formula



wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

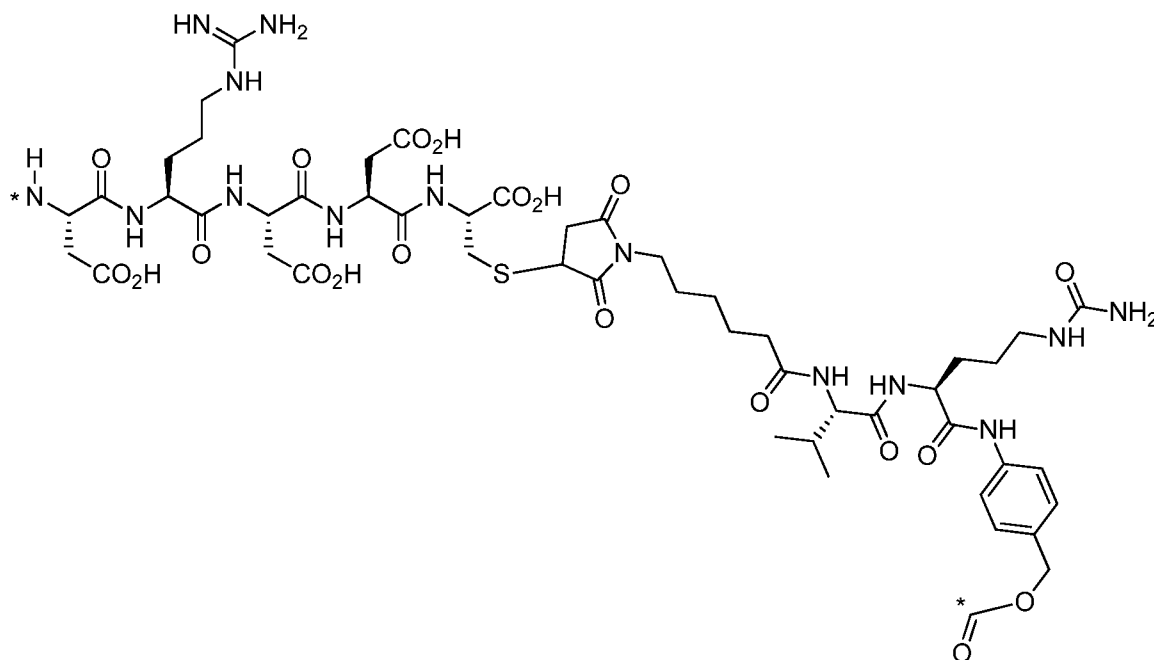
25. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



5

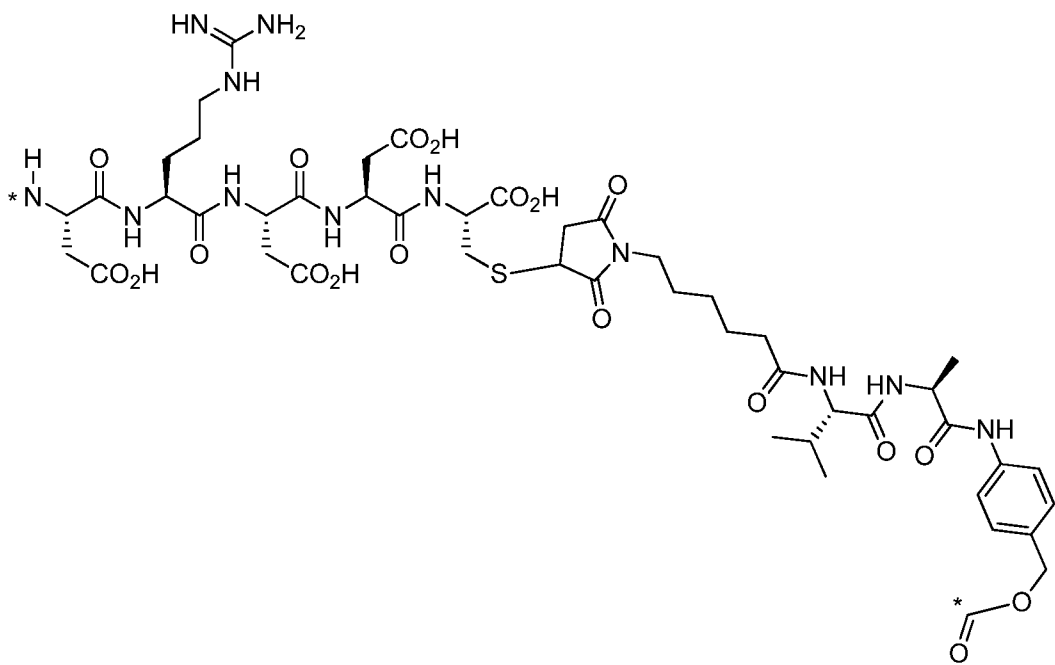
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

26. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



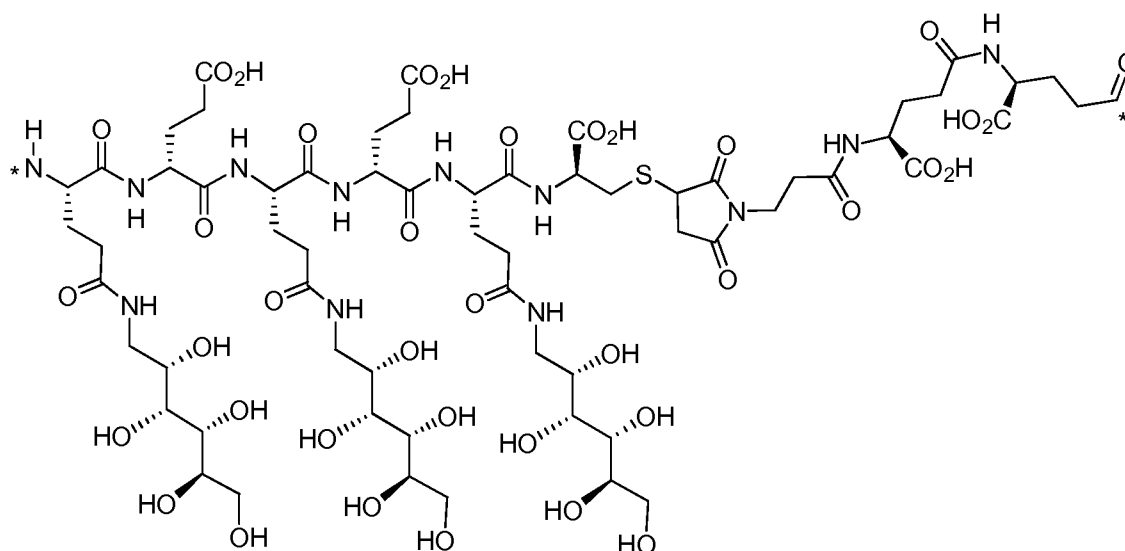
10 wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

27. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



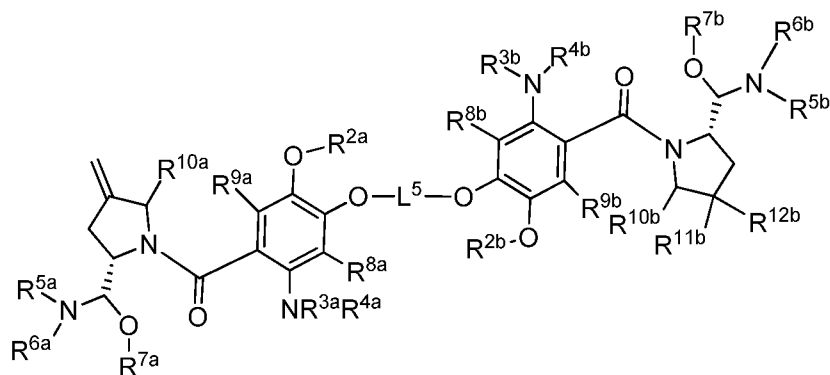
wherein * is a bond, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 28. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



wherein * is a bond, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

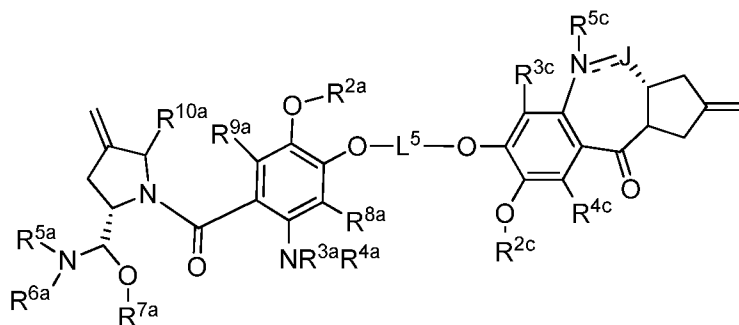
10 29. The conjugate of any of clauses 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30. The conjugate of any of clause 29, wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, or 4; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

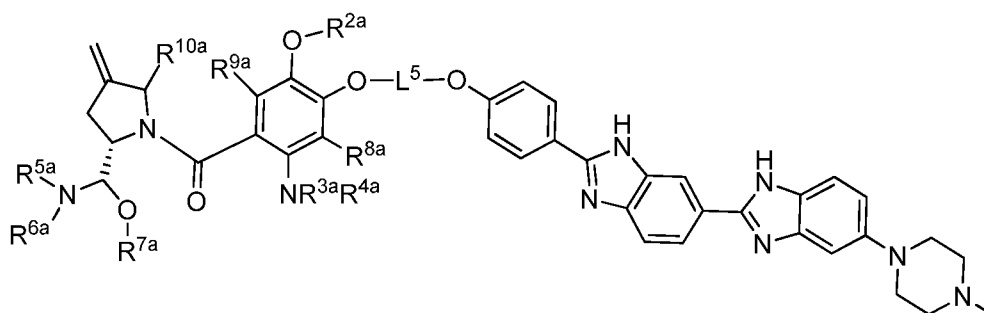
31. The conjugate of any of clauses 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2c} , R^{3c} , R^{4c} , R^{5c} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

32. The conjugate of any of clause 31, wherein, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

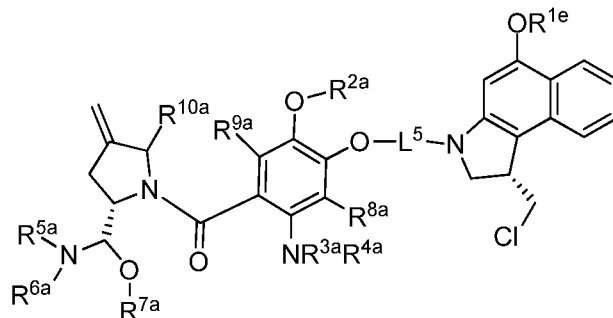
33. The conjugate of any of clauses 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

34. The conjugate of clause 33, wherein, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

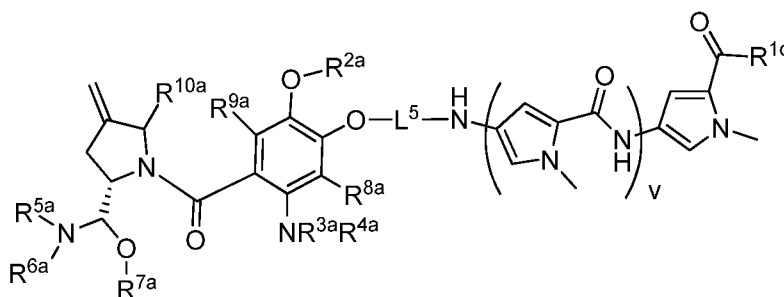
35. The conjugate of any of clauses 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



5 wherein, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

36. The conjugate of clause 35, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

37. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula

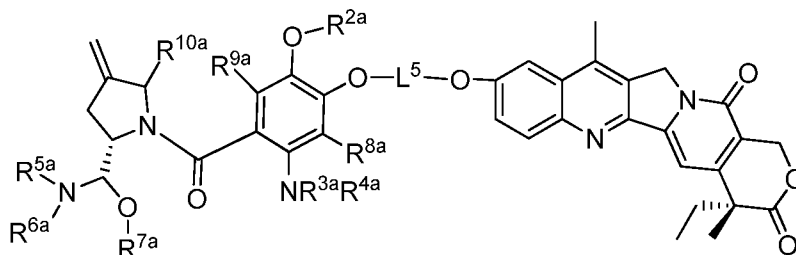


10

wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{1d} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

38. The conjugate of clause 37, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

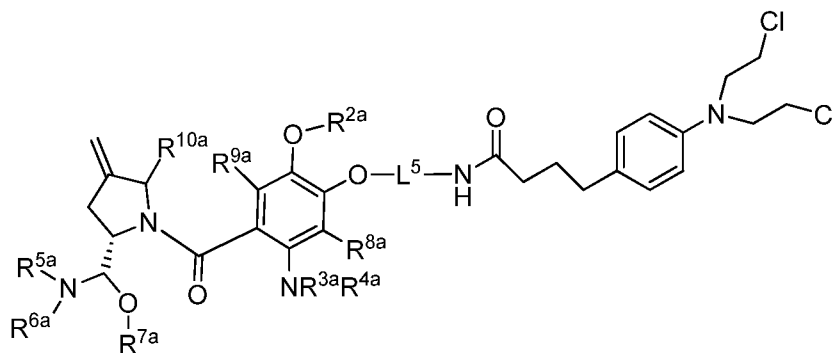
15 39. The conjugate of any of clauses 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

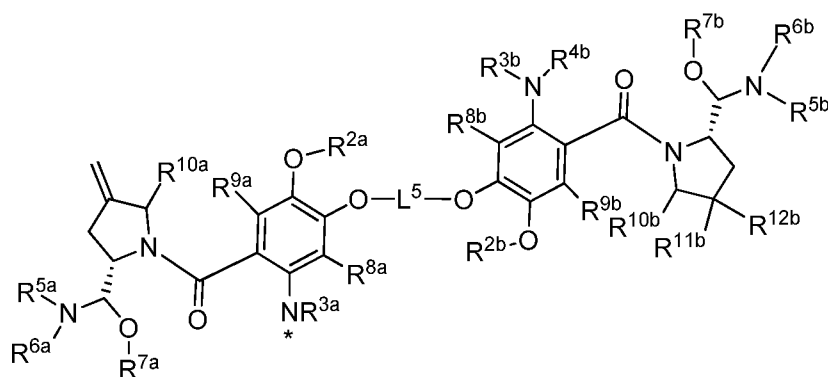
20 40. The conjugate of clause 39, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

41. The conjugate of any of clauses 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula

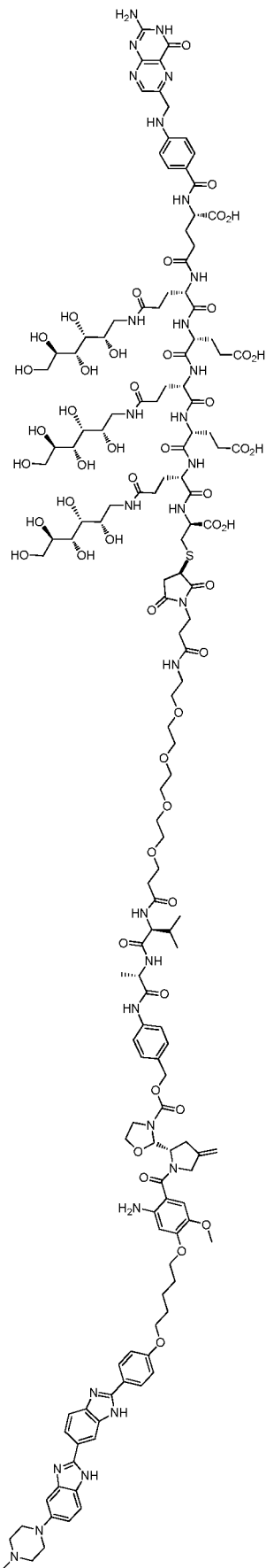


wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 42. The conjugate of clause 41, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
43. The conjugate of any of clauses 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



- 10 wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{5b} , R^{6b} , R^{7b} , R^{8b} , R^{9b} , R^{10b} , R^{11b} and R^{12b} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
44. The conjugate of clause 43, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 15 45. A conjugate of the formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

46. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a conjugate according to any one of clauses 1-45, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and at least one excipient.

47. A method of treating abnormal cell growth in a mammal, including a human, the method comprising administering to the mammal a conjugate of any one of clauses 1-45.

48. The method of clause 47, wherein the abnormal cell growth is cancer

49. The method of clause 48, wherein the cancer is lung cancer, bone cancer, pancreatic cancer, skin cancer, cancer of the head or neck, cutaneous or intraocular melanoma, uterine cancer, ovarian cancer, rectal cancer, cancer of the anal region, stomach cancer, colon cancer,

breast cancer, uterine cancer, carcinoma of the fallopian tubes, carcinoma of the endometrium, carcinoma of the cervix, carcinoma of the vagina, carcinoma of the vulva, Hodgkin's Disease, cancer of the esophagus, cancer of the small intestine, cancer of the endocrine system, cancer of the thyroid gland, cancer of the parathyroid gland, cancer of the adrenal gland, sarcoma of soft tissue, cancer of the urethra, cancer of the penis, prostate cancer, chronic or acute leukemia,

lymphocytic lymphomas, cancer of the bladder, cancer of the kidney or ureter, renal cell carcinoma, carcinoma of the renal pelvis, neoplasms of the central nervous system (CNS), primary CNS lymphoma, spinal axis tumors, brain stem glioma, pituitary adenoma, or a combination of one or more of the foregoing cancers. In another embodiment of said method, said abnormal cell growth is a benign proliferative disease, including, but not limited to, psoriasis, benign prostatic hypertrophy or restinosis.

50. Use of a conjugate according to any one of clauses 1-45 in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows that EC1629 (◆) dosed at 2 μmol/kg TIW for two weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (●). The dotted line indicates the last dosing day.

FIG. 2 shows that EC1744 (■) dosed at 2 μmol/kg TIW for two weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (●). FIG. 2 also shows and that EC1788 (▲) dosed at 0.2 μmol/kg TIW for two weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (●), and that EC1788 gave a complete response. The dotted line indicates the last dosing day.

FIG. 3 shows that EC1884 (d) dosed at 2 μmol/kg TIW for two weeks decreases KB

tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (a). FIG. 3 also shows and that EC1879 (c) dosed at 2 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for 1 week decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (a), and that EC1879 gave a partial response. FIG. 3 also shows and that EC1788 (b) dosed at 0.4 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ BIW for 2 weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (a), and that EC1788 gave a complete response, and cure. The dotted line indicates the last dosing day.

FIG. 4 shows that EC1879 (\blacktriangle) dosed at 2 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (\blacksquare), and that EC1879 gave a complete response in 5/5 test animals, and cure in 5/5 test animals. The dotted line indicates the last dosing day.

FIG. 5 shows that EC1744 (\blacklozenge) dosed at 2 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks decreases MDA-MB-231 tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (\blacksquare), and that EC1744 gave a complete response in 5/5 test animals, and cure in 4/5 test animals. The dotted line indicates the last dosing day.

DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the term “alkyl” includes a chain of carbon atoms, which is optionally branched and contains from 1 to 20 carbon atoms. It is to be further understood that in certain embodiments, alkyl may be advantageously of limited length, including $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{12}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10}$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_9$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_7$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$, and $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$. Illustratively, such particularly limited length alkyl groups, including $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_8$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_7$, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$, and $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$, and the like may be referred to as “lower alkyl.” Illustrative alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, and the like. Alkyl may be substituted or unsubstituted. Typical substituent groups include cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalicyclic, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, arylthio, cyano, halo, carbonyl, oxo, (=O), thiocarbonyl, O-carbamyl, N-carbamyl, O-thiocarbamyl, N-thiocarbamyl, C-amido, N-amido, C-carboxy, O-carboxy, nitro, and amino, or as described in the various embodiments provided herein. It will be understood that “alkyl” may be combined with other groups, such as those provided above, to form a functionalized alkyl. By way of example, the combination of an “alkyl” group, as described herein, with a “carboxy” group may be referred to as a “carboxyalkyl” group. Other non-limiting examples include hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term “alkenyl” includes a chain of carbon atoms, which is optionally branched, and contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and also includes at least one carbon-carbon

double bond (i.e. C=C). It will be understood that in certain embodiments, alkenyl may be advantageously of limited length, including C₂-C₁₂, C₂-C₉, C₂-C₈, C₂-C₇, C₂-C₆, and C₂-C₄. Illustratively, such particularly limited length alkenyl groups, including C₂-C₈, C₂-C₇, C₂-C₆, and C₂-C₄ may be referred to as lower alkenyl. Alkenyl may be unsubstituted, or substituted as described for alkyl or as described in the various embodiments provided herein. Illustrative alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 1-, 2-, or 3-butenyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term “alkynyl” includes a chain of carbon atoms, which is optionally branched, and contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and also includes at least one carbon-carbon triple bond (i.e. C≡C). It will be understood that in certain embodiments alkynyl may each be advantageously of limited length, including C₂-C₁₂, C₂-C₉, C₂-C₈, C₂-C₇, C₂-C₆, and C₂-C₄. Illustratively, such particularly limited length alkynyl groups, including C₂-C₈, C₂-C₇, C₂-C₆, and C₂-C₄ may be referred to as lower alkynyl. Alkenyl may be unsubstituted, or substituted as described for alkyl or as described in the various embodiments provided herein. Illustrative alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-, 2-, or 3-butynyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term “aryl” refers to an all-carbon monocyclic or fused-ring polycyclic groups of 6 to 12 carbon atoms having a completely conjugated pi-electron system. It will be understood that in certain embodiments, aryl may be advantageously of limited size such as C₆-C₁₀ aryl. Illustrative aryl groups include, but are not limited to, phenyl, naphthalenyl and anthracenyl. The aryl group may be unsubstituted, or substituted as described for alkyl or as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

As used herein, the term “cycloalkyl” refers to a 3 to 15 member all-carbon monocyclic ring, an all-carbon 5-member/6-member or 6-member/6-member fused bicyclic ring, or a multicyclic fused ring (a “fused” ring system means that each ring in the system shares an adjacent pair of carbon atoms with each other ring in the system) group where one or more of the rings may contain one or more double bonds but the cycloalkyl does not contain a completely conjugated pi-electron system. It will be understood that in certain embodiments, cycloalkyl may be advantageously of limited size such as C₃-C₁₃, C₃-C₆, C₃-C₆ and C₄-C₆. Cycloalkyl may be unsubstituted, or substituted as described for alkyl or as described in the various embodiments provided herein. Illustrative cycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclopentadienyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, norbornyl, norbornenyl, 9H-fluoren-9-yl, and the like.

As used herein, the term “heterocycloalkyl” refers to a monocyclic or fused ring group having in the ring(s) from 3 to 12 ring atoms, in which at least one ring atom is a heteroatom,

such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, the remaining ring atoms being carbon atoms.

Heterocycloalkyl may optionally contain 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms. Heterocycloalkyl may also have one or more double bonds, including double bonds to nitrogen (e.g. C=N or N=N) but does not contain a completely conjugated pi-electron system. It will be understood that in

5 certain embodiments, heterocycloalkyl may be advantageously of limited size such as 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, and the like. Heterocycloalkyl may be unsubstituted, or substituted as described for alkyl or as described in the various
10 embodiments provided herein. Illustrative heterocycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, oxiranyl, thianaryl, azetidiny, oxetanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl, 1,4-dithianyl, piperazinyl, oxepanyl, 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyranyl, 5,6-dihydro-2H-pyranyl, 2H-pyranyl, 1, 2, 3, 4-tetrahydropyridinyl, and the like.

As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" refers to a monocyclic or fused ring group of 5 to 12 ring atoms containing one, two, three or four ring heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, the remaining ring atoms being carbon atoms, and also having a completely
15 conjugated pi-electron system. It will be understood that in certain embodiments, heteroaryl may be advantageously of limited size such as 3- to 7-membered heteroaryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, and the like. Heteroaryl may be unsubstituted, or substituted as described for alkyl or as described in the various embodiments provided herein. Illustrative heteroaryl groups
20 include, but are not limited to, pyrrolyl, furanyl, thiophenyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, purinyl, tetrazolyl, triazinyl, pyrazinyl, tetrazinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl and carbazolyl, and the like.

As used herein, "hydroxy" or "hydroxyl" refers to an -OH group.

25 As used herein, "alkoxy" refers to both an -O-(alkyl) or an -O-(unsubstituted cycloalkyl) group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, cyclopropyloxy, cyclobutyloxy, cyclopentyloxy, cyclohexyloxy, and the like.

As used herein, "aryloxy" refers to an -O-aryl or an -O-heteroaryl group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, phenoxy, pyridinyloxy, furanyloxy, thienyloxy,
30 pyrimidinyloxy, pyrazinyloxy, and the like, and the like.

As used herein, "mercapto" refers to an -SH group.

As used herein, "alkylthio" refers to an -S-(alkyl) or an -S-(unsubstituted cycloalkyl) group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, butylthio, cyclopropylthio, cyclobutylthio, cyclopentylthio, cyclohexylthio, and the
35 like.

As used herein, "arylthio" refers to an -S-aryl or an -S-heteroaryl group. Representative examples include, but are not limited to, phenylthio, pyridinylthio, furanylthio, thienylthio, pyrimidinylthio, and the like.

As used herein, "halo" or "halogen" refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine.

5 As used herein, "trihalomethyl" refers to a methyl group having three halo substituents, such as a trifluoromethyl group.

As used herein, "cyano" refers to a -CN group.

As used herein, "sulfinyl" refers to a -S(O)R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein, or R" may be a hydroxyl group.

10 As used herein, "sulfonyl" refers to a -S(O)₂R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein, or R" may be a hydroxyl group.

As used herein, "S-sulfonamido" refers to a -S(O)₂NR"R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

15 As used herein, "N-sulfonamido" refers to a -NR"S(O)₂R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

As used herein, "O-carbamyl" refers to a -OC(O)NR"R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

As used herein, "N-carbamyl" refers to an R"OC(O)NR"- group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

20 As used herein, "O-thiocarbamyl" refers to a -OC(S)NR"R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

As used herein, "N-thiocarbamyl" refers to a R"OC(S)NR"- group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

25 As used herein, "amino" refers to an -NR"R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

As used herein, "C-amido" refers to a -C(O)NR"R" group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

As used herein, "N-amido" refers to a R"C(O)NR"- group, where R" is any R group as described in the various embodiments provided herein.

30 As used herein, "nitro" refers to a -NO₂ group.

As used herein, "bond" refers to a covalent bond.

As used herein, "optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance may but need not occur, and that the description includes instances where the event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "heterocycle group optionally substituted with an alkyl group" means that the alkyl may but need not be

35

present, and the description includes situations where the heterocycle group is substituted with an alkyl group and situations where the heterocycle group is not substituted with the alkyl group.

As used herein, “independently” means that the subsequently described event or
 5 circumstance is to be read on its own relative to other similar events or circumstances. For example, in a circumstance where several equivalent hydrogen groups are optionally substituted by another group described in the circumstance, the use of “independently optionally” means that each instance of a hydrogen atom on the group may be substituted by another group, where the groups replacing each of the hydrogen atoms may be the same or different. Or for example,
 10 where multiple groups exist all of which can be selected from a set of possibilities, the use of “independently” means that each of the groups can be selected from the set of possibilities separate from any other group, and the groups selected in the circumstance may be the same or different.

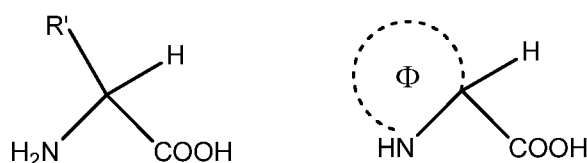
As used herein, the term “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” refers to those salts which
 15 counter ions which may be used in pharmaceuticals. Such salts include:

(1) acid addition salts, which can be obtained by reaction of the free base of the parent conjugate with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, and perchloric acid and the like, or with organic acids such as acetic acid, oxalic acid, (D) or (L) malic acid, maleic acid, methane sulfonic
 20 acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid and the like; or

(2) salts formed when an acidic proton present in the parent conjugate either is replaced by a metal ion, e.g., an alkali metal ion, an alkaline earth ion, or an aluminum ion; or coordinates with an organic base such as ethanolamine, diethanolamine,
 25 triethanolamine, trimethamine, N-methylglucamine, and the like.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known to those skilled in the art, and any such pharmaceutically acceptable salt may be contemplated in connection with the embodiments described herein

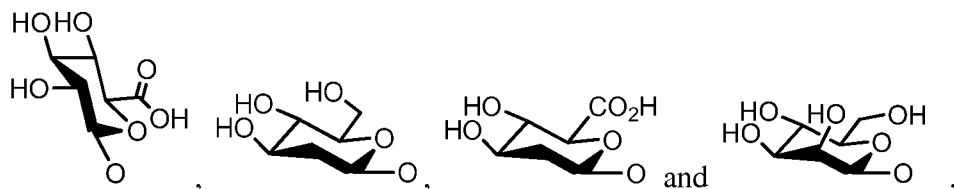
As used herein, "amino acid" (a.k.a. “AA”) means any molecule that includes an alpha-
 30 carbon atom covalently bonded to an amino group and an acid group. The acid group may include a carboxyl group. "Amino acid" may include molecules having one of the formulas:



wherein R' is a side group and Φ includes at least 3 carbon atoms. "Amino acid" includes stereoisomers such as the D-amino acid and L-amino acid forms. Illustrative amino acid groups include, but are not limited to, the twenty endogenous human amino acids and their derivatives, such as lysine (Lys), asparagine (Asn), threonine (Thr), serine (Ser), isoleucine (Ile),
5 methionine (Met), proline (Pro), histidine (His), glutamine (Gln), arginine (Arg), glycine (Gly), aspartic acid (Asp), glutamic acid (Glu), alanine (Ala), valine (Val), phenylalanine (Phe), leucine (Leu), tyrosine (Tyr), cysteine (Cys), tryptophan (Trp), phosphoserine (PSER), sulfo-
10 cysteine, arginosuccinic acid (ASA), hydroxyproline, phosphoethanolamine (PEA), sarcosine (SARC), taurine (TAU), carnosine (CARN), citrulline (CIT), anserine (ANS), 1,3-methyl-
histidine (ME-HIS), alpha-amino-adipic acid (AAA), beta- alanine (BALA), ethanolamine (ETN), gamma-amino-butyric acid (GABA), beta-amino- isobutyric acid (BAIA), alpha-amino-
butyric acid (BABA), L-allo-cystathionine (cystathionine- A; CYSTA-A), L-cystathionine (cystathionine-B; CYSTA-B), cystine, allo-isoleucine (ALLO- ILE), DL-hydroxylysine (hydroxylysine (I)), DL-allo-hydroxylysine (hydroxylysine (2)), ornithine (ORN), homocystine
15 (HCY), and derivatives thereof. It will be appreciated that each of these examples are also contemplated in connection with the present disclosure in the D-configuration as noted above. Specifically, for example, D-lysine (D-Lys), D-asparagine (D-Asn), D-threonine (D-Thr), D-serine (D-Ser), D-isoleucine (D-Ile), D-methionine (D-Met), D-proline (D-Pro), D-histidine (D-His), D-glutamine (D-Gln), D-arginine (D-Arg), D-glycine (D-Gly), D-aspartic acid (D-Asp),
20 D-glutamic acid (D-Glu), D-alanine (D-Ala), D-valine (D-Val), D-phenylalanine (D-Phe), D-leucine (D-Leu), D-tyrosine (D-Tyr), D-cysteine (D-Cys), D-tryptophan (D-Trp), D-citrulline (D-CIT), D-carnosine (D-CARN), and the like. In connection with the embodiments described herein, amino acids can be covalently attached to other portions of the conjugates described herein through their alpha-amino and carboxy functional groups (i.e. in a peptide bond
25 configuration), or through their side chain functional groups (such as the side chain carboxy group in glutamic acid) and either their alpha-amino or carboxy functional groups. It will be understood that amino acids, when used in connection with the conjugates described herein, may exist as zwitterions in a conjugate in which they are incorporated.

As used herein, "sugar" refers to carbohydrates, such as monosaccharides,
30 disaccharides, or oligosaccharides. In connection with the present disclosure, monosaccharides are preferred. Non-limiting examples of sugars include erythrose, threose, ribose, arabinose, xylose, lyxose, allose, altrose, glucose, mannose, galactose, ribulose, fructose, sorbose, tagatose, and the like. It will be understood that as used in connection with the present disclosure, sugar includes cyclic isomers of amino sugars, deoxy sugars, acidic sugars, and
35 combinations thereof. Non-limiting examples of such sugars include, galactosamine,

glucosamine, deoxyribose, fucose, rhamnose, glucuronic acid, ascorbic acid, and the like. In some embodiments, sugars for use in connection with the present disclosure include



As used herein, “prodrug” refers to a compound that can be administered to a subject in a pharmacologically inactive form which then can be converted to a pharmacologically active form through a normal metabolic process, such as hydrolysis of an oxazolidine. It will be understood that the metabolic processes through which a prodrug can be converted to an active drug include, but are not limited to, one or more spontaneous chemical reaction(s), enzyme-catalyzed chemical reaction(s), and/or other metabolic chemical reaction(s), or a combination thereof. It will be appreciated that understood that a variety of metabolic processes are known in the art, and the metabolic processes through which the prodrugs described herein are converted to active drugs are non-limiting. A prodrug can be a precursor chemical compound of a drug that has a therapeutic effect on a subject.

As used herein, the term “therapeutically effective amount” refers to an amount of a drug or pharmaceutical agent that elicits the biological or medicinal response in a subject (i.e. a tissue system, animal or human) that is being sought by a researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician, which includes, but is not limited to, alleviation of the symptoms of the disease or disorder being treated. In one aspect, the therapeutically effective amount is that amount of an active which may treat or alleviate the disease or symptoms of the disease at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any medical treatment. In another aspect, the therapeutically effective amount is that amount of an inactive prodrug which when converted through normal metabolic processes to produce an amount of active drug capable of eliciting the biological or medicinal response in a subject that is being sought.

It is also appreciated that the dose, whether referring to monotherapy or combination therapy, is advantageously selected with reference to any toxicity, or other undesirable side effect, that might occur during administration of one or more of the conjugates described herein. Further, it is appreciated that the co-therapies described herein may allow for the administration of lower doses of conjugates that show such toxicity, or other undesirable side effect, where those lower doses are below thresholds of toxicity or lower in the therapeutic window than would otherwise be administered in the absence of a cotherapy.

As used herein, “administering” includes all means of introducing the conjugates and compositions described herein to the host animal, including, but are not limited to, oral (po),

intravenous (iv), intramuscular (im), subcutaneous (sc), transdermal, inhalation, buccal, ocular, sublingual, vaginal, rectal, and the like. The conjugates and compositions described herein may be administered in unit dosage forms and/or formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and/or vehicles.

5 As used herein “pharmaceutical composition” or “composition” refers to a mixture of one or more of the conjugates described herein, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, solvates, hydrates thereof, with other chemical components, such as pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. The purpose of a pharmaceutical composition is to facilitate administration of a conjugate to a subject. Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for the delivery of conjugates
10 described and methods for their preparation will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art. Such compositions and methods for their preparation may be found, for example, in 'Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences', 19th Edition (Mack Publishing Company, 1995).

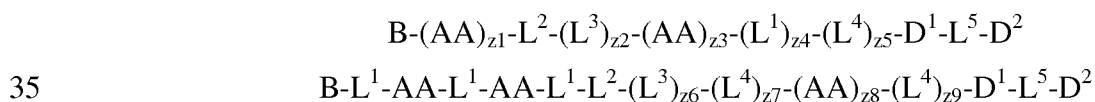
A “pharmaceutically acceptable excipient” refers to an inert substance added to a pharmaceutical composition to further facilitate administration of a conjugate such as a diluent
15 or a carrier.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

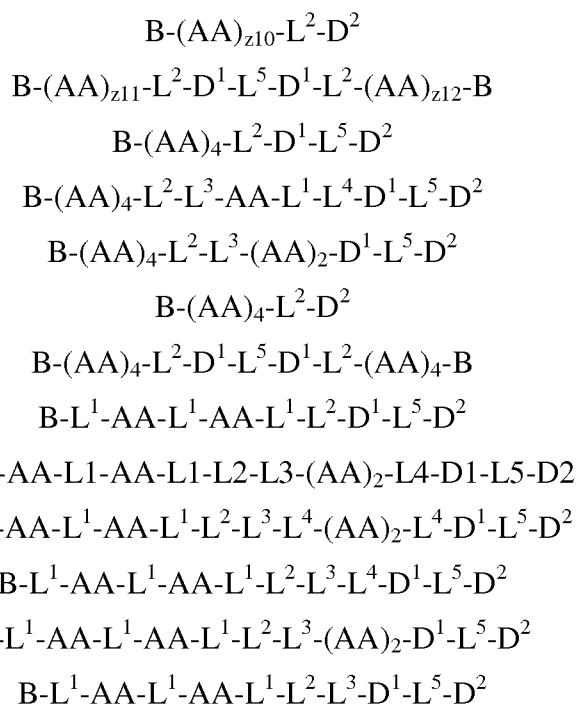
In each of the foregoing and each of the following embodiments, it is to be understood that the formulae include and represent not only all pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the
20 conjugates, but also include any and all hydrates and/or solvates of the conjugate formulae. It is appreciated that certain functional groups, such as the hydroxy, amino, and like groups form complexes and/or coordination conjugates with water and/or various solvents, in the various physical forms of the conjugates. Accordingly, the above formulae are to be understood to include and represent those various hydrates and/or solvates. It is also to be understood that the
25 non-hydrates and/or non-solvates of the conjugate formulae are described by such formula, as well as the hydrates and/or solvates of the conjugate formulae.

The conjugates described herein can be expressed by the generalized descriptors B, L and Drug, where B is a cell surface receptor binding ligand (a.k.a. a “binding ligand”), L is a linker that may include a releasable portion (i.e. a releasable linker) and L may be described by
30 one or more of the groups AA, L¹, L², L³, L⁴ or L⁵ as defined herein, and Drug represents one or more drugs (e.g. D¹ and D²) covalently attached to the conjugate.

The conjugates described herein can be described according to various embodiments including but not limited to



35

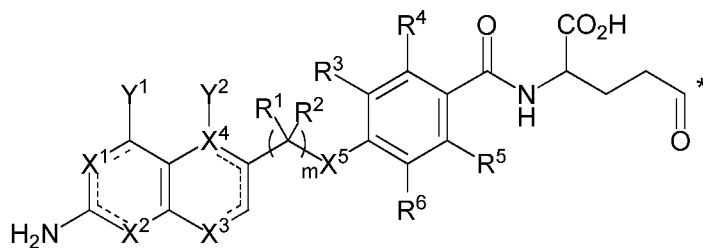


wherein B, AA, L¹, L², L³, L⁴, L⁵, D¹ and D² are defined by the various embodiments described
 15 herein, and z1 is 2, 3, 4 or 5; z2 is 0, 1 or 2; z3 is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; z4 is 0, 1 or 2; z5 is 0, 1 or 2; y1 is 0, 1 or 2; y2 is 0, 1 or 2; y3 is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4; and y4 is 0, 1 or 2.

As used herein, the term cell surface receptor binding ligand (aka a “binding ligand”),
 generally refers to compounds that bind to and/or target receptors that are found on cell
 surfaces, and in particular those that are found on, over-expressed by, and/or preferentially
 20 expressed on the surface of pathogenic cells. Illustrative ligands include, but are not limited to,
 vitamins and vitamin receptor binding compounds.

Illustrative vitamin moieties include carnitine, inositol, lipoic acid, pyridoxal, ascorbic
 acid, niacin, pantothenic acid, folic acid, riboflavin, thiamine, biotin, vitamin B₁₂, and the lipid
 soluble vitamins A, D, E and K. These vitamins, and their receptor-binding analogs and
 25 derivatives, constitute the targeting entity covalently attachment to the linker. Illustrative biotin
 analogs that bind to biotin receptors include, but are not limited to, biocytin, biotin sulfoxide,
 oxybiotin, and the like).

In some embodiments, the B is folate or derivative thereof. In some embodiments, the B
 is of the formula I



30

wherein

R^1 and R^2 in each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-OR^7$, $-SR^7$ and $-NR^7R^7$, wherein each
5 hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, $-OR^8$, $-SR^8$, $-NR^8R^8$, $-C(O)R^8$, $-C(O)OR^8$ or $-C(O)NR^8R^8$;

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NCO$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NR^9R^9$, $-C(O)R^9$, $-C(O)OR^9$ and $-C(O)NR^9R^9$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6
10 alkenyl and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, $-OR^{10}$, $-SR^{10}$, $-NR^{10}R^{10}$, $-C(O)R^{10}$, $-C(O)OR^{10}$ or $-C(O)NR^{10}R^{10}$;

each R^7 , R^7 , R^8 , R^8 , R^9 , R^9 , R^{10} and R^{10} is independently H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl;

X^1 is $-NR^{11}$ -, $=N$ -, $-N=$, $-C(R^{11})=$ or $=C(R^{11})$ -;

15 X^2 is $-NR^{11'}$ - or $=N$ -;

X^3 is $-NR^{11''}$ -, $-N=$ or $-C(R^{11'})=$;

X^4 is $-N=$ or $-C=$;

X^5 is NR^{12} or $CR^{12}R^{12'}$;

Y^1 is H, D, $-OR^{13}$, $-SR^{13}$ or $-NR^{13}R^{13'}$ when X^1 is $-N=$ or $-C(R^{11})=$, or Y^1 is $=O$ when
20 X^1 is $-NR^{11}$ -, $=N$ - or $=C(R^{11})$ -;

Y^2 is H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)NR^{14}R^{14'}$ when X^4 is $-C=$, or Y^2 is absent when X^4 is $-N=$;

R^{11} , $R^{11'}$, $R^{11''}$, R^{12} , $R^{12'}$, R^{13} , $R^{13'}$, R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-C(O)OR^{15}$ and $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{15'}$;

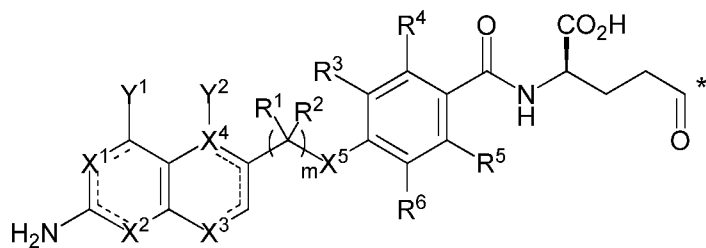
25 R^{15} and $R^{15'}$ are each independently H or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

m is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and

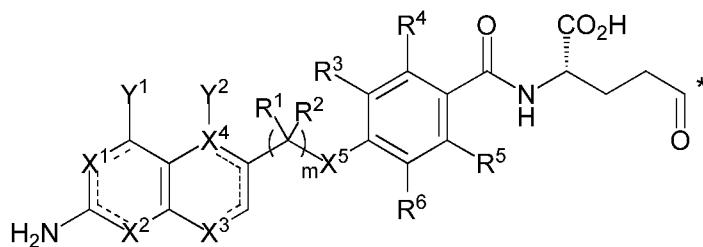
* is a covalent bond.

It will be appreciate that when B is described according to the formula I, that both the D- and L- forms are contemplated. In some embodiments, B is of the formula Ia or Ib

30



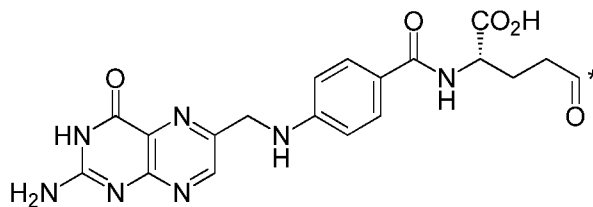
or



Ib

where each of R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , Y^1 , Y^2 , X^1 , X^2 , X^3 , X^4 , X^5 , m and $*$ are as defined for the formula I.

- 5 In some embodiments described herein, R^1 and R^2 are H. In some embodiments described herein, m is 1. In some embodiments described herein, R^3 is H. In some embodiments described herein, R^4 is H. In some embodiments described herein, R^5 is H. In some embodiments described herein, R^6 is H. In some embodiments described herein, R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are H. In some embodiments described herein, X^1 is $-NR^{11}$, and R^{11} is H. In some
- 10 embodiments described herein, X^2 is $=N-$. In some embodiments described herein, X^3 is $-N=$. In some embodiments described herein, X^4 is $-N=$. In some embodiments described herein, X^1 is $-NR^{11}$, and R^{11} is H; X^2 is $=N-$; X^3 is $-N=$; and X^4 is $-N=$. In some embodiments described herein, X^5 is NR^{12} , and R^{12} is H. In some embodiments, Y^1 is $=O$. In some embodiments, Y^2 is absent. In some embodiments, B is of the formula Ic

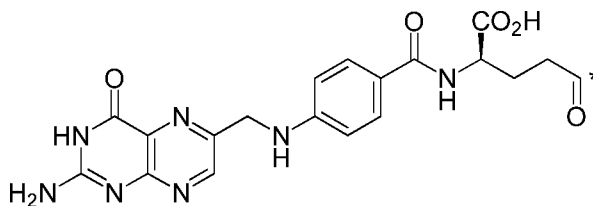


15

Ic

wherein $*$ is defined for formula I.

In some embodiments, B is of the formula Id

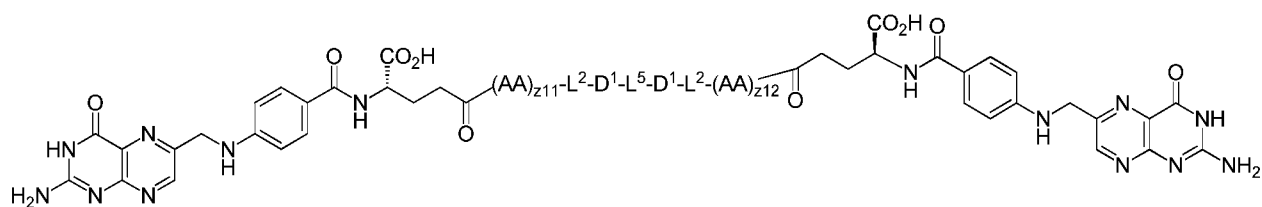
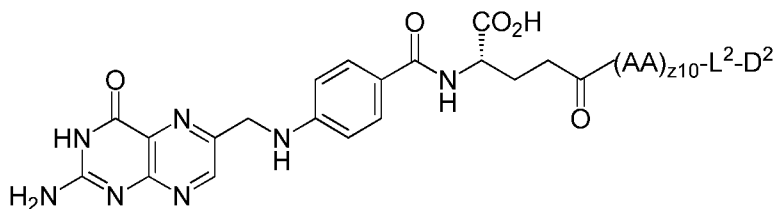
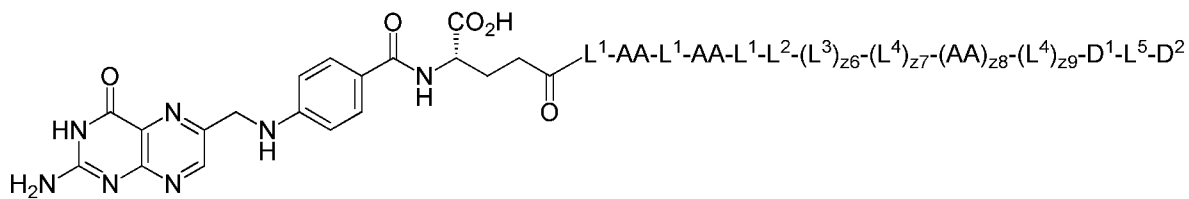
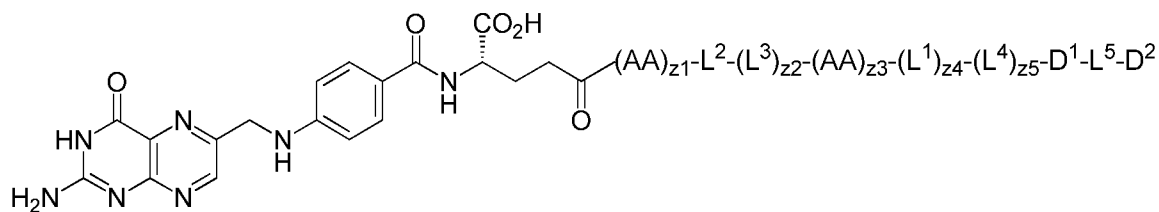


20

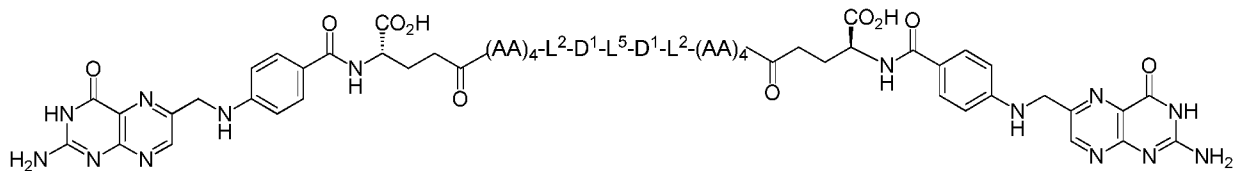
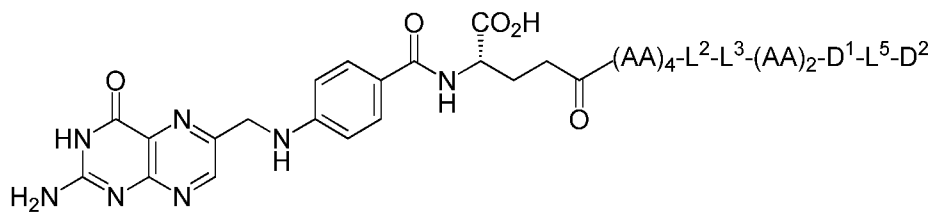
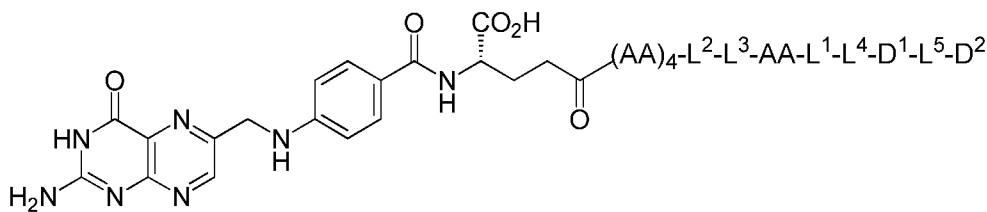
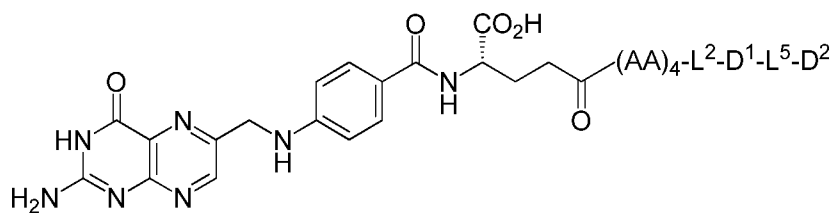
Id

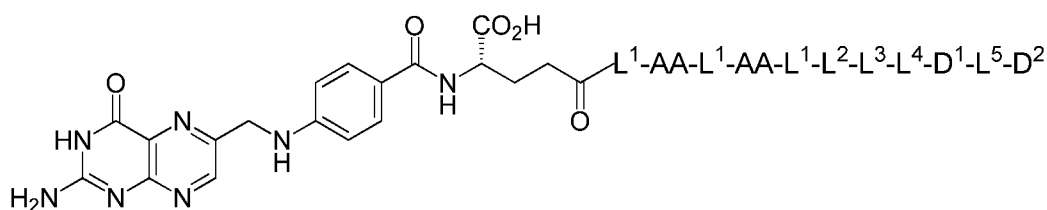
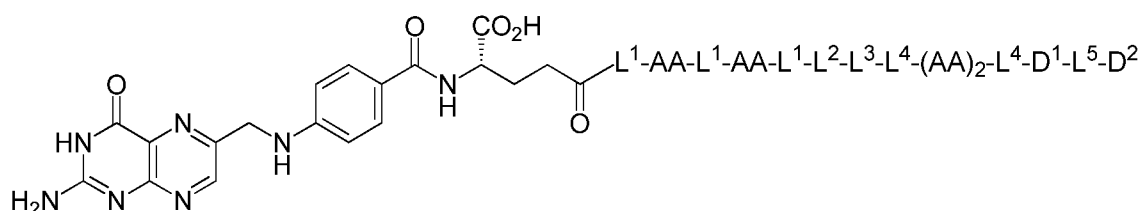
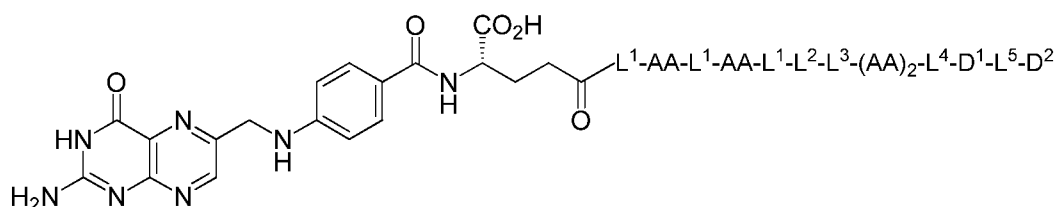
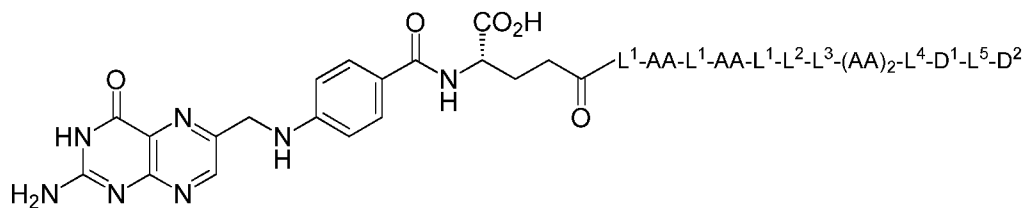
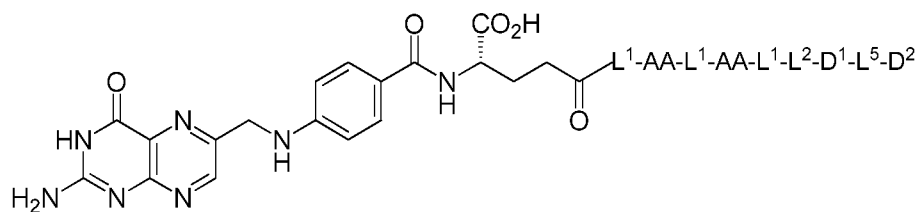
wherein $*$ is defined for formula I.

It will be appreciated that in certain embodiments, the conjugates described herein can be represented by the exemplary formulae

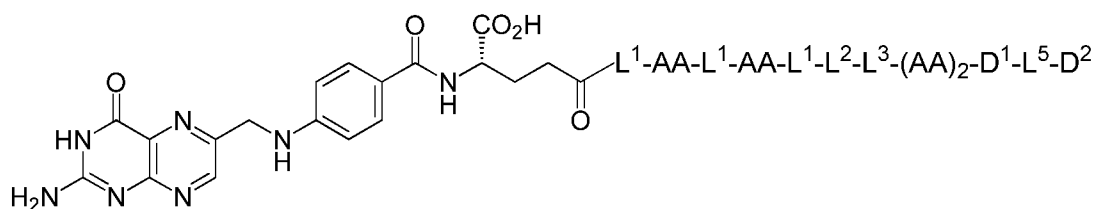


5

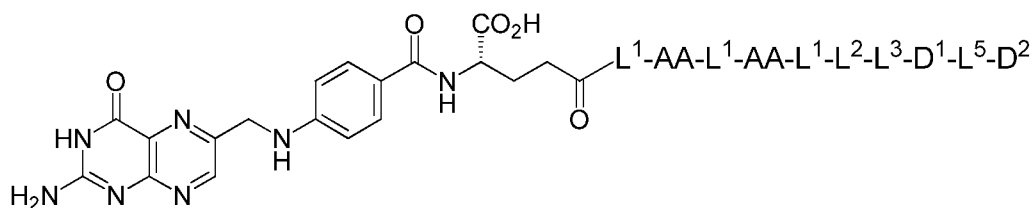




5



or



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 The linker for connected B and Drug in the conjugates described herein can be represented by the groups AA, L¹, L², L³, L⁴ or L⁵.

AA is an amino acid as defined herein. In certain embodiments, AA is a naturally occurring amino acid. In certain embodiments, AA is in the L-form. In certain embodiments, AA is in the D-form. It will be appreciated that in certain embodiments, the conjugates

described herein will comprise more than one amino acid as portions of the linker, and the amino acids can be the same or different, and can be selected from a group of amino acids. It will be appreciated that in certain embodiments, the conjugates described herein will comprise more than one amino acid as portions of the linker, and the amino acids can be the same or different, and can be selected from a group of amino acids in D- or L-form. In some

5
embodiments, each AA is independently selected from the group consisting of L-lysine, L-asparagine, L-threonine, L-serine, L-isoleucine, L-methionine, L-proline, L-histidine, L-glutamine, L-arginine, L-glycine, L-aspartic acid, L-glutamic acid, L-alanine, L-valine, L-phenylalanine, L-leucine, L-tyrosine, L-cysteine, L-tryptophan, L-phosphoserine, L-sulfo-

10
cysteine, L-arginosuccinic acid, L-hydroxyproline, L-phosphoethanolamine, L-sarcosine, L-taurine, L-carnosine, L-citrulline, L-anserine, L-1,3-methyl-histidine, L-alpha-amino-adipic acid, D-lysine, D-asparagine, D-threonine, D-serine, D-isoleucine, D-methionine, D-proline, D-histidine, D-glutamine, D-arginine, D-glycine, D-aspartic acid, D-glutamic acid, D-alanine, D-valine, D-phenylalanine, D-leucine, D-tyrosine, D-cysteine, D-tryptophan, D-citrulline and D-

15
carnosine.

In some embodiments, each AA is independently selected from the group consisting of L-asparagine, L-arginine, L-glycine, L-aspartic acid, L-glutamic acid, L-glutamine, L-cysteine, L-alanine, L-valine, L-leucine, L-isoleucine, L-citrulline, D-asparagine, D-arginine, D-glycine, D-aspartic acid, D-glutamic acid, D-glutamine, D-cysteine, D-alanine, D-valine, D-leucine, D-

20
isoleucine and D-citrulline. In some embodiments, each AA is independently selected from the group consisting of Asp, Arg, Val, Ala, Cys and CIT. In some embodiments, each AA is independently selected from the group consisting of Asp, Arg, Val, Ala, D-Cys and CIT. In some embodiments, each AA is independently selected from the group consisting of Asp, Arg, Val, Ala and CIT. In some embodiments, z1 is 4 and the sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Arg-

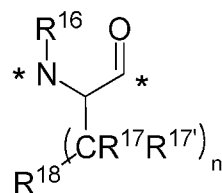
25
Asp-Asp-. In some embodiments, z3 is 2 and the sequence of AA therein is Val-Ala. In some embodiments, z3 is 2 and the sequence of AA therein is Val-CIT. In some embodiments, z1 is 4 and the sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-, and z3 is 2 and the sequence of AA therein is Val-Ala. In some embodiments, z1 is 4 and the sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-, and z3 is 2 and the sequence of AA therein is Val-CIT.

30
In some embodiments, z8 is 3. In some embodiments, z8 is 2. In some embodiments, z8 is 2, and the sequence of AA therein is Val-Ala. In some embodiments, z10 is 5. In some embodiments, z10 is 4. In some embodiments, z10 is 3. In some embodiments, z10 is 4 and the sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-. In some embodiments, z11 is 5. In some embodiments, z11 is 4. In some embodiments, z11 is 3. In some embodiments, z11 is 4 and the

35
sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-. In some embodiments, z12 is 5. In some

embodiments, z12 is 4. In some embodiments, z12 is 3. In some embodiments, z12 is 4 and the sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Asp-Arg-Asp-. In some embodiments, z11 is 4 and z12 is 4. In some embodiments, z11 is 4 and the sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-, and z12 is 4 and the sequence of AA therein is -Asp-Asp-Arg-Asp-. In some embodiments, z8 is 2, and the sequence of AA is -Glu-Glu-, wherein the amino acids are covalently attached at their alpha-amino functionality and their side chain carboxylate.

L¹ can be present or absent in the conjugates described herein. When L¹ is present, L¹ can be any group covalently attaching portions of the linker to the binding ligand, portions of the linker to one another, or to D¹, or to D². It will be understood that the structure of L¹ is not particularly limited in any way. It will be further understood that L¹ can comprise numerous functionalities well known in the art to covalently attach portions of the linker to the binding ligand, portions of the linker to one another, or to D¹, or to D², including but not limited to, alkyl groups, ether groups, amide groups, carboxy groups, sulfonate groups, alkenyl groups, alkynyl groups, cycloalkyl groups, aryl groups, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl groups, and the like. In some embodiments, L¹ is a linker of the formula II



II

wherein

R¹⁶ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, -C(O)R¹⁹, -C(O)OR¹⁹ and -C(O)NR¹⁹R^{19'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl and C₂-C₆ alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, and C₂-C₆ alkynyl, -OR²⁰, -OC(O)R²⁰, -OC(O)NR²⁰R^{20'}, -OS(O)R²⁰, -OS(O)₂R²⁰, -SR²⁰, -S(O)R²⁰, -S(O)₂R²⁰, -S(O)NR²⁰R^{20'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁰R^{20'}, -OS(O)NR²⁰R^{20'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁰R^{20'}, -NR²⁰R^{20'}, -NR²⁰C(O)R²¹, -NR²⁰C(O)OR²¹, -NR²⁰C(O)NR²¹R^{21'}, -NR²⁰S(O)R²¹, -NR²⁰S(O)₂R²¹, -NR²⁰S(O)NR²¹R^{21'}, -NR²⁰S(O)₂NR²¹R^{21'}, -C(O)R²⁰, -C(O)OR²⁰ or -C(O)NR²⁰R^{20'};

each R¹⁷ and R^{17'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²², -OC(O)R²², -OC(O)NR²²R^{22'}, -OS(O)R²², -OS(O)₂R²², -SR²², -S(O)R²², -S(O)₂R²², -S(O)NR²²R^{22'}, -S(O)₂NR²²R^{22'}, -OS(O)NR²²R^{22'}, -OS(O)₂NR²²R^{22'}, -NR²²R^{22'}, -NR²²C(O)R²³, -NR²²C(O)OR²³, -NR²²C(O)NR²³R^{23'}, -NR²²S(O)R²³, -NR²²S(O)₂R²³, -NR²²S(O)NR²³R^{23'},

-NR²²S(O)₂NR²³R^{23'}, -C(O)R²², -C(O)OR²², and -C(O)NR²²R^{22'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, -OR²⁴, -OC(O)R²⁴,
 5 -OC(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)R²⁴, -OS(O)₂R²⁴, -SR²⁴, -S(O)R²⁴, -S(O)₂R²⁴, -S(O)NR²⁴R^{24'},
 -S(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴C(O)R²⁵,
 -NR²⁴C(O)OR²⁵, -NR²⁴C(O)NR²⁵R^{25'}, -NR²⁴S(O)R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)₂R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)NR²⁵R^{25'},
 -NR²⁴S(O)₂NR²⁵R^{25'}, -C(O)R²⁴, -C(O)OR²⁴ or -C(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}; or R¹⁷ and R^{17'} may combine to
 form a C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or a 4- to 6- membered heterocycle, wherein each hydrogen atom in
 10 C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or 4- to 6- membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted by
 halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁴, -OC(O)R²⁴,
 -OC(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)R²⁴, -OS(O)₂R²⁴, -SR²⁴, -S(O)R²⁴, -S(O)₂R²⁴, -S(O)NR²⁴R^{24'},
 -S(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴C(O)R²⁵,
 15 -NR²⁴C(O)OR²⁵, -NR²⁴C(O)NR²⁵R^{25'}, -NR²⁴S(O)R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)₂R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)NR²⁵R^{25'},
 -NR²⁴S(O)₂NR²⁵R^{25'}, -C(O)R²⁴, -C(O)OR²⁴ or -C(O)NR²⁴R^{24'};

R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -OC(O)R²⁶, -OC(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)R²⁶, -OS(O)₂R²⁶, -SR²⁶, -S(O)R²⁶,
 20 -S(O)₂R²⁶, -S(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁶R^{26'}, -NR²⁶R^{26'},
 -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)OR²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'},
 -NR²⁶S(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶S(O)₂R²⁷, -NR²⁶S(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶S(O)₂NR²⁷R^{27'}, -C(O)R²⁶,
 -C(O)OR²⁶ and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-
 C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-
 25 membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆
 alkenyl, -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂)_qOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_qOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -OC(O)R²⁹,
 -OC(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)R²⁹, -OS(O)₂R²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹, -OS(O)₂OR²⁹, -SR²⁹,
 -S(O)R²⁹, -S(O)₂R²⁹, -S(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'},
 -NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹C(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)OR³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)R³⁰,
 30 -NR²⁹S(O)₂R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)₂NR³⁰R^{30'}, -C(O)R²⁹, -C(O)OR²⁹ or
 -C(O)NR²⁹R^{29'};

each R¹⁹, R^{19'}, R²⁰, R^{20'}, R²¹, R^{21'}, R²², R^{22'}, R²³, R^{23'}, R²⁴, R^{24'}, R²⁵, R^{25'}, R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''},
 R²⁹, R^{29'}, R³⁰ and R^{30'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl,
 C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl
 35 and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl,

C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₉ alkyl, C₂-C₉ alkenyl, C₂-C₉ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

R²⁸ is a H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl or sugar;

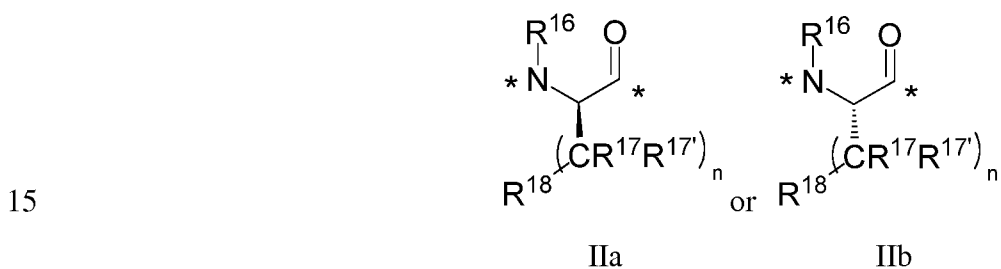
n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

10 p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

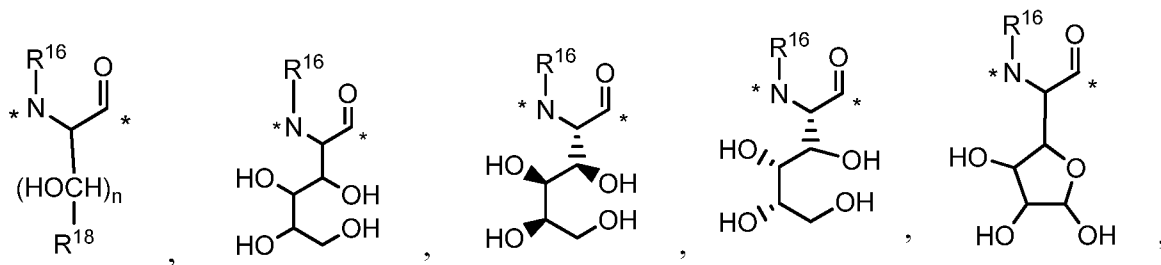
* is a covalent bond.

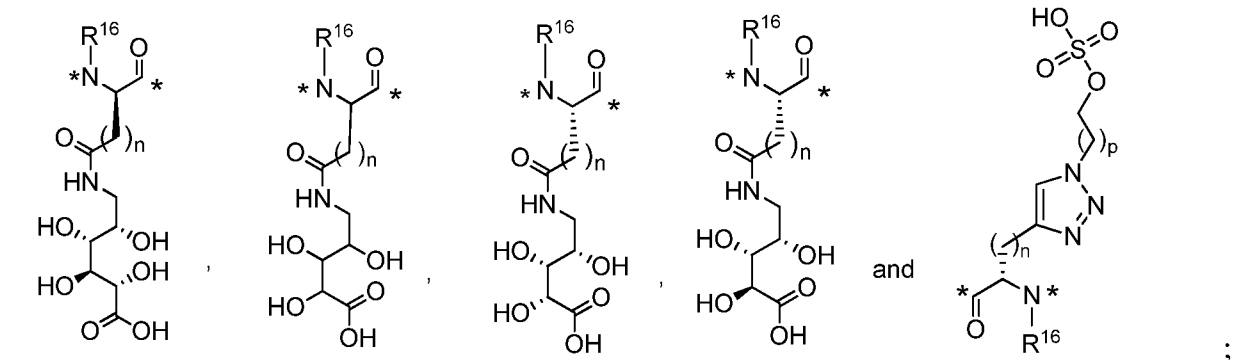
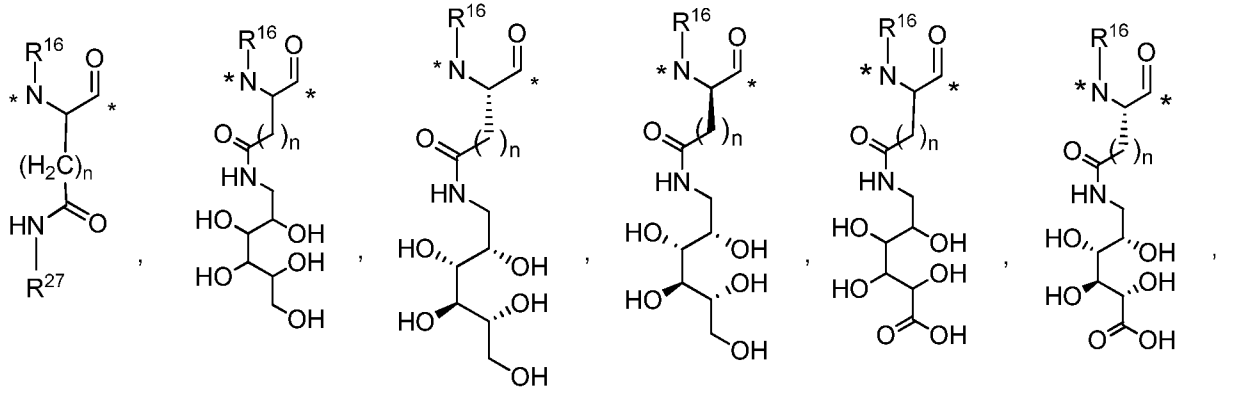
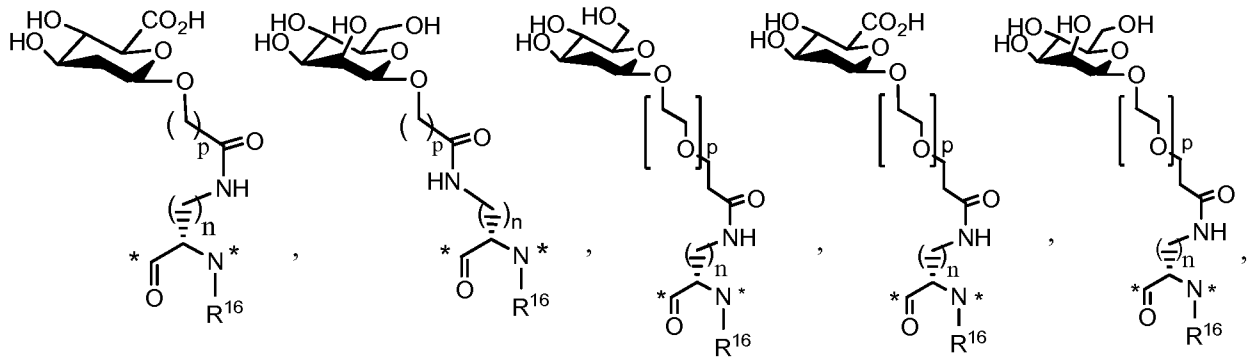
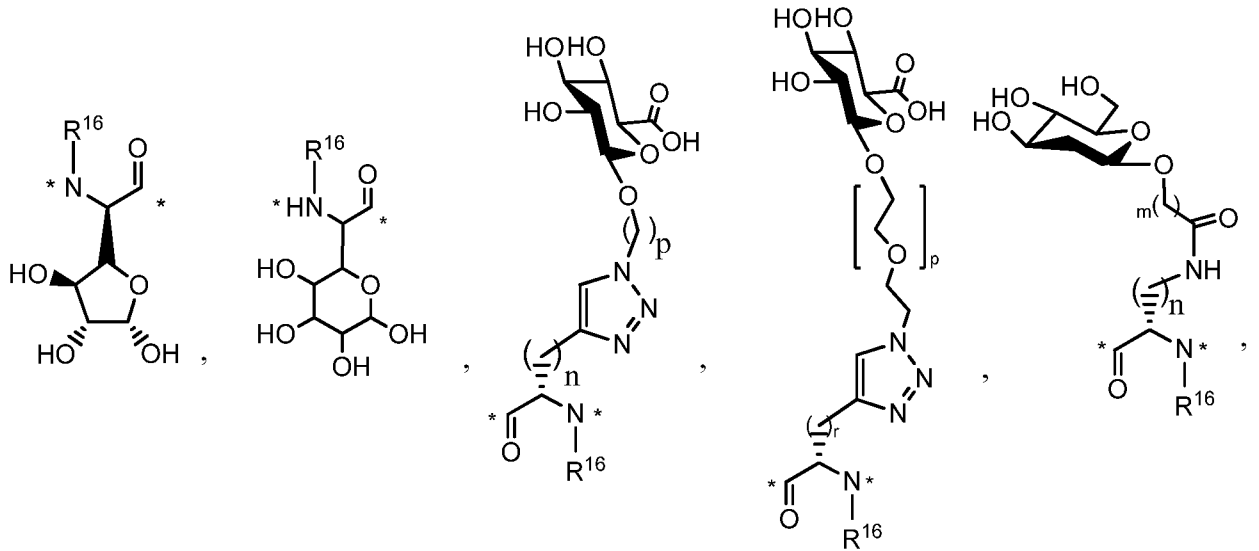
It will be appreciated that when L¹ is described according to the formula II, that both the R- and S- configurations are contemplated. In some embodiments, L¹ is of the formula IIa or IIb



where each of R¹⁶, R¹⁷, R^{17'}, R¹⁸, n and * are as defined for the formula II.

In some embodiments, each L¹ is selected from the group consisting of





5 and combinations thereof, 47 ;

and combinations thereof,

wherein

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C(O)R^{19}$, $-C(O)OR^{19}$ and $-C(O)NR^{19}R^{19'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)R^{20}$, $-OC(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)R^{20}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{20}$, $-SR^{20}$, $-S(O)R^{20}$, $-S(O)_2R^{20}$, $-S(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)OR^{21}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)_2R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$ or $-C(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$;

R^{18} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{26}$, $-OC(O)R^{26}$, $-OC(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-OS(O)R^{26}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{26}$, $-SR^{26}$, $-S(O)R^{26}$, $-S(O)_2R^{26}$, $-S(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)R^{27}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)OR^{27}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-NR^{26}C(=NR^{26''})NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)R^{27}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)_2R^{27}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)_2NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-C(O)R^{26}$, $-C(O)OR^{26}$ and $-C(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, $-(CH_2)_pOR^{28}$, $-(CH_2)_p(OCH_2)_qOR^{28}$, $-(CH_2)_p(OCH_2CH_2)_qOR^{28}$, $-OR^{29}$, $-OC(O)R^{29}$, $-OC(O)NR^{29}R^{29'}$, $-OS(O)R^{29}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{29}$, $-(CH_2)_pOS(O)_2OR^{29}$, $-OS(O)_2OR^{29}$, $-SR^{29}$, $-S(O)R^{29}$, $-S(O)_2R^{29}$, $-S(O)NR^{29}R^{29'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{29}R^{29'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{29}R^{29'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{29}R^{29'}$, $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$, $-NR^{29}C(O)R^{30}$, $-NR^{29}C(O)OR^{30}$, $-NR^{29}C(O)NR^{30}R^{30'}$, $-NR^{29}S(O)R^{30}$, $-NR^{29}S(O)_2R^{30}$, $-NR^{29}S(O)NR^{30}R^{30'}$, $-NR^{29}S(O)_2NR^{30}R^{30'}$, $-C(O)R^{29}$, $-C(O)OR^{29}$ or $-C(O)NR^{29}R^{29'}$;

each each R^{19} , $R^{19'}$, R^{20} , $R^{20'}$, R^{21} , $R^{21'}$, R^{26} , $R^{26'}$, $R^{26''}$, R^{29} , $R^{29'}$, R^{30} and $R^{30'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, $-OH$, $-SH$, $-NH_2$ or $-CO_2H$;

R^{27} and $R^{27'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_9 alkyl, C_2 - C_9 alkenyl, C_2 - C_9 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_p(\text{sugar})$, $-(CH_2)_p(OCH_2CH_2)_q(\text{sugar})$ and $-(CH_2)_p(OCH_2CH_2CH_2)_q(\text{sugar})$;

R^{28} is H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl or sugar;

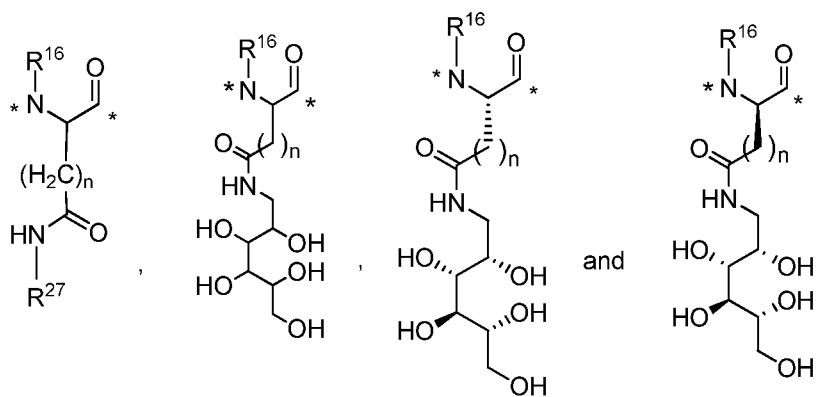
n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

* is a covalent bond.

5 In some embodiments, each L¹ is selected from the group consisting of



wherein R¹⁶ is defined as described herein, and * is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments, R¹⁶ is H. In some embodiments, R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'},
 10 -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'}, and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂)_qOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_qOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -OC(O)R²⁹, -OC(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)R²⁹, -OS(O)₂R²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹, -OS(O)₂OR²⁹, -SR²⁹,
 15 -S(O)R²⁹, -S(O)₂R²⁹, -S(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹C(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)OR³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)₂R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)₂NR³⁰R^{30'}, -C(O)R²⁹, -C(O)OR²⁹ or -C(O)NR²⁹R^{29'};

each R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''}, R²⁹, R^{29'}, R³⁰ and R^{30'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 20 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₉
 25 alkyl, C₂-C₉ alkenyl, C₂-C₉ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q-(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q-(sugar);

R²⁸ is a H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl or sugar;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
 p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
 q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and
 * is a covalent bond.

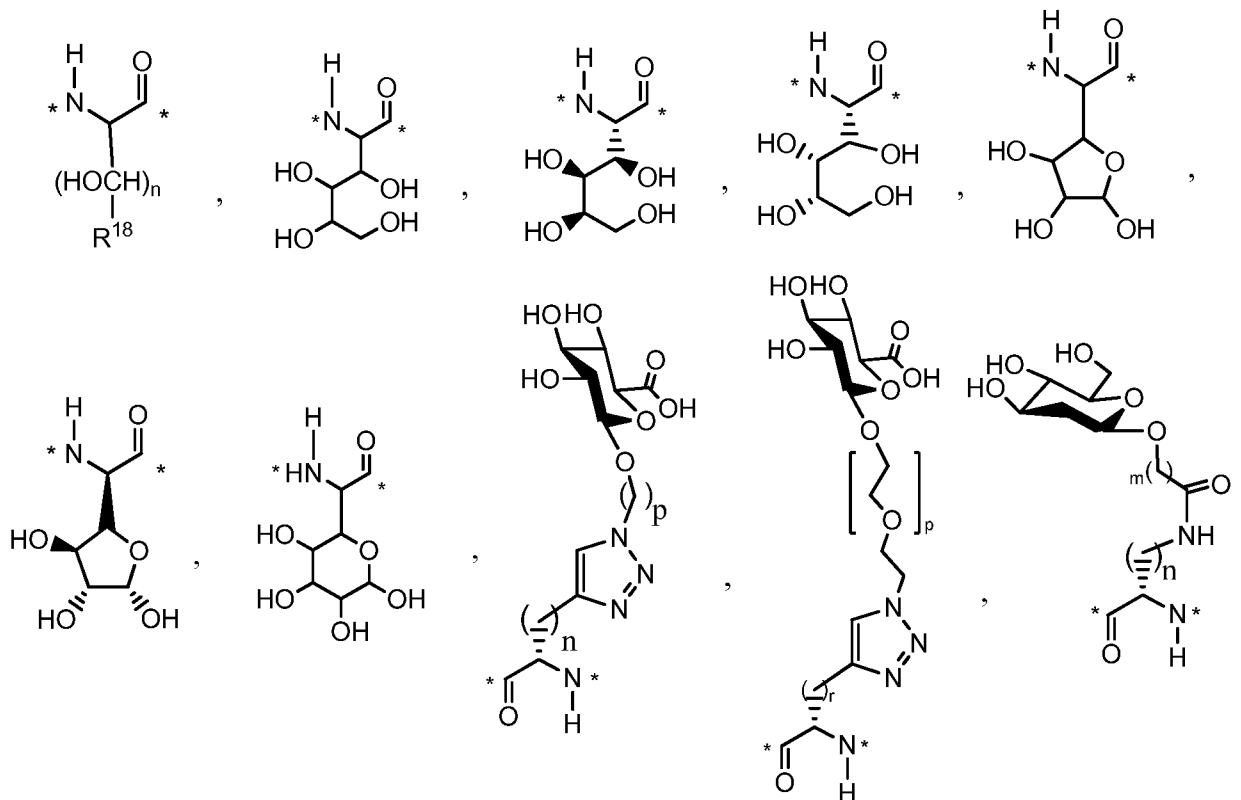
5 In some embodiments, R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'}, and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹ and -OS(O)₂OR²⁹,

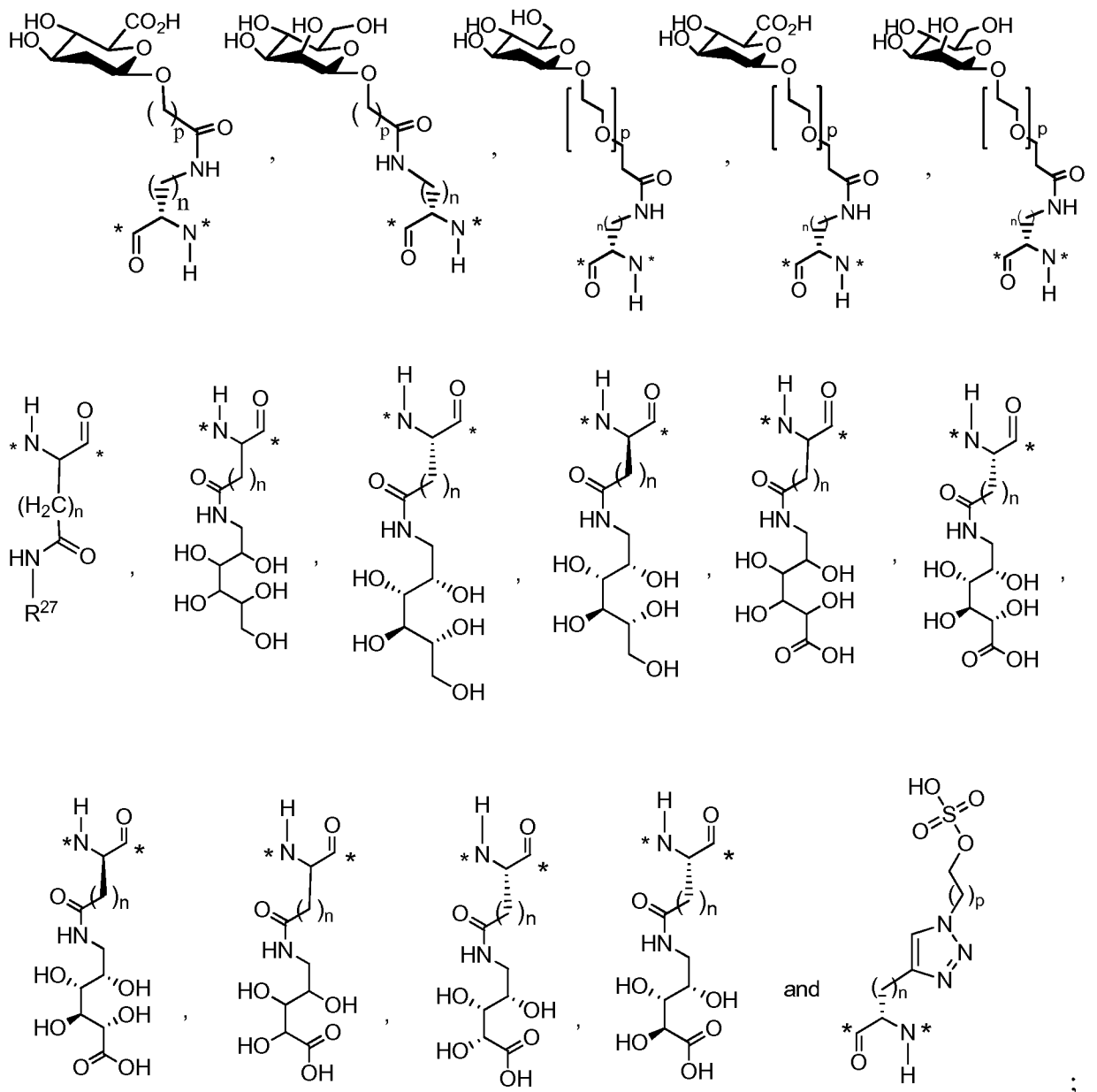
10 each R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''} and R²⁹ is independently H or C₁-C₇ alkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

15 R²⁸ is H or sugar;
 n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
 p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
 q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and
 * is a covalent bond.

20 In some embodiments, each L¹ is selected from the group consisting of





5 and combinations thereof,

wherein

R^{18} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{26}$, $-OC(O)R^{26}$, $-OC(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-OS(O)R^{26}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{26}$, $-SR^{26}$, $-S(O)R^{26}$, $-S(O)_2R^{26}$, $-S(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-NR^{26}R^{26'}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)R^{27}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)OR^{27}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-NR^{26}C(=NR^{26'})NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)R^{27}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)_2R^{27}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-NR^{26}S(O)_2NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-C(O)R^{26}$, $-C(O)OR^{26}$ and $-C(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-

membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂)_qOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_qOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -OC(O)R²⁹, -OC(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)R²⁹, -OS(O)₂R²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹, -OS(O)₂OR²⁹, -SR²⁹, -S(O)R²⁹, -S(O)₂R²⁹, -S(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'},
 5 -NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹C(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)OR³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)₂R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)₂NR³⁰R^{30'}, -C(O)R²⁹, -C(O)OR²⁹ or -C(O)NR²⁹R^{29'};

each R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''}, R²⁹, R^{29'}, R³⁰ and R^{30'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 10 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₉
 15 alkyl, C₂-C₉ alkenyl, C₂-C₉ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q-(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

R²⁸ is a H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl or sugar;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

20 p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments, R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'},
 25 and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂)_qOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_qOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -OC(O)R²⁹, -OC(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)R²⁹, -OS(O)₂R²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹, -OS(O)₂OR²⁹, -SR²⁹, -S(O)R²⁹, -S(O)₂R²⁹, -S(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹C(O)R³⁰,
 30 -NR²⁹C(O)OR³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)₂R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)₂NR³⁰R^{30'}, -C(O)R²⁹, -C(O)OR²⁹ or -C(O)NR²⁹R^{29'};

each R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''}, R²⁹, R^{29'}, R³⁰ and R^{30'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 35 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-

membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₉ alkyl, C₂-C₉ alkenyl, C₂-C₉ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q-(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

R²⁸ is a H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl or sugar;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments, R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'}, and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹ and -OS(O)₂OR²⁹,

each R²⁶, R^{26'}, R^{26''} and R²⁹ is independently H or C₁-C₇ alkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

R²⁸ is H or sugar;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L¹ is present. In some embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L¹ is absent. In some embodiments, z₄ is 0. In some embodiments, z₄ is 1. In some embodiments, z₄ is 2.

L² is a releasable linker. As used herein, the term "releasable linker" refers to a linker that includes at least one bond that can be broken under physiological conditions, such as a pH-labile, acid-labile, base-labile, oxidatively labile, metabolically labile, biochemically labile, or enzyme-labile bond. It is appreciated that such physiological conditions resulting in bond breaking do not necessarily include a biological or metabolic process, and instead may include a standard chemical reaction, such as a hydrolysis reaction, for example, at physiological pH, or

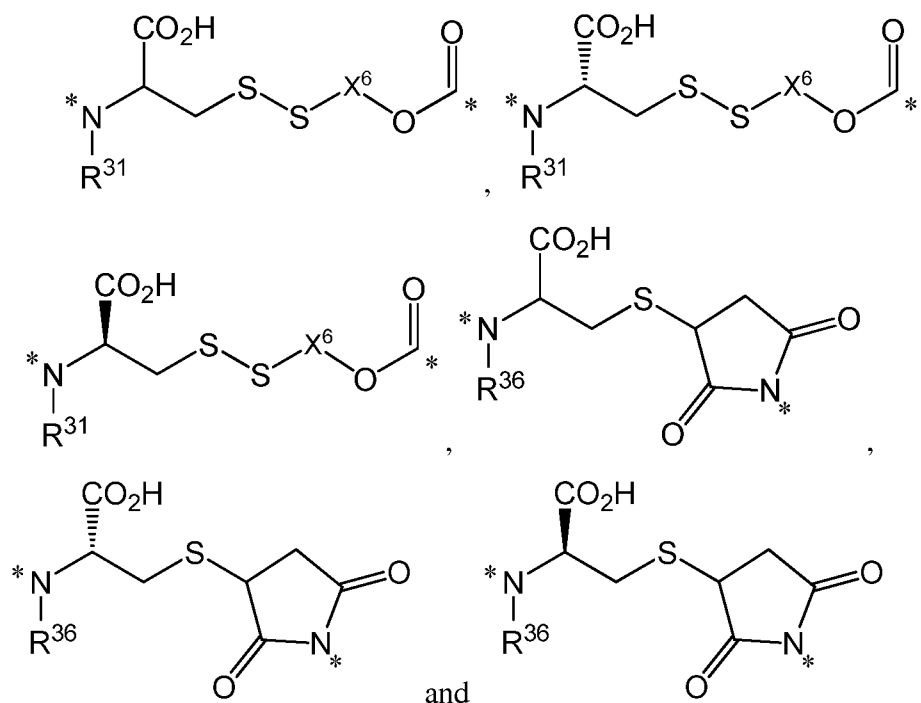
as a result of compartmentalization into a cellular organelle such as an endosome having a lower pH than cytosolic pH.

It is understood that a cleavable bond can connect two adjacent atoms within the releasable linker and/or connect other linkers or B, D¹ and/or D², as described herein, at either
5 or both ends of the releasable linker. In the case where a cleavable bond connects two adjacent atoms within the releasable linker, following breakage of the bond, the releasable linker is broken into two or more fragments. Alternatively, in the case where a cleavable bond is
10 between the releasable linker and another moiety, such as another linker, a drug or binding ligand, the releasable linker becomes separated from the other moiety following breaking of the bond.

The lability of the cleavable bond can be adjusted by, for example, substituents at or near the cleavable bond, such as including alpha-branching adjacent to a cleavable disulfide bond, increasing the hydrophobicity of substituents on silicon in a moiety having silicon-oxygen bond that may be hydrolyzed, homologating alkoxy groups that form part of a ketal or
15 acetal that may be hydrolyzed, and the like.

Illustrative releasable linkers described herein include linkers that include hemiacetals and sulfur variations thereof, acetals and sulfur variations thereof, hemiaminals, amins, and the like, and can be formed from methylene fragments substituted with at least one heteroatom, 1-alkoxyalkylene, 1-alkoxycycloalkylene, 1-alkoxyalkylenecarbonyl, 1-
20 alkoxycycloalkylenecarbonyl, and the like. Illustrative releasable linkers described herein include linkers that include carbonylarylcarbonyl, carbonyl(carboxyaryl)carbonyl, carbonyl(biscarboxyaryl)carbonyl, haloalkylenecarbonyl, and the like. Illustrative releasable linkers described herein include linkers that include alkylene(dialkylsilyl), alkylene(alkylarylsilyl), alkylene(diarylsilyl), (dialkylsilyl)aryl, (alkylarylsilyl)aryl,
25 (diarylsilyl)aryl, and the like. Illustrative releasable linkers described herein include oxycarbonyloxy, oxycarbonyloxyalkyl, sulfonyloxy, oxysulfonylalkyl, and the like. Illustrative releasable linkers described herein include linkers that include iminoalkylidenyl, carbonylalkylideniminyl, iminocycloalkylidenyl, carbonylcycloalkylideniminyl, and the like. Illustrative releasable linkers described herein include linkers that include alkyleneithio,
30 alkylenearylthio, and carbonylalkylthio, and the like.

In some embodiments, L² is selected from the group consisting of



wherein

- 5 R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{32}$, $-OC(O)R^{32}$, $-OC(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)R^{32}$,
 10 $-OS(O)_2R^{32}$, $-SR^{32}$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-S(O)_2R^{32}$, $-S(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$,
 $-OS(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$,
 $-NR^{32}S(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-C(O)R^{32}$,
 $-C(O)OR^{32}$ or $-C(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$;

- X^6 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6
 15 alkyl and C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl) is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6
 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 -
 C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{34}$, $-OC(O)R^{34}$, $-OC(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-OS(O)R^{34}$,
 $-OS(O)_2R^{34}$, $-SR^{34}$, $-S(O)R^{34}$, $-S(O)_2R^{34}$, $-S(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$,
 $-OS(O)_2NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)R^{35}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)OR^{35}$, $-NR^{34}C(O)NR^{35}R^{35'}$,
 20 $-NR^{34}S(O)R^{35}$, $-NR^{34}S(O)_2R^{35}$, $-NR^{34}S(O)NR^{35}R^{35'}$, $-NR^{34}S(O)_2NR^{35}R^{35'}$, $-C(O)R^{34}$,
 $-C(O)OR^{34}$ or $-C(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$;

each R^{32} , $R^{32'}$, R^{33} , $R^{33'}$, R^{34} , $R^{34'}$, R^{35} and $R^{35'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

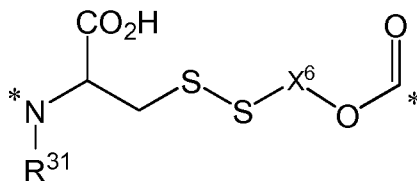
R^{36} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{37}$, $-OC(O)R^{37}$, $-OC(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)R^{37}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{37}$, $-SR^{37}$, $-S(O)R^{37}$, $-S(O)_2R^{37}$, $-S(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)OR^{38}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)_2R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)_2NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-C(O)R^{37}$, $-C(O)OR^{37}$ or $-C(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$;

R^{37} , $R^{37'}$, R^{38} and $R^{38'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments, R^{31} is H. In some embodiments, R^{36} is H. In some embodiments, X^6 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some embodiments, X^6 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl).

In some embodiments, L^2 is



wherein

R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{32}$, $-OC(O)R^{32}$, $-OC(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)R^{32}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{32}$, $-SR^{32}$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-S(O)_2R^{32}$, $-S(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-C(O)R^{32}$, $-C(O)OR^{32}$ or $-C(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$;

X^6 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl and C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl) is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{34}$, $-OC(O)R^{34}$, $-OC(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-OS(O)R^{34}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{34}$, $-SR^{34}$, $-S(O)R^{34}$, $-S(O)_2R^{34}$, $-S(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{34}R^{34'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{34}R^{34'}$,

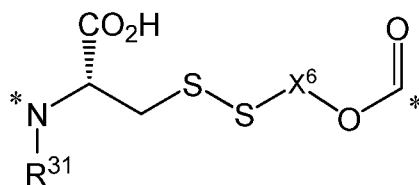
-OS(O)₂NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴C(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)OR³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)NR³⁵R^{35'},
 -NR³⁴S(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)₂R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)NR³⁵R^{35'}, -NR³⁴S(O)₂NR³⁵R^{35'}, -C(O)R³⁴,
 -C(O)OR³⁴ or -C(O)NR³⁴R^{34'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³, R^{33'}, R³⁴, R^{34'}, R³⁵ and R^{35'} are independently selected from the
 5 group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments, R³¹ is H, and X⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H,
 and X⁶ is C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl).

10 In some embodiments, L² is



wherein

R³¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆
 alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆
 15 alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl,
 C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl,
 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³²,
 -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'},
 -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'},
 20 -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³²,
 -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

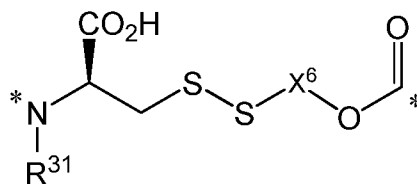
X⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl or C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl), wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆
 alkyl and C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl) is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆
 25 C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³⁴, -OC(O)R³⁴, -OC(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)R³⁴,
 -OS(O)₂R³⁴, -SR³⁴, -S(O)R³⁴, -S(O)₂R³⁴, -S(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -S(O)₂NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)NR³⁴R^{34'},
 -OS(O)₂NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴C(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)OR³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)NR³⁵R^{35'},
 -NR³⁴S(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)₂R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)NR³⁵R^{35'}, -NR³⁴S(O)₂NR³⁵R^{35'}, -C(O)R³⁴,
 -C(O)OR³⁴ or -C(O)NR³⁴R^{34'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³, R^{33'}, R³⁴, R^{34'}, R³⁵ and R^{35'} are independently selected from the
 30 group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments, R³¹ is H, and X⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H, and X⁶ is C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl).

In some embodiments, L² is



5

wherein

R³¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³², -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

15

X⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl or C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl), wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl and C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl) is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³⁴, -OC(O)R³⁴, -OC(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)R³⁴, -OS(O)₂R³⁴, -SR³⁴, -S(O)R³⁴, -S(O)₂R³⁴, -S(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -S(O)₂NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)₂NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴C(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)OR³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)NR³⁵R^{35'}, -NR³⁴S(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)₂R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)NR³⁵R^{35'}, -NR³⁴S(O)₂NR³⁵R^{35'}, -C(O)R³⁴, -C(O)OR³⁴ or -C(O)NR³⁴R^{34'};

20

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³, R^{33'}, R³⁴, R^{34'}, R³⁵ and R^{35'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

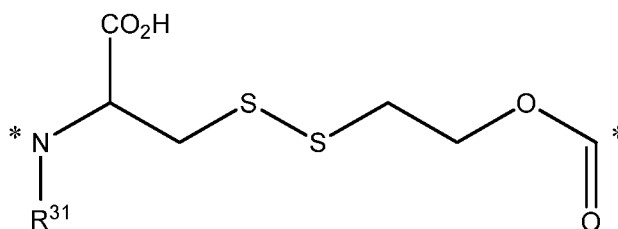
25

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments, R³¹ is H, and X⁶ is C₁-C₆ alkyl. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H, and X⁶ is C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl).

30

In some embodiments, L² is

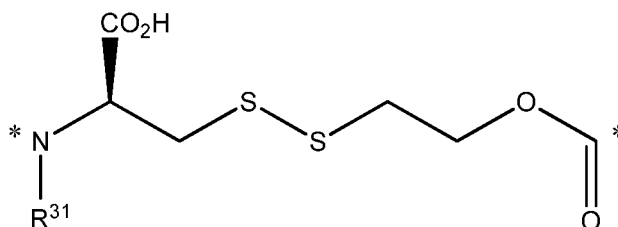


R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{32}$, $-OC(O)R^{32}$, $-OC(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)R^{32}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{32}$, $-SR^{32}$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-S(O)_2R^{32}$, $-S(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-C(O)R^{32}$, $-C(O)OR^{32}$ or $-C(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$;

each R^{32} , $R^{32'}$, R^{33} and $R^{33'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R^{31} is H.

In some embodiments, L^2 is

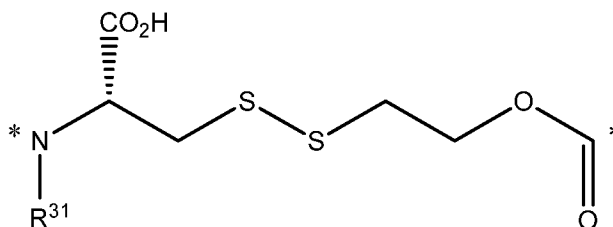


R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{32}$, $-OC(O)R^{32}$, $-OC(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)R^{32}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{32}$, $-SR^{32}$, $-S(O)R^{32}$, $-S(O)_2R^{32}$, $-S(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}R^{32'}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)OR^{33}$, $-NR^{32}C(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2R^{33}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-NR^{32}S(O)_2NR^{33}R^{33'}$, $-C(O)R^{32}$, $-C(O)OR^{32}$ or $-C(O)NR^{32}R^{32'}$;

each R^{32} , $R^{32'}$, R^{33} and $R^{33'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is

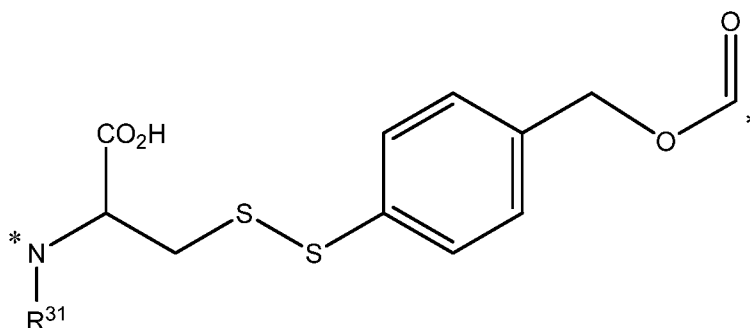


R³¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³², -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³ and R^{33'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is



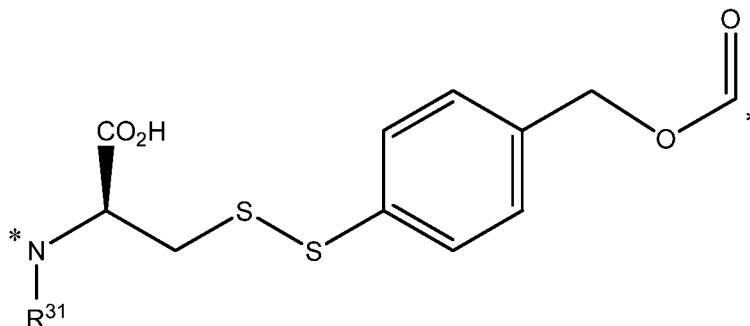
R³¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³²,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{32}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$;

each R^{32} , $\text{R}^{32'}$, R^{33} and $\text{R}^{33'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

5 * is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R^{31} is H.

In some embodiments, L^2 is

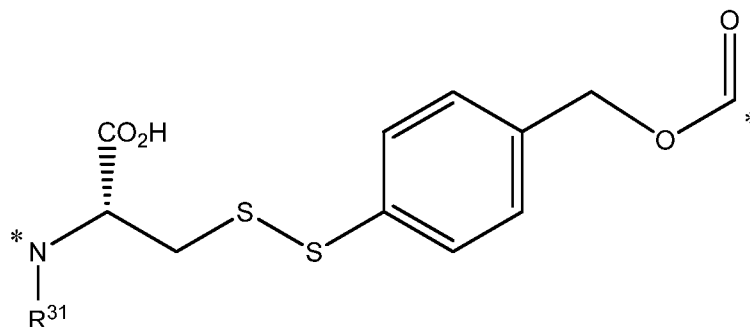


R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{32}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{32}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{32}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{32}$, $-\text{SR}^{32}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{32}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{32}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{33}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{33}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{33}\text{R}^{33'}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{33}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{33}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{33}\text{R}^{33'}$, $-\text{NR}^{32}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{33}\text{R}^{33'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{32}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{32}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{32}\text{R}^{32'}$;

each R^{32} , $\text{R}^{32'}$, R^{33} and $\text{R}^{33'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

20 * is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R^{31} is H.

In some embodiments, L^2 is



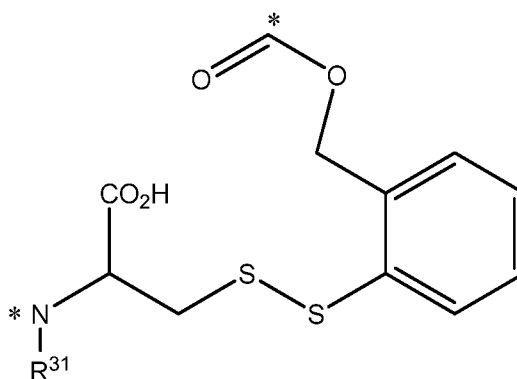
R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6

alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³², -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³ and R^{33'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is

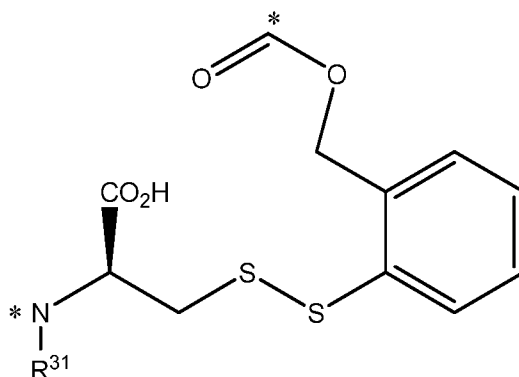


R³¹ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³², -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³ and R^{33'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is

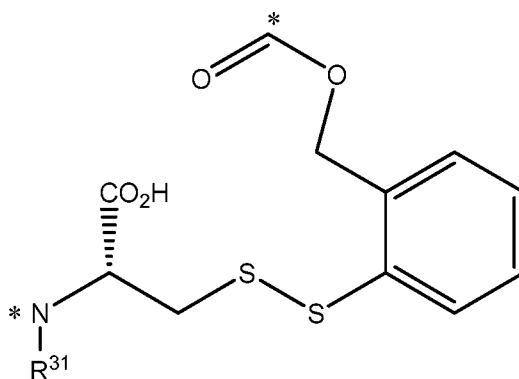


R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³², -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³ and R^{33'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is



R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'},

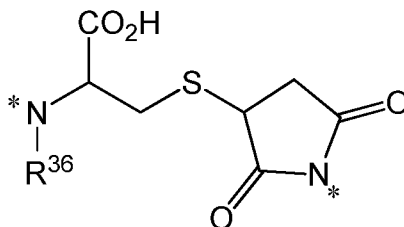
-OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'},
 -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³²,
 -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³ and R^{33'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H,

5 D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³¹ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is



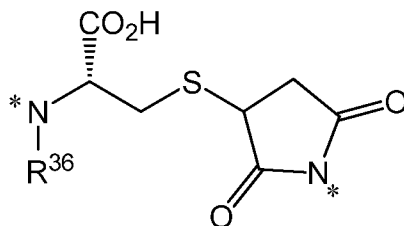
10 R³⁶ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen,
 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³⁷, -OC(O)R³⁷,
 15 -OC(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)R³⁷, -OS(O)₂R³⁷, -SR³⁷, -S(O)R³⁷, -S(O)₂R³⁷, -S(O)NR³⁷R^{37'},
 -S(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷C(O)R³⁸,
 -NR³⁷C(O)OR³⁸, -NR³⁷C(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -NR³⁷S(O)R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)₂R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -
 NR³⁷S(O)₂NR³⁸R^{38'}, -C(O)R³⁷, -C(O)OR³⁷ or -C(O)NR³⁷R^{37'};

R³⁷, R^{37'}, R³⁸ and R^{38'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H,

20 D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³⁶ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is



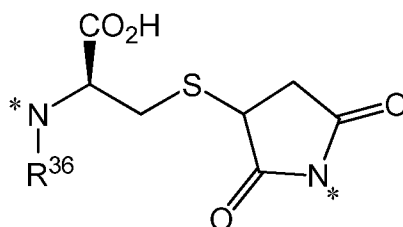
25 R³⁶ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen,

C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³⁷, -OC(O)R³⁷, -OC(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)R³⁷, -OS(O)₂R³⁷, -SR³⁷, -S(O)R³⁷, -S(O)₂R³⁷, -S(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -S(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷C(O)R³⁸,
 5 -NR³⁷C(O)OR³⁸, -NR³⁷C(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -NR³⁷S(O)R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)₂R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -NR³⁷S(O)₂NR³⁸R^{38'}, -C(O)R³⁷, -C(O)OR³⁷ or -C(O)NR³⁷R^{37'};

R³⁷, R^{37'}, R³⁸ and R^{38'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

10 * is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³⁶ is H.

In some embodiments, L² is



R³⁶ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen,
 15 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³⁷, -OC(O)R³⁷, -OC(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)R³⁷, -OS(O)₂R³⁷, -SR³⁷, -S(O)R³⁷, -S(O)₂R³⁷, -S(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -S(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷C(O)R³⁸,
 20 -NR³⁷C(O)OR³⁸, -NR³⁷C(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -NR³⁷S(O)R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)₂R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -NR³⁷S(O)₂NR³⁸R^{38'}, -C(O)R³⁷, -C(O)OR³⁷ or -C(O)NR³⁷R^{37'};

R³⁷, R^{37'}, R³⁸ and R^{38'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

25 * is a covalent bond. In some embodiments, R³⁶ is H.

L³ can be present or absent in the conjugates described herein. When L³ is present, L³ can be any group covalently attaching portions of the linker to one another, or to D¹, or to D². It will be understood that the structure of L³ is not particularly limited in any way. It will be further understood that L³ can comprise numerous functionalities well known in the art to covalently attach portions of the linker to one another, or to D¹, or to D², including but not
 30 limited to, alkyl groups, ether groups, amide groups, carboxy groups, sulfonate groups, alkenyl

groups, alkynyl groups, cycloalkyl groups, aryl groups, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl groups, and the like. In some embodiments, L^3 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rOC(O)-$, $-NR^{39}R^{39'}C(O)(CR^{39}R^{39'})_r-$, $-(CH_2)_rNR^{39}-$, $-(OCR^{39}R^{39'}CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, and $-(OCR^{39}R^{39'}CR^{39}R^{39'}CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$,

5 wherein

each R^{39} and $R^{39'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{40}$, $-OC(O)R^{40}$, $-OC(O)NR^{40}R^{40'}$, $-OS(O)R^{40}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{40}$, $-SR^{40}$, $-S(O)R^{40}$, $-S(O)_2R^{40}$, $-S(O)NR^{40}R^{40'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{40}R^{40'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{40}R^{40'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{40}R^{40'}$, $-NR^{40}R^{40'}$, $-NR^{40}C(O)R^{41}$, $-NR^{40}C(O)OR^{41}$, $-NR^{40}C(O)NR^{41}R^{41'}$, $-NR^{40}S(O)R^{41}$, $-NR^{40}S(O)_2R^{41}$, $-NR^{40}S(O)NR^{41}R^{41'}$, $-NR^{40}S(O)_2NR^{41}R^{41'}$, $-C(O)R^{40}$, $-C(O)OR^{40}$ and $-C(O)NR^{40}R^{40'}$;

10

R^{40} , $R^{40'}$, R^{41} and $R^{41'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

15

r in each instance is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5. In some embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L^3 is present. In some embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L^3 is absent. In some embodiments, z_2 is 0. In some embodiments, z_2 is 1. In some embodiments, z_2 is 2. In some embodiments, z_6 is 0. In some embodiments, z_6 is 1. In some embodiments, z_6 is 2. In some embodiments, r is 5. In some embodiments, r is 4. In some embodiments, r is 3. In some embodiments, r is 5, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, r is 4, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, r is 3, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H.

20

In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, r is 5, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, r is 4, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, r is 3, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H.

25

In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rOC(O)-$, r is 5, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rOC(O)-$, r is 4, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CR^{39}R^{39'})_rOC(O)-$, r is 3, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H.

30

In some embodiments, L^3 is $-NR^{39}R^{39'}C(O)(CR^{39}R^{39'})_r-$, r is 5, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-NR^{39}R^{39'}C(O)(CR^{39}R^{39'})_r-$, r is 4, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-NR^{39}R^{39'}C(O)(CR^{39}R^{39'})_r-$, r is 3, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H.

In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CH_2)_rNR^{39}-$, r is 5 and R^{39} is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CH_2)_rNR^{39}-$, r is 4 and R^{39} is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CH_2)_rNR^{39}-$, r is 3 and R^{39} is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(CH_2)_rNR^{39}-$, r is 2 and R^{39} is H.

In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(OCR^{39}R^{39'}CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, r is 5, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(OCR^{39}R^{39'}CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, r is 4, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H. In some embodiments, L^3 is $-(OCR^{39}R^{39'}CR^{39}R^{39'})_rC(O)-$, r is 3, each R^{39} is H, and each $R^{39'}$ is H.

L^4 can be present or absent in the conjugates described herein. When L^4 is present, L^4 can be any group covalently attaching portions of the linker to one another, or to D^1 , or to D^2 . It will be understood that the structure of L^4 is not particularly limited in any way. It will be further understood that L^4 can comprise numerous functionalities well known in the art to covalently attach portions of the linker to one another, or to D^1 , or to D^2 , including but not limited to, alkyl groups, ether groups, amide groups, carboxy groups, sulfonate groups, alkenyl groups, alkynyl groups, cycloalkyl groups, aryl groups, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl groups, and the like. In some embodiments, L^4 is selected from the group consisting of

$-C(O)(CR^{44}R^{44'})_r-$, $-NR^{42}CR^{43}R^{43'}CR^{43}R^{43'}(OCR^{44}R^{44'}CR^{44}R^{44'})_r-$,
 $-NR^{42}CR^{43}R^{43'}CR^{43}R^{43'}(OCR^{44}R^{44'}CR^{44}R^{44'})_r-$,
 $-NR^{42}CR^{43}R^{43'}CR^{43}R^{43'}(OCR^{44}R^{44'}CR^{44}R^{44'})_rC(O)-$,
 $-NR^{42}CR^{43}R^{43'}CR^{43}R^{43'}(CR^{44}=CR^{44'})_r-$, and $-NR^{42}C_6-C_{10}$ aryl(C_1-C_6 alkyl)OC(O)-;

wherein

R^{42} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl and C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl and C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6-C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{45}$, $-OC(O)R^{45}$, $-OC(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-OS(O)R^{45}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{45}$, $-SR^{45}$, $-S(O)R^{45}$, $-S(O)_2R^{45}$, $-S(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-NR^{45}C(O)R^{46}$, $-NR^{45}C(O)OR^{46}$, $-NR^{45}C(O)NR^{46}R^{46'}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)R^{46}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)_2R^{46}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)NR^{46}R^{46'}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)_2NR^{46}R^{46'}$, $-C(O)R^{45}$, $-C(O)OR^{45}$ or $-C(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$,

each R^{43} , $R^{43'}$, R^{44} and $R^{44'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl and C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl and C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6-C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{47}$, $-OC(O)R^{47}$, $-OC(O)NR^{47}R^{47'}$, $-OS(O)R^{47}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{47}$, $-SR^{47}$, $-S(O)R^{47}$, $-S(O)_2R^{47}$, $-S(O)NR^{47}R^{47'}$,

-S(O)₂NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -OS(O)NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -OS(O)₂NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -NR⁴⁷R^{47'}, -NR⁴⁷C(O)R⁴⁸,
 -NR⁴⁷C(O)OR⁴⁸, -NR⁴⁷C(O)NR⁴⁸R^{48'}, -NR⁴⁷S(O)R⁴⁸, -NR⁴⁷S(O)₂R⁴⁸, -NR⁴⁷S(O)NR⁴⁸R^{48'},
 -NR⁴⁷S(O)₂NR⁴⁸R^{48'}, -C(O)R⁴⁷, -C(O)OR⁴⁷ or -C(O)NR⁴⁷R^{47'};

R⁴⁵, R^{45'}, R⁴⁶, R^{46'}, R⁴⁷, R^{47'}, R⁴⁸ and R^{48'} are each independently selected from the
 5 group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

t is in each instance 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5; and

* is a covalent bond.

In some embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L⁴ is present. In some
 10 embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L⁴ is absent. In some embodiments, z₅ is 0. In
 some embodiments, z₅ is 1. In some embodiments, z₅ is 2. In some embodiments, z₇ is 0. In
 some embodiments, z₇ is 1. In some embodiments, z₇ is 2. In some embodiments, z₉ is 0. In
 some embodiments, z₉ is 1. In some embodiments, z₉ is 2. In some embodiments, z₇ is 0 and
 z₉ is 0. In some embodiments, z₇ is 0 and z₉ is 1. In some embodiments, z₇ is 1 and z₉ is 1. In
 15 some embodiments, z₇ is 1 and z₉ is 0.

In some embodiments, L⁴ is -NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-, wherein R⁴² is H. In
 some embodiments, z₅ is 1, and L⁴ is -NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-, wherein R⁴² is H.
 In some embodiments, z₇ is 1, and L⁴ is -NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-, wherein R⁴² is
 H. In some embodiments, z₉ is 1, and L⁴ is -NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-, wherein R⁴²
 20 is H. In some embodiments, L⁴ is -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_tC(O)- wherein
 each R⁴², R⁴³, R^{43'}, R⁴⁴ and R^{44'} is H, and t is 4. In some embodiments, L⁴ is
 -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_tC(O)- or -NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-,
 wherein each R⁴², R⁴³, R^{43'}, R⁴⁴ and R^{44'} is H, z₇ is 1, z₉ is 1, and t is 4.

In some embodiments, -L³-L⁴- is -(CH₂)_rNR³⁹C(O)(CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_t-, wherein r is 2, t is 2,
 25 R³⁹ is H, each R⁴⁴ is H, and each R^{44'} is H. In some embodiments, -L³-L⁴-(AA)₂ is
 -(CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)- NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_tC(O)-Val-Ala-, -L³-L⁴-(AA)₂-
 L⁴ is -(CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)- NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_tC(O)-Val-Ala-NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀
 aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-, wherein each R³⁹, R^{39'}, R⁴², R⁴³, R^{43'}, R⁴⁴ and R^{44'} is H, r is 2 and t is
 4.

L⁵ can be present or absent in the conjugates described herein. When L⁵ is present, L⁵
 30 can be any group covalently attaching D¹ to D². It will be understood that the structure of L⁵ is
 not particularly limited in any way. It will be further understood that L⁵ can comprise numerous
 functionalities well known in the art to covalently attach D¹ to D², including but not limited to,
 alkyl groups, ether groups, amide groups, carboxy groups, sulfonate groups, alkenyl groups,

alkynyl groups, cycloalkyl groups, aryl groups, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl groups, and the like. In some embodiments, L^5 is selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_{10} alkyl,

$-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$,

$-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ and

5 $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein

each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered

10 heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$,

$-OC(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-OS(O)R^{50}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{50}$, $-SR^{50}$, $-S(O)R^{50}$, $-S(O)_2R^{50}$, $-S(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$,

$-S(O)_2NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-NR^{50}C(O)R^{51}$,

$-NR^{50}C(O)OR^{51}$, $-NR^{50}C(O)NR^{51}R^{51'}$, $-NR^{50}S(O)R^{51}$, $-NR^{50}S(O)_2R^{51}$, $-NR^{50}S(O)NR^{51}R^{51'}$,

$-NR^{50}S(O)_2NR^{51}R^{51'}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$ or $-C(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$;

15 R^{50} , $R^{50'}$, R^{51} and $R^{51'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H,

D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered

heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

u is in each instance 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; and

* is a covalent bond.

20 In some embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L^5 is present. In some embodiments of the conjugates described herein, L^5 is absent. In some embodiments, L^5 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some embodiments, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 3. In some embodiments, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 4. In some embodiments, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 5.

25 In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_{z1}-L^2-(L^3)_{z2}-(AA)_{z3}-(L^1)_{z4}-(L^4)_{z5}-$, wherein AA, L^1 , L^2 , L^3 , L^4 , $z1$, $z2$, $z3$, $z4$ and $z5$ are defined as described herein. In

some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-(L^3)_{z6}-(L^4)_{z7}-(AA)_{z8}-(L^4)_{z9}-$, wherein AA, L^1 , L^2 , L^3 , L^4 , $z6$, $z7$, $z8$ and $z9$ are defined as described herein. In some

embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_{z10}-L^2-$, wherein AA, L^2 and $z10$ are defined as

30 described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_{z11}-L^2-$, wherein AA, L^2 , and $z11$ are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula

$L^2-(AA)_{z12}-$, wherein AA, L^2 , and $z12$ are defined as described herein. In some embodiments,

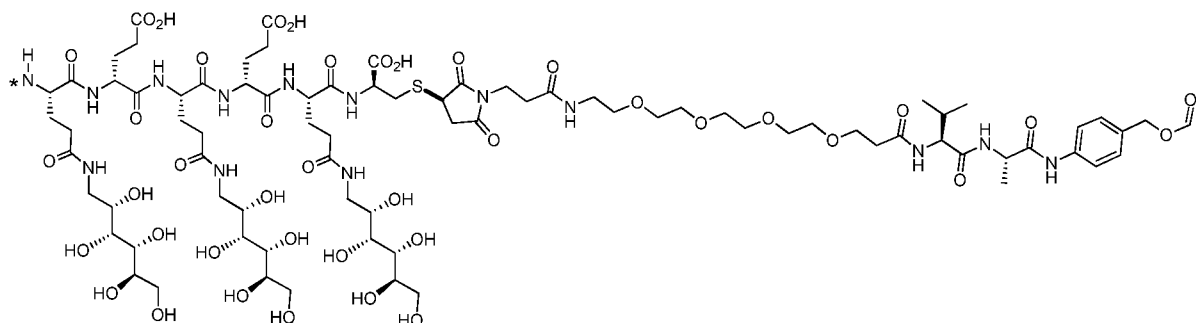
the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_4-L^2-$, wherein AA and L^2 are defined as described herein. In

some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_4-L^2-$, wherein the sequence of $-(AA)_4-$ is

35 $-Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-$, and L^2 is defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is

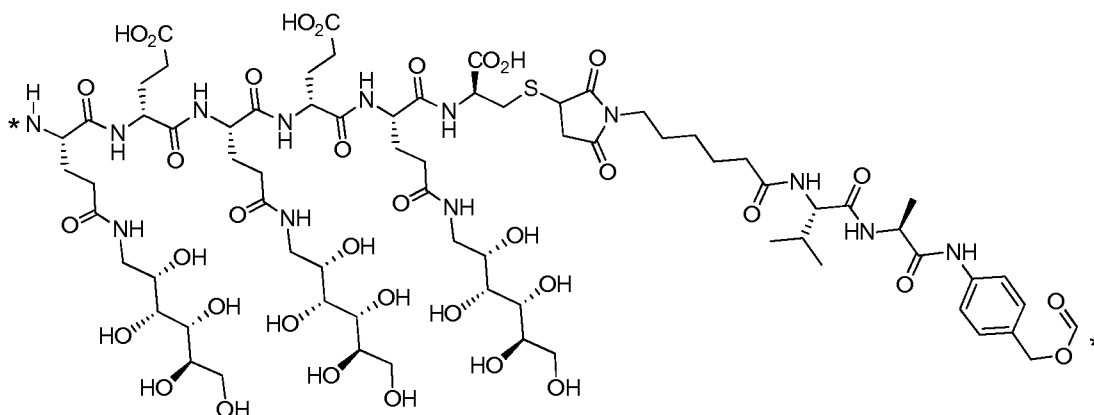
of the formula $-(AA)_4-L^2-L^3-AA-L^1-L^4-$, wherein the sequence of $-(AA)_4-$ is $-Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-$, and AA, L^1 , L^2 , L^3 and L^4 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_4-L^2-L^3-(AA)_2-$, wherein AA, L^1 , L^2 and L^3 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_4-L^2-L^3-(AA)_2-$, wherein the sequence of $-(AA)_4-$ is $-Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-$, the sequence of $-(AA)_2-$ is Val-Ala, and L^1 , L^2 and L^3 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-(AA)_4-L^2-L^3-(AA)_2-$, wherein the sequence of $-(AA)_4-$ is $-Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-$, the sequence of $-(AA)_2-$ is Val-CIT, and L^1 , L^2 and L^3 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-$, wherein AA, L^1 and L^2 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-L^3-L^4-(AA)_2-L^4-$, wherein AA, L^1 , L^2 , L^3 and L^4 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-L^3-L^4-(AA)_2-L^4-$, wherein AA, L^1 , L^2 , L^3 and L^4 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-L^3-L^4-$, AA, L^1 , L^2 , L^3 and L^4 are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula $-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-L^3-(AA)_2-$, wherein AA, L^1 , L^2 and L^3 are defined as described herein. $-L^1-AA-L^1-AA-L^1-L^2-L^3-$, wherein AA, L^1 , L^2 and L^3 are defined as described herein.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



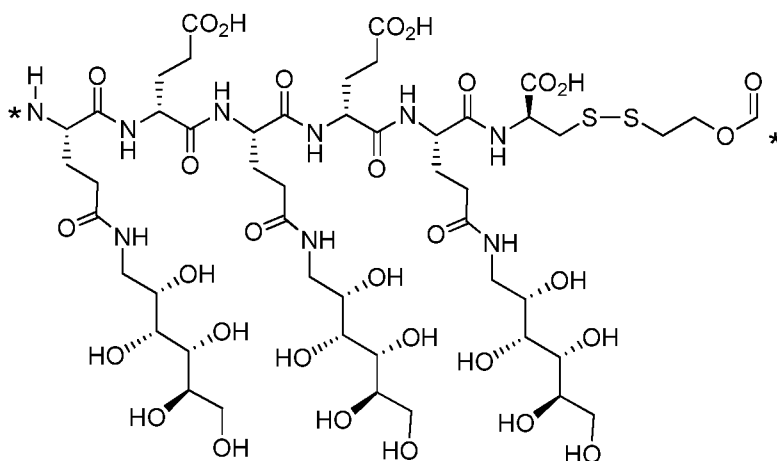
wherein * is a bond.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



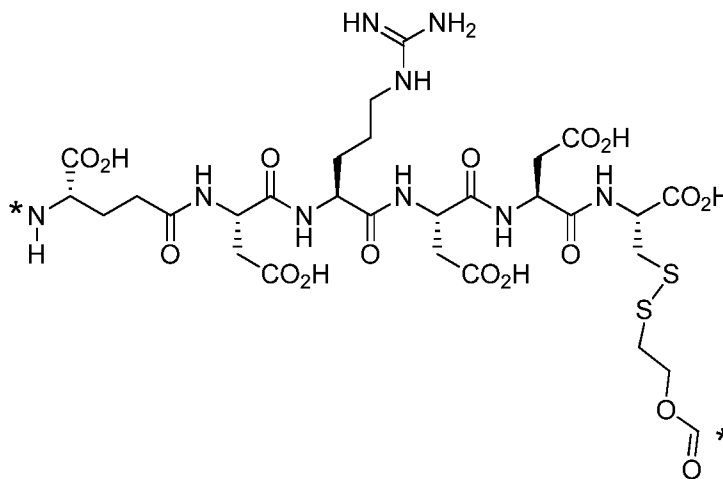
wherein * is a bond.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



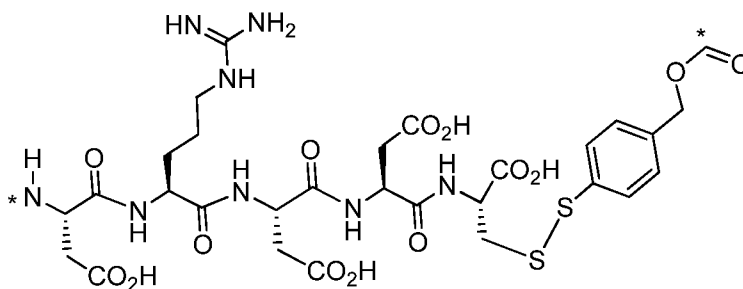
wherein * is a bond.

5 In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



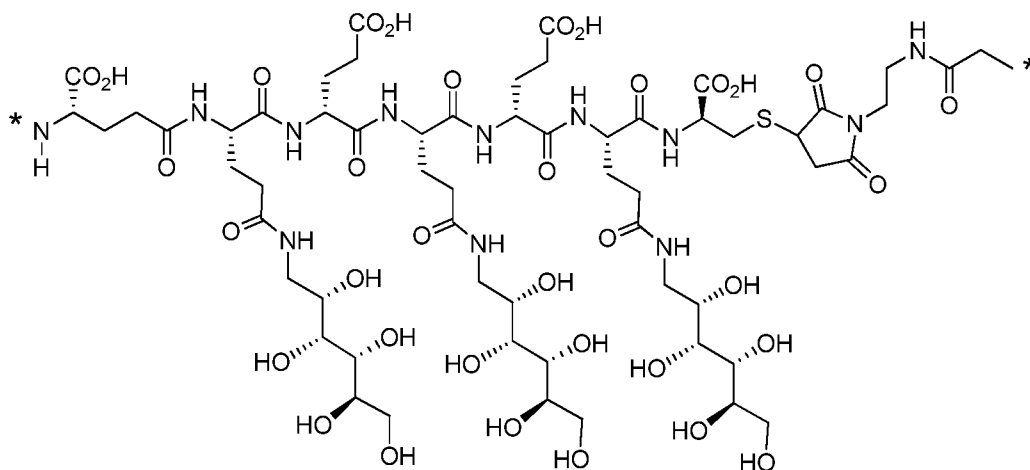
wherein * is a bond.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



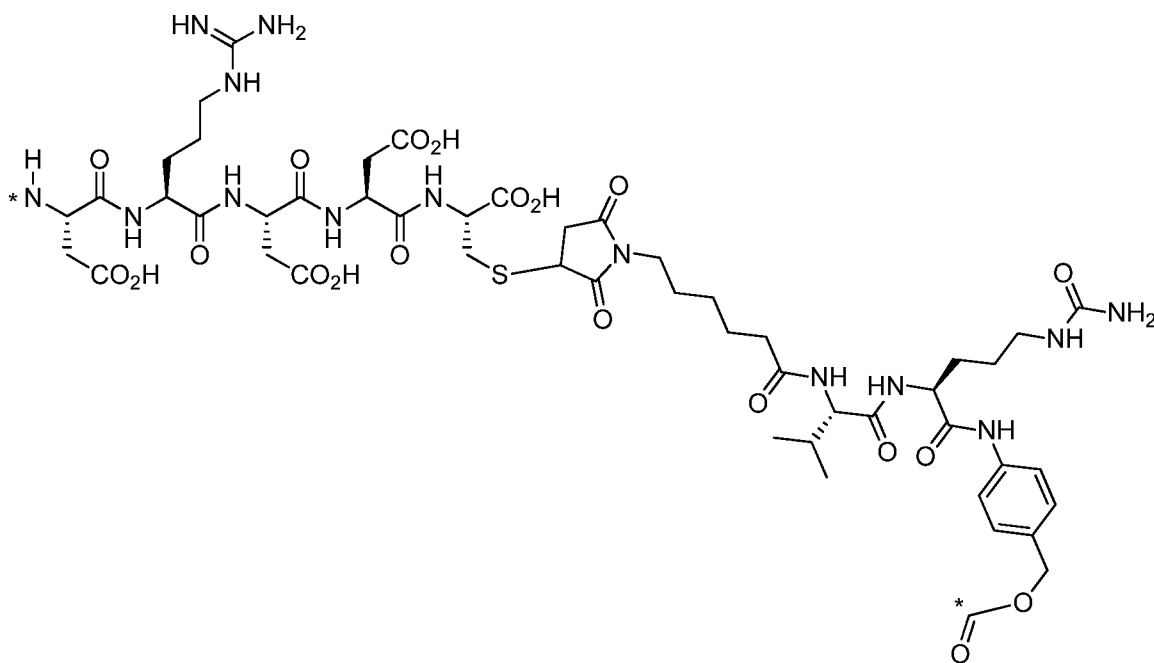
10 wherein * is a bond.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



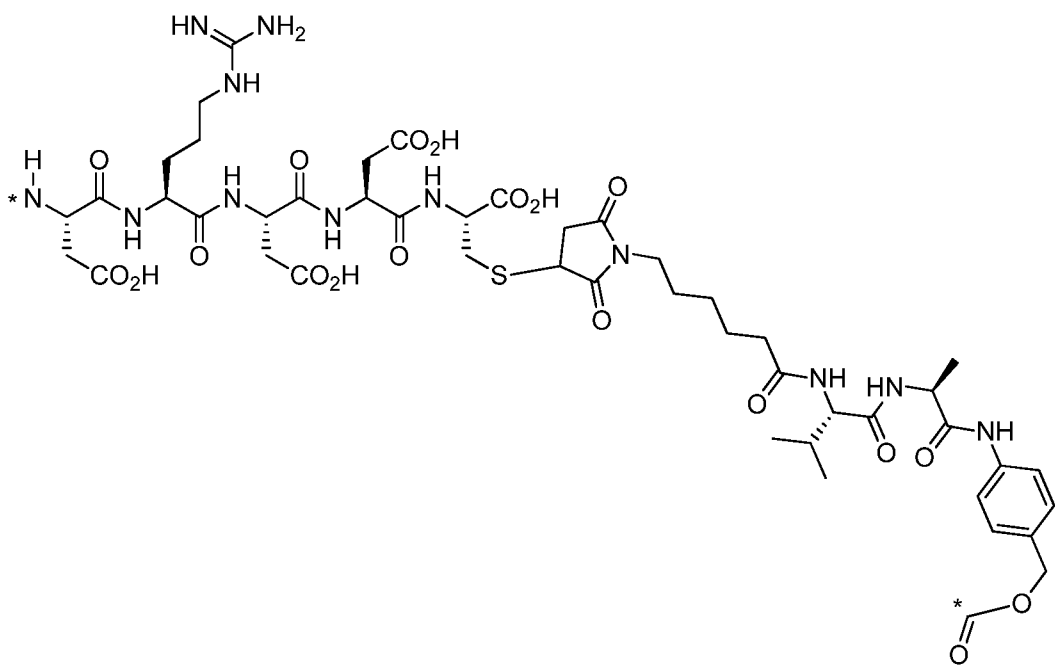
wherein * is a bond.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



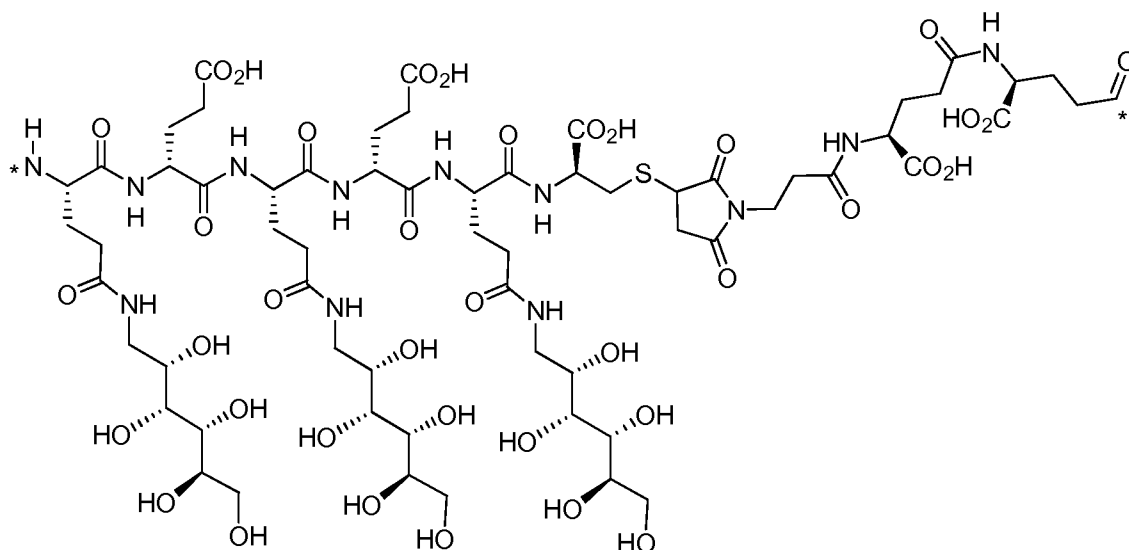
5 wherein * is a bond.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula



wherein * is a bond.

In some embodiments, the linker is of the formula

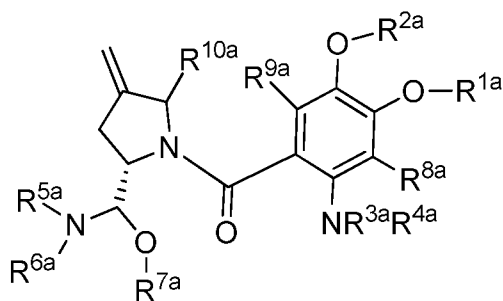


5 wherein * is a bond.

In the conjugates described herein, Drug describes one or two drugs selected D¹ and/or D², covalently attached to one or more linker portions of the conjugate. In some embodiments, both D¹ and D² are present. In some embodiments, D comprises the structure -D¹-L⁵-D². In some embodiments, Drug comprises the structure -D¹-L⁵-D¹-.

10 Certain of the drugs D¹ and D² described herein comprise pyrrolobenzodiazepine (PBD) prodrugs. It will be understood that such PBD prodrugs undergo conversion to a therapeutically active PBD compound through processes in the body after delivery of a conjugate as described herein. In some embodiments, at least one of the drugs incorporated into conjugates described herein is a PBD prodrug as described herein.

D¹ can be described as a PBD prodrug of the formula III



III

wherein

- 5 R^{1a}, R^{2a}, R^{3a} and R^{4a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a}, and -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered
- 10 heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11a}, -OC(O)R^{11a}, -OC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)R^{11a}, -OS(O)₂R^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -S(O)R^{11a}, -S(O)₂R^{11a}, -S(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)OR^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a} or -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}; or R^{1a} is a bond; or R^{4a} is a bond;

- R^{5a}, R^{6a} and R^{7a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{13a}, -C(O)OR^{13a} and -C(O)NR^{13a}R^{13a'}, wherein
- 20 each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{14a}, -OC(O)R^{14a}, -OC(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)R^{14a}, -OS(O)₂R^{14a}, -SR^{14a}, -S(O)R^{14a}, -S(O)₂R^{14a}, -S(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}C(O)R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}C(O)OR^{15a}, -NR^{14a}C(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}S(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -C(O)R^{14a}, -C(O)OR^{14a} or -C(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'};
- 25 wherein R^{6a} and R^{7a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered
- 30

heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{16a}, -OC(O)R^{16a},

5 -OC(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)R^{16a}, -OS(O)₂R^{16a}, -SR^{16a}, -S(O)R^{16a}, -S(O)₂R^{16a}, -S(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -NR^{16a}C(O)R^{17a}, -NR^{16a}C(O)CH₂CH₂-, -NR^{16a}C(O)OR^{17a}, -NR^{16a}C(O)NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -NR^{16a}S(O)R^{17a}, -NR^{16a}S(O)₂R^{17a}, -NR^{16a}S(O)NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -NR^{16a}S(O)₂NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -C(O)R^{16a}, -C(O)OR^{16a} or -C(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, and wherein one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is
10 optionally a bond, or R^{5a} is a bond;

R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered

heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{18a}, -OC(O)R^{18a}, -OC(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)R^{18a}, -OS(O)₂R^{18a}, -SR^{18a}, -S(O)R^{18a}, -S(O)₂R^{18a},

15 -S(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -NR^{18a}C(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)OR^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}S(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -C(O)R^{18a}, -C(O)OR^{18a} and -C(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'},

wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently

20 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{20a}, -OC(O)R^{20a}, -OC(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)R^{20a}, -OS(O)₂R^{20a}, -SR^{20a}, -S(O)R^{20a}, -S(O)₂R^{20a}, -S(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}C(O)R^{21a}, -NR^{20a}C(O)OR^{21a}, -NR^{20a}C(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)R^{21a}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂R^{21a},
25 -NR^{20a}S(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -C(O)R^{20a}, -C(O)OR^{20a} or -C(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'};

R^{10a} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{22a}, -OC(O)R^{22a}, -OC(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -OS(O)R^{22a}, -OS(O)₂R^{22a}, -SR^{22a},

30 -S(O)R^{22a}, -S(O)₂R^{22a}, -S(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -OS(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -NR^{22a}C(O)R^{23a}, -NR^{22a}C(O)OR^{23a}, -NR^{22a}C(O)NR^{23a}R^{23a'}, -NR^{22a}S(O)R^{23a}, -NR^{22a}S(O)₂R^{23a}, -NR^{22a}S(O)NR^{23a}R^{23a'}, -NR^{22a}S(O)₂NR^{23a}R^{23a'}, -C(O)R^{22a}, -C(O)OR^{23a} and -C(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-

35 C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-

membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{24a}$, $-OC(O)R^{24a}$, $-OC(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}$, $-OS(O)R^{24a}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{24a}$, $-SR^{24a}$, $-S(O)R^{24a}$, $-S(O)_2R^{24a}$, $-S(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{24a}R^{24a'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{24a}R^{24a'}$, $-NR^{24a}R^{24a'}$, $-NR^{24a}C(O)R^{25a}$, $-NR^{24a}C(O)OR^{25a}$, $-NR^{24a}C(O)NR^{25a}R^{25a'}$, $-NR^{24a}S(O)R^{25a}$, $-NR^{24a}S(O)_2R^{25a}$, $-NR^{24a}S(O)NR^{25a}R^{25a'}$, $-NR^{24a}S(O)_2NR^{25a}R^{25a'}$, $-C(O)R^{24a}$,
 5 $-C(O)OR^{24a}$ or $-C(O)NR^{24a}R^{24a'}$; and

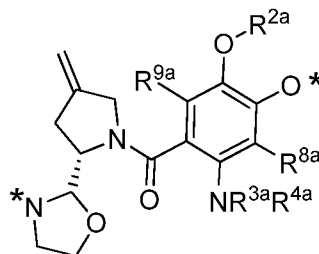
each R^{11a} , $R^{11a'}$, R^{12a} , $R^{12a'}$, R^{13a} , $R^{13a'}$, R^{14a} , $R^{14a'}$, R^{15a} , $R^{15a'}$, R^{16a} , $R^{16a'}$, R^{17a} , $R^{17a'}$, R^{18a} , $R^{18a'}$, R^{19a} , $R^{19a'}$, R^{20a} , $R^{20a'}$, R^{21a} , $R^{21a'}$, R^{22a} , $R^{22a'}$, R^{23a} , $R^{23a'}$, R^{24a} , $R^{24a'}$, R^{25a} and $R^{25a'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_{13} cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-
 10 membered heteroaryl;

provided that at least two of R^{1a} , R^{4a} and R^{5a} are a bond, or when R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is a bond and one of R^{1a} or R^{4a} is a bond.

15 In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, and R^{5a} is a bond. In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, and R^{4a} is a bond. In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, and R^{2a} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, R^{3a} is H, and R^{4a} is H. In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, and R^{2a} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, R^{2a} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl, R^{3a} is H, and R^{4a} is H. In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, R^{5a} is a bond, and R^{6a} and R^{7a} taken together with the
 20 atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl. In some embodiments, R^{1a} is a bond, and R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is a bond.

25 In some embodiments, R^{5a} , R^{6a} and R^{7a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C(O)R^{13a}$, $-C(O)OR^{13a}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted by $-OC(O)R^{14a}$; wherein R^{6a} and R^{7a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached
 30 optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, provided that at least two of R^{1a} , R^{4a} and R^{5a} are a bond, or when R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is a bond and one of R^{1a} or R^{4a} is a bond; and each R^{13a} and R^{14a} is
 35 independently H or C_1 - C_7 alkyl.

In some embodiments, D¹ is a PBD prodrug of the formula IIIa



IIIa

wherein

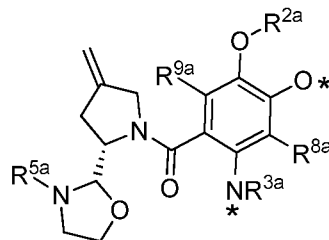
5 R^{2a}, R^{3a} and R^{4a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a}, and -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
10 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11a}, -OC(O)R^{11a}, -OC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)R^{11a}, -OS(O)₂R^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -S(O)R^{11a}, -S(O)₂R^{11a}, -S(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)OR^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'},
15 -NR^{11a}S(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a} or -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'};

R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
20 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{18a}, -OC(O)R^{18a}, -OC(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)R^{18a}, -OS(O)₂R^{18a}, -SR^{18a}, -S(O)R^{18a}, -S(O)₂R^{18a}, -S(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -NR^{18a}C(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)OR^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}S(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -C(O)R^{18a}, -C(O)OR^{18a} and -C(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
25 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{20a}, -OC(O)R^{20a}, -OC(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)R^{20a}, -OS(O)₂R^{20a}, -SR^{20a}, -S(O)R^{20a}, -S(O)₂R^{20a}, -S(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}C(O)R^{21a},
30 -NR^{20a}C(O)OR^{21a}, -NR^{20a}C(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)R^{21a}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂R^{21a},

-NR^{20a}S(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -C(O)R^{20a}, -C(O)OR^{20a} or -C(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'};
 each R^{11a}, R^{11a'}, R^{12a}, R^{12a'}, R^{18a}, R^{18a'}, R^{19a}, R^{19a'}, R^{20a}, R^{20a'}, R^{21a} and R^{21a'} is
 independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇
 alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-
 5 membered heteroaryl; and

* is a bond. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a} and R^{4a} are each independently H or C₁-C₆
 alkyl; R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each H, and * is a bond.

In some embodiments, D¹ is a PBD prodrug of the formula IIIb



IIIb

10

wherein

R^{2a} and R^{3a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆
 alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-
 C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a}, and -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, wherein
 15 each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11a}, -
 OC(O)R^{11a}, -OC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)R^{11a}, -OS(O)₂R^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -S(O)R^{11a}, -
 20 S(O)₂R^{11a}, -S(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'},
 -OS(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)OR^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'},
 -NR^{11a}S(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -C(O)R^{11a},
 -C(O)OR^{11a} or -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'};

R^{5a} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆
 25 alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered
 heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{13a}, -C(O)OR^{13a} and -C(O)NR^{13a}R^{13a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆
 alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-
 C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆
 alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to
 30 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{14a}, -OC(O)R^{14a},
 -OC(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)R^{14a}, -OS(O)₂R^{14a}, -SR^{14a}, -S(O)R^{14a}, -S(O)₂R^{14a}, -S(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'},

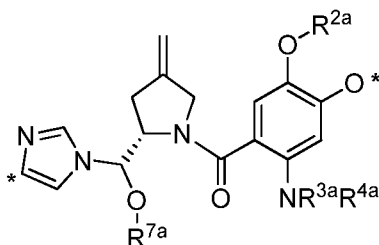
-S(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}C(O)R^{15a},
 -NR^{14a}C(O)OR^{15a}, -NR^{14a}C(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂R^{15a},
 -NR^{14a}S(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -C(O)R^{14a}, -C(O)OR^{14a} or -C(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'};

R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen,

5 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{18a},
 -OC(O)R^{18a}, -OC(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)R^{18a}, -OS(O)₂R^{18a}, -SR^{18a}, -S(O)R^{18a}, -S(O)₂R^{18a},
 -S(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -NR^{18a}R^{18a'},
 -NR^{18a}C(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)OR^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂R^{19a},
 10 -NR^{18a}S(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -C(O)R^{18a}, -C(O)OR^{18a} and -C(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'},
 wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3-
 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{20a}, -OC(O)R^{20a},
 15 -OC(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)R^{20a}, -OS(O)₂R^{20a}, -SR^{20a}, -S(O)R^{20a}, -S(O)₂R^{20a}, -S(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'},
 -S(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}C(O)R^{21a},
 -NR^{20a}C(O)OR^{21a}, -NR^{20a}C(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)R^{21a}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂R^{21a},
 -NR^{20a}S(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -C(O)R^{20a}, -C(O)OR^{20a} or -C(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'};

each R^{11a}, R^{11a'}, R^{12a}, R^{12a'}, R^{13a}, R^{13a'}, R^{14a}, R^{14a'}, R^{15a}, R^{15a'}, R^{18a}, R^{18a'}, R^{19a}, R^{19a'}, R^{20a},
 20 R^{20a'}, R^{21a} and R^{21a'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl,
 C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀
 aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and * is a bond. In some embodiments, R^{2a} and R^{3a} are
 each independently H or C₁-C₆ alkyl; R^{5a} is selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₆
 alkyl, -C(O)R^{13a}, and -C(O)OR^{13a}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally
 25 substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{14a}, -OC(O)R^{14a}, R^{13a} and R^{14a}
 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl,
 C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-
 membered heteroaryl; R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each H, and * is a bond.

30 In some embodiments, D¹ is a PBD prodrug of the formula IIIc



IIIc

wherein

R^{2a} , R^{3a} and R^{4a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a}, and -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'},
 5 wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11a}, -OC(O)R^{11a},
 10 -OC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)R^{11a}, -OS(O)₂R^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -S(O)R^{11a}, -S(O)₂R^{11a}, -S(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)OR^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a} or -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'};

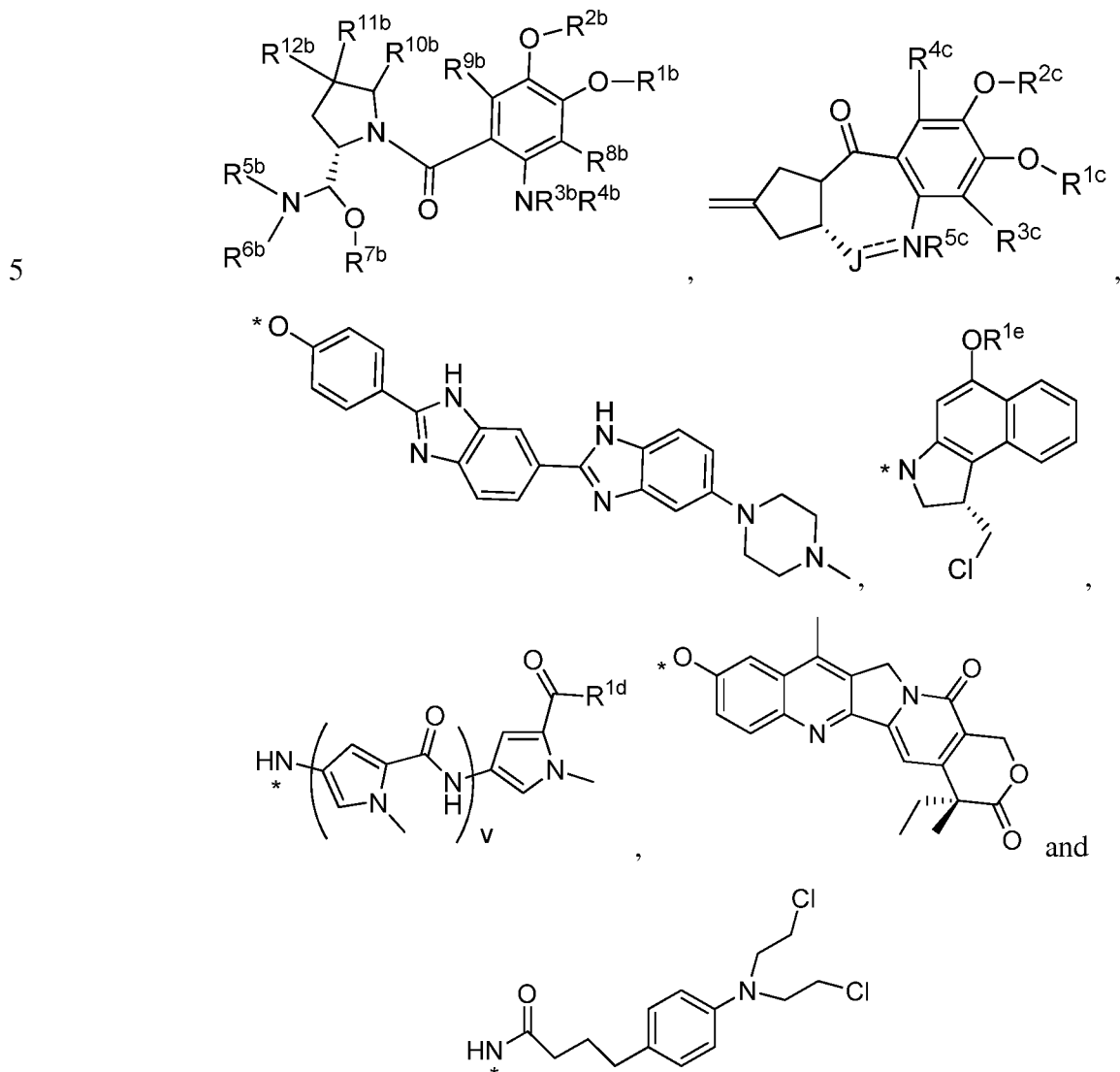
R^{7a} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{13a}, -C(O)OR^{13a} and -C(O)NR^{13a}R^{13a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{14a}, -OC(O)R^{14a}, -OC(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)R^{14a}, -OS(O)₂R^{14a}, -SR^{14a}, -S(O)R^{14a}, -S(O)₂R^{14a}, -S(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}C(O)R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}C(O)OR^{15a}, -NR^{14a}C(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}S(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -C(O)R^{14a}, -C(O)OR^{14a} or -C(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'};

25 each R^{11a}, R^{11a'}, R^{12a}, R^{12a'}, R^{13a}, R^{13a'}, R^{14a}, R^{14a'}, R^{15a}, R^{15a'}, R^{18a}, R^{18a'}, R^{19a}, R^{19a'}, R^{20a}, R^{20a'}, R^{21a} and R^{21a'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and * is a bond. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a} and R^{4a} are each independently H or C₁-C₆ alkyl; R^{7a} is H or C₁-C₆ alkyl; R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each H, and * is a bond.

Where, for example, D¹ is a PBD prodrug as described herein, D² can be any other drug useful for eliciting a desired biological effect. It will be understood that the identity of D² is not particularly limited, and a variety of drugs known in the art can be used in connection with the conjugates described herein as D². In certain embodiments, D² can be a DNA binding agent. In certain embodiments, D² can be a DNA alkylating agent. It will be understood that DNA

binding agents and DNA alkylating agents are well known in the art and the identity of such DNA binding agents and DNA alkylating agents is not limited. In some embodiments, D² can be a DNA minor groove binding drug.

In some embodiments, D² is selected from the group consisting of



-SR^{13b}, -S(O)R^{13b}, -S(O)₂R^{13b}, -S(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -OS(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'},
 -OS(O)₂NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -NR^{13b}C(O)R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}C(O)OR^{14b}, -NR^{13b}C(O)NR^{14b}R^{14b'},
 -NR^{13b}S(O)R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}S(O)₂R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}S(O)NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -NR^{13b}S(O)₂NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -C(O)R^{13b},
 -C(O)OR^{13b} or -C(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}; or any one of R^{1b}, R^{2b}, R^{3b} and R^{4b} is a bond;

5 R^{5b}, R^{6b} and R^{7b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{15b}, -C(O)OR^{15b}, and -C(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
 10 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -L⁴H, -L³H, -OR^{15b}, -OC(O)R^{15b}, -OC(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)R^{15b}, -OS(O)₂R^{15b}, -SR^{15b}, -S(O)R^{15b}, -S(O)₂R^{15b}, -S(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -NR^{15b}C(O)R^{16b}, -NR^{15b}C(O)OR^{16b}, -NR^{15b}C(O)NR^{16b}R^{16b'}, -NR^{15b}S(O)R^{16b}, -NR^{15b}S(O)₂R^{16b},
 15 -NR^{15b}S(O)NR^{16b}R^{16b'}, -NR^{15b}S(O)₂NR^{16b}R^{16b'}, -C(O)R^{15b}, -C(O)OR^{15b} or -C(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}; wherein R^{6b} and R^{7b} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R^{5b} and R^{6b} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in 3- to 7-
 20 membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{17b}, -OC(O)R^{17b}, -OC(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -OS(O)R^{17b}, -OS(O)₂R^{17b}, -SR^{17b}, -S(O)R^{17b}, -S(O)₂R^{17b}, -S(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -OS(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -NR^{17b}R^{17b'},
 25 -NR^{17b}C(O)R^{18b}, -NR^{17b}C(O)OR^{18b}, -NR^{17b}C(O)NR^{18b}R^{18b'}, -NR^{17b}S(O)R^{18b}, -NR^{17b}S(O)₂R^{18b}, -NR^{17b}S(O)NR^{18b}R^{18b'}, -NR^{17b}S(O)₂NR^{18b}R^{18b'}, -C(O)R^{17b}, -C(O)OR^{17b} or -C(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}; or any one of R^{5b}, R^{6b} or R^{7b} is a bond;

R^{8b} and R^{9b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{19b}, -OC(O)R^{19b},
 30 -OC(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -OS(O)R^{19b}, -OS(O)₂R^{19b}, -SR^{19b}, -S(O)R^{19b}, -S(O)₂R^{19b}, -S(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -OS(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -NR^{19b}C(O)R^{20b}, -NR^{19b}C(O)OR^{20b}, -NR^{19b}C(O)NR^{20b}R^{20b'}, -NR^{19b}S(O)R^{20b}, -NR^{19b}S(O)₂R^{20b}, -NR^{19b}S(O)NR^{20b}R^{20b'}, -NR^{19b}S(O)₂NR^{20b}R^{20b'}, -C(O)R^{19b}, -C(O)OR^{19b} and -C(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'},
 35 wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3-

to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{21b}, -OC(O)R^{21b}, -OC(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)R^{21b}, -OS(O)₂R^{21b}, -SR^{21b}, -S(O)R^{21b}, -S(O)₂R^{21b}, -S(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'},
 5 -S(O)₂NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -NR^{21b}C(O)R^{22b}, -NR^{21b}C(O)OR^{22b}, -NR^{21b}C(O)NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -NR^{21b}S(O)R^{22b}, -NR^{21b}S(O)₂R^{22b}, -NR^{21b}S(O)NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -NR^{21b}S(O)₂NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -C(O)R^{21b}, -C(O)OR^{21b} or -C(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'};

R^{10b}, R^{11b} and R^{12b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D,

C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered

10 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{23b}, -OC(O)R^{23b}, -OC(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)R^{23b}, -OS(O)₂R^{23b}, -SR^{23b}, -S(O)R^{23b}, -S(O)₂R^{23b}, -S(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -NR^{23b}C(O)R^{24b}, -NR^{23b}C(O)OR^{24b}, -NR^{23b}C(O)NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -NR^{23b}S(O)R^{24b}, -NR^{23b}S(O)₂R^{24b}, -NR^{23b}S(O)NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -NR^{23b}S(O)₂NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -C(O)R^{23b}, -C(O)OR^{23b} and -C(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'},

15 wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{25b}, -OC(O)R^{25b}, -OC(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)R^{25b}, -OS(O)₂R^{25b}, -SR^{25b}, -S(O)R^{25b}, -S(O)₂R^{25b}, -S(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'},
 20 -S(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}C(O)R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}C(O)OR^{26b}, -NR^{25b}C(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}S(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -C(O)R^{25b}, -C(O)OR^{25b} or -C(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, or R^{10b} and R^{11b} taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or R^{11b} and R^{12b} taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached optionally combine to form an exo-methylene; or R^{12b} is absent;

each R^{13b}, R^{13b'}, R^{14b}, R^{14b'}, R^{15b}, R^{15b'}, R^{16b}, R^{16b'}, R^{17b}, R^{17b'}, R^{18b}, R^{18b'}, R^{19b}, R^{19b'}, R^{20b}, R^{20b'}, R^{21b}, R^{21b'}, R^{22b}, R^{22b'}, R^{23b}, R^{23b'}, R^{24b}, R^{24b'}, R^{25b}, R^{25b'}, R^{26b} and R^{26b'} is

independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -SO₃H, -C(O)OH and -C(O)NH₂;

35 provided that one of R^{1b}, R^{2b}, R^{3b}, R^{4b}, R^{5b}, R^{6b} and R^{7b} is a bond;

R^{1c} , R^{2c} and R^{5c} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{6c}, -C(O)OR^{6c} and -C(O)NR^{6c}R^{6c'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{7c}, -OC(O)R^{7c}, -OC(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)R^{7c}, -OS(O)₂R^{7c}, -SR^{7c}, -S(O)R^{7c}, -S(O)₂R^{7c}, -S(O)₂OR^{7c}, -S(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -NR^{7c}C(O)R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}C(O)OR^{8c}, -NR^{7c}C(O)NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -NR^{7c}S(O)R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}S(O)₂R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}S(O)NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -NR^{7c}S(O)₂NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -C(O)R^{7c}, -C(O)OR^{7c} or -C(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}; or when J is -CR^{13c}=, R^{5c} is absent; provided that one of R^{1c} or R^{2c} is a bond;

R^{3c} and R^{4c} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{9c}, -OC(O)R^{9c}, -OC(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)R^{9c}, -OS(O)₂R^{9c}, -SR^{9c}, -S(O)R^{9c}, -S(O)₂R^{9c}, -S(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -NR^{9c}C(O)R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}C(O)OR^{10c}, -NR^{9c}C(O)NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -NR^{9c}S(O)R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}S(O)₂R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}S(O)NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -NR^{9c}S(O)₂NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -C(O)R^{9c}, -C(O)OR^{9c} and -C(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11c}, -OC(O)R^{11c}, -OC(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)R^{11c}, -OS(O)₂R^{11c}, -SR^{11c}, -S(O)R^{11c}, -S(O)₂R^{11c}, -S(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -NR^{11c}C(O)R^{12c}, -NR^{11c}C(O)OR^{12c}, -NR^{11c}C(O)NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -NR^{11c}S(O)R^{12c}, -NR^{11c}S(O)₂R^{12c}, -NR^{11c}S(O)NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -NR^{11c}S(O)₂NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -C(O)R^{11c}, -C(O)OR^{11c} or -C(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'};

J is -C(O)-, -CR^{13c}= or -(CR^{13c}R^{13c'})-

each R^{6c}, R^{6c'}, R^{7c}, R^{7c'}, R^{8c}, R^{8c'}, R^{9c}, R^{9c'}, R^{10c}, R^{10c'}, R^{11c}, R^{11c'}, R^{12c}, R^{12c'}, R^{13c} and R^{13c'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

R^{1d} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{2d}, -SR^{2d} and -NR^{2d}R^{2d'},

R^{2d} and $R^{2d'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by $-OR^{3d}$, $-SR^{3d}$, and $-NR^{3d}R^{3d'}$;

R^{3d} and $R^{3d'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

R^{1e} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{2e}$, $-OC(O)R^{2e}$, $-OC(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-OS(O)R^{2e}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{2e}$, $-SR^{2e}$, $-S(O)R^{2e}$, $-S(O)_2R^{2e}$, $-S(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-NR^{2e}C(O)R^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}C(O)OR^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}C(O)NR^{3e}R^{3e'}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)R^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)_2R^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)_2NR^{3e}R^{3e'}$, $-C(O)R^{2e}$, $-C(O)OR^{2e}$ or $-C(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e}$;

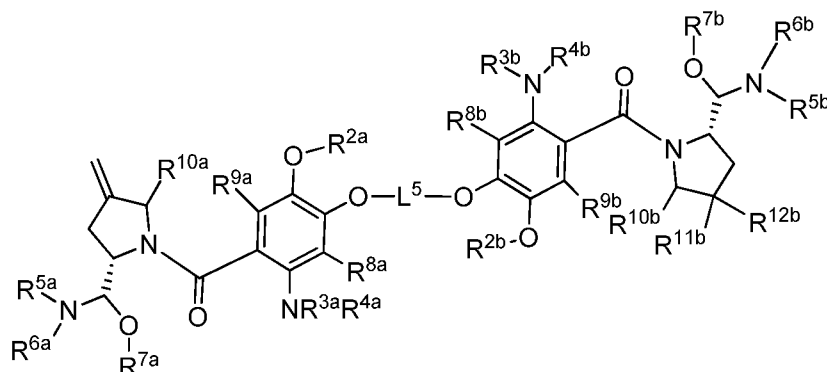
each R^{2e} , $R^{2e'}$, R^{3e} and $R^{3e'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by $-OR^{4e}$, $-SR^{4e}$ or $-NR^{4e}R^{4e'}$;

R^{4e} and $R^{4e'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

v is 1, 2 or 3; and

* is a covalent bond.

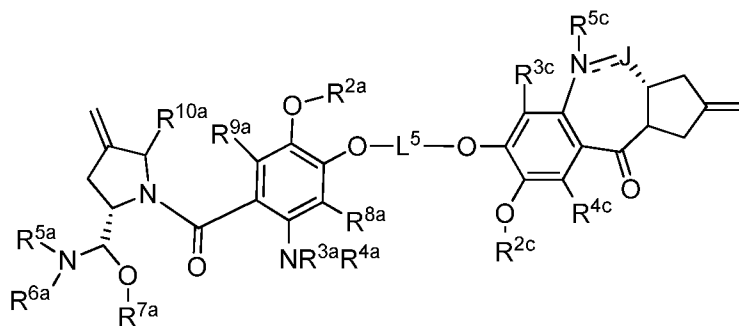
In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



wherein, L^5 , R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{5b} , R^{6b} , R^{7b} , R^{8b} , R^{9b} , R^{10b} , R^{11b} and R^{12b} are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, and L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, L^5 is $-(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 4. In some embodiments, R^{4a} is a bond, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{4a} is a bond, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, and L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl.

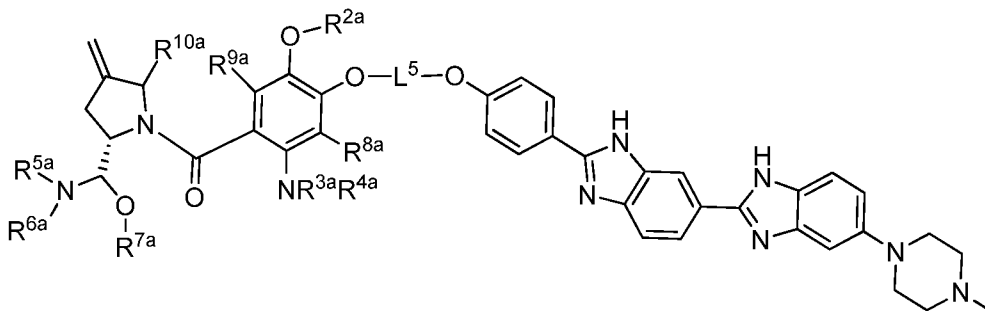
In some embodiments, R^{5a} is a bond, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{5a} is a bond, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, and L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl.

In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



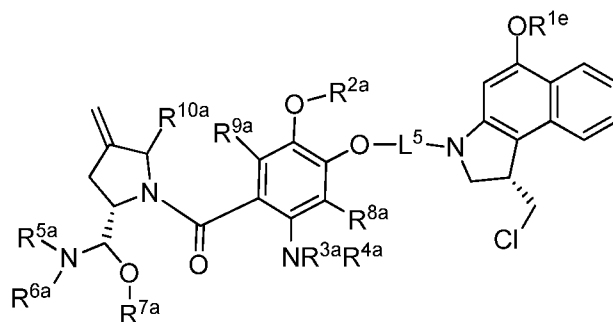
wherein L⁵, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a}, R^{10a}, R^{2c}, R^{3c}, R^{4c}, R^{5c} and J are as defined herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a}, R^{10a}, R^{2c}, R^{3c}, R^{4c} and R^{5c} are H, L⁵ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R⁴⁹ and R^{49'} is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, J is $-C(O)-$, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a}, R^{10a}, R^{2c}, R^{3c}, R^{4c} and R^{5c} are H, and L⁵ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl. In some embodiments, J is $-CR^{13c}=$, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a}, R^{10a}, R^{2c}, R^{3c}, R^{4c}, R^{5c} and R^{13c} are H, and L⁵ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl. In some embodiments, J is $-(CR^{13c}R^{13c'})-$, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a}, R^{10a}, R^{2c}, R^{3c}, R^{4c}, R^{5c}, R^{13c} and R^{13c'} are H, and L⁵ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl.

In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



wherein, L⁵, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{5a}, R^{6a}, R^{7a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a} and R^{10a} are as defined herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L⁵ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R⁴⁹ and R^{49'} is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, and L⁵ is C₁-C₁₀ alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L⁵ is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R⁴⁹ and R^{49'} is H, and u is 3. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L⁵ is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R⁴⁹ and R^{49'} is H, and u is 4. In some embodiments, R^{2a}, R^{3a}, R^{4a}, R^{8a}, R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L⁵ is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R⁴⁹ and R^{49'} is H, and u is 5.

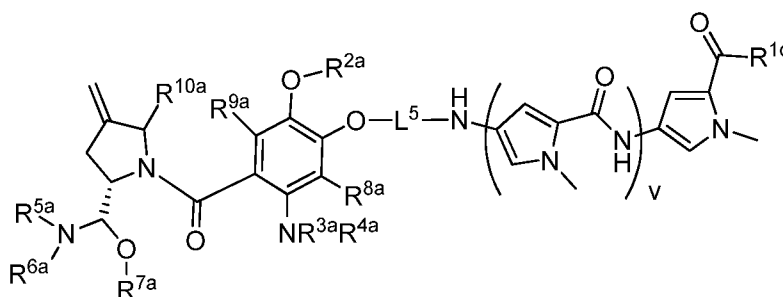
In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



wherein, L^5 , R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are as defined herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, and L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl.

In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 3. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 4. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 5.

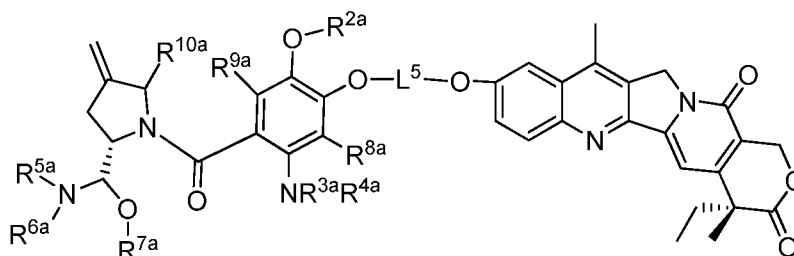
In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



wherein L^5 , R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{1d} and v are as defined herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, and L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 4. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a}

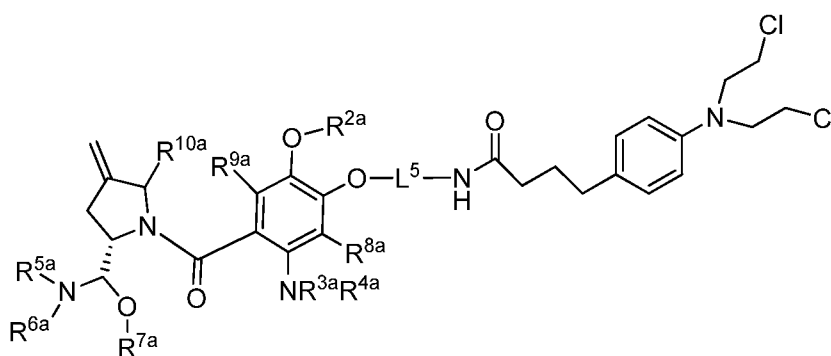
and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl, and v is 2. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl, and v is 3. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, u is 4, and v is 2. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, u is 4, and v is 3. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, u is 5, and v is 2. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, u is 5, and v is 3.

10 In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



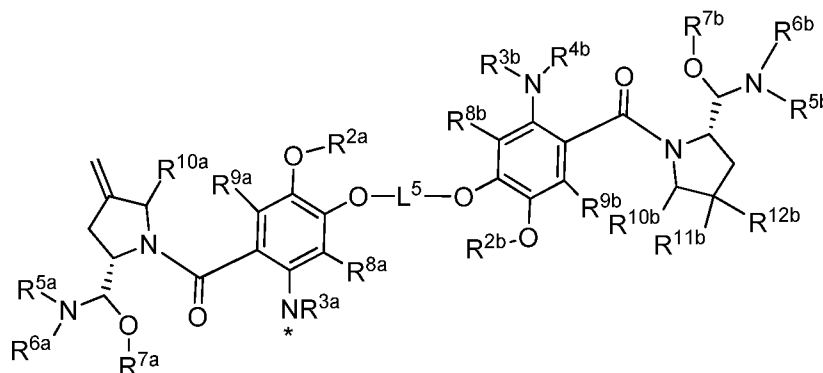
wherein L^5 , R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are as defined herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L^5 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, and L^5 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 4. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 5.

20 In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



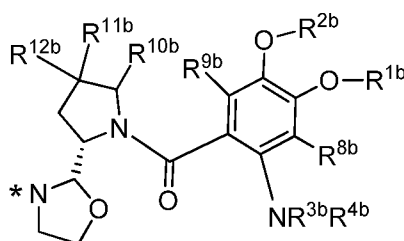
wherein L^5 , R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are as defined herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, and L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 4. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H, L^5 is $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 5.

10 In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the general formula $-D^1-L^5-D^2$. In some embodiments, Drug can be described by the formula



wherein L^5 , R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{5b} , R^{6b} , R^{7b} , R^{8b} , R^{9b} , R^{10b} , R^{11b} and R^{12b} are defined as described herein. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ or $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. In some embodiments, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, and L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl.

In some embodiments, D^1 can be absent. When D^1 is absent, D^2 is of the formula



wherein

R^{1b} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} and R^{4b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered

heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{13b}, -C(O)OR^{13b}, and -C(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{13b}, -OC(O)R^{13b}, -OC(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -OS(O)R^{13b}, -OS(O)₂R^{13b}, -SR^{13b}, -S(O)R^{13b}, -S(O)₂R^{13b}, -S(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -OS(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -NR^{13b}R^{13b'}, -NR^{13b}C(O)R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}C(O)OR^{14b}, -NR^{13b}C(O)NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -NR^{13b}S(O)R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}S(O)₂R^{14b}, -NR^{13b}S(O)NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -NR^{13b}S(O)₂NR^{14b}R^{14b'}, -C(O)R^{13b}, -C(O)OR^{13b} or -C(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}; or any one of R^{1b}, R^{2b}, R^{3b} and R^{4b} is a bond;

R^{5b}, R^{6b} and R^{7b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{15b}, -C(O)OR^{15b}, and -C(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -L⁴H, -L³H, -OR^{15b}, -OC(O)R^{15b}, -OC(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)R^{15b}, -OS(O)₂R^{15b}, -SR^{15b}, -S(O)R^{15b}, -S(O)₂R^{15b}, -S(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -NR^{15b}R^{15b'}, -NR^{15b}C(O)R^{16b}, -NR^{15b}C(O)OR^{16b}, -NR^{15b}C(O)NR^{16b}R^{16b'}, -NR^{15b}S(O)R^{16b}, -NR^{15b}S(O)₂R^{16b}, -NR^{15b}S(O)NR^{16b}R^{16b'}, -NR^{15b}S(O)₂NR^{16b}R^{16b'}, -C(O)R^{15b}, -C(O)OR^{15b} or -C(O)NR^{15b}R^{15b'}; wherein R^{6b} and R^{7b} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R^{5b} and R^{6b} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{17b}, -OC(O)R^{17b}, -OC(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -OS(O)R^{17b}, -OS(O)₂R^{17b}, -SR^{17b}, -S(O)R^{17b}, -S(O)₂R^{17b}, -S(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -OS(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -NR^{17b}R^{17b'}, -NR^{17b}C(O)R^{18b}, -NR^{17b}C(O)OR^{18b}, -NR^{17b}C(O)NR^{18b}R^{18b'}, -NR^{17b}S(O)R^{18b}, -NR^{17b}S(O)₂R^{18b}, -NR^{17b}S(O)NR^{18b}R^{18b'}, -NR^{17b}S(O)₂NR^{18b}R^{18b'}, -C(O)R^{17b}, -C(O)OR^{17b} or -C(O)NR^{17b}R^{17b'}; or any one of R^{5b}, R^{6b} or R^{7b} is a bond;

R^{8b} and R^{9b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{19b}, -OC(O)R^{19b}, -OC(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -OS(O)R^{19b}, -OS(O)₂R^{19b}, -SR^{19b}, -S(O)R^{19b}, -S(O)₂R^{19b}, -S(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'},
 5 -S(O)₂NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -OS(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -NR^{19b}R^{19b'}, -NR^{19b}C(O)R^{20b},
 -NR^{19b}C(O)OR^{20b}, -NR^{19b}C(O)NR^{20b}R^{20b'}, -NR^{19b}S(O)R^{20b}, -NR^{19b}S(O)₂R^{20b},
 -NR^{19b}S(O)NR^{20b}R^{20b'}, -NR^{19b}S(O)₂NR^{20b}R^{20b'}, -C(O)R^{19b}, -C(O)OR^{19b} and -C(O)NR^{19b}R^{19b'},
 wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3-
 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
 10 optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{21b}, -OC(O)R^{21b},
 -OC(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)R^{21b}, -OS(O)₂R^{21b}, -SR^{21b}, -S(O)R^{21b}, -S(O)₂R^{21b}, -S(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'},
 -S(O)₂NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -NR^{21b}C(O)R^{22b},
 -NR^{21b}C(O)OR^{22b}, -NR^{21b}C(O)NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -NR^{21b}S(O)R^{22b}, -NR^{21b}S(O)₂R^{22b},
 15 -NR^{21b}S(O)NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -NR^{21b}S(O)₂NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -C(O)R^{21b}, -C(O)OR^{21b} or -C(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'};

R^{10b} , R^{11b} and R^{12b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{23b}, -OC(O)R^{23b},
 -OC(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)R^{23b}, -OS(O)₂R^{23b}, -SR^{23b}, -S(O)R^{23b}, -S(O)₂R^{23b}, -S(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'},
 20 -S(O)₂NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -NR^{23b}C(O)R^{24b},
 -NR^{23b}C(O)OR^{24b}, -NR^{23b}C(O)NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -NR^{23b}S(O)R^{24b}, -NR^{23b}S(O)₂R^{24b},
 -NR^{23b}S(O)NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -NR^{23b}S(O)₂NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -C(O)R^{23b}, -C(O)OR^{23b} and -C(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'},
 wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3-
 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
 25 optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{25b}, -OC(O)R^{25b},
 -OC(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)R^{25b}, -OS(O)₂R^{25b}, -SR^{25b}, -S(O)R^{25b}, -S(O)₂R^{25b}, -S(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'},
 -S(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}C(O)R^{26b},
 -NR^{25b}C(O)OR^{26b}, -NR^{25b}C(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂R^{26b},
 30 -NR^{25b}S(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -C(O)R^{25b}, -C(O)OR^{25b} or -C(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, or
 R^{10b} and R^{11b} taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached optionally
 combine to form a C_6 - C_{10} aryl, or R^{11b} and R^{12b} taken together with the carbon atom to which
 they are attached optionally combine to form an exo-methylene; or R^{12b} is absent;

each R^{13b} , $R^{13b'}$, R^{14b} , $R^{14b'}$, R^{15b} , $R^{15b'}$, R^{16b} , $R^{16b'}$, R^{17b} , $R^{17b'}$, R^{18b} , $R^{18b'}$, R^{19b} , $R^{19b'}$,
 35 R^{20b} , $R^{20b'}$, R^{21b} , $R^{21b'}$, R^{22b} , $R^{22b'}$, R^{23b} , $R^{23b'}$, R^{24b} , $R^{24b'}$, R^{25b} , $R^{25b'}$, R^{26b} and $R^{26b'}$ is

independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by
5 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -SO₃H, -C(O)OH and -C(O)NH₂; and * is a bond.

The conjugates described herein can be used for both human clinical medicine and veterinary applications. Thus, the host animal harboring the population of pathogenic cells and treated with the conjugates described herein can be human or, in the case of veterinary
10 applications, can be a laboratory, agricultural, domestic, or wild animal. The conjugates described herein can be applied to host animals including, but not limited to, humans, laboratory animals such as rodents (e.g., mice, rats, hamsters, etc.), rabbits, monkeys, chimpanzees, domestic animals such as dogs, cats, and rabbits, agricultural animals such as cows, horses, pigs, sheep,
15 goats, and wild animals in captivity such as bears, pandas, lions, tigers, leopards, elephants, zebras, giraffes, gorillas, dolphins, and whales.

The conjugate, compositions, methods, and uses described herein are useful for treating diseases caused at least in part by populations of pathogenic cells, which may cause a variety of pathologies in host animals. As used herein, the term “pathogenic cells” or “population of
20 pathogenic cells” generally refers to cancer cells, infectious agents such as bacteria and viruses, bacteria- or virus-infected cells, inflammatory cells, activated macrophages capable of causing a disease state, and any other type of pathogenic cells that uniquely express, preferentially express, or overexpress cell surface receptors or cell surface antigens that may be bound by or targeted by the conjugates described herein. Pathogenic cells can also include any cells causing
25 a disease state for which treatment with the conjugates described herein results in reduction of the symptoms of the disease. For example, the pathogenic cells can be host cells that are pathogenic under some circumstances such as cells of the immune system that are responsible for graft versus host disease, but not pathogenic under other circumstances.

Thus, the population of pathogenic cells can be a cancer cell population that is
30 tumorigenic, including benign tumors and malignant tumors, or it can be non-tumorigenic. The cancer cell population can arise spontaneously or by such processes as mutations present in the germline of the host animal or somatic mutations, or it can be chemically-, virally-, or radiation-induced. The conjugates described herein can be utilized to treat such cancers as carcinomas, sarcomas, lymphomas, Hodgkin's disease, melanomas, mesotheliomas, Burkitt's lymphoma,
35 nasopharyngeal carcinomas, leukemias, and myelomas. The cancer cell population can include,

but is not limited to, oral, thyroid, endocrine, skin, gastric, esophageal, laryngeal, pancreatic, colon, bladder, bone, ovarian, cervical, uterine, breast, testicular, prostate, rectal, kidney, liver, and lung cancers.

The disclosure includes all pharmaceutically acceptable isotopically-labelled conjugates, and their Drug(s) incorporated therein, wherein one or more atoms are replaced by atoms having the same atomic number, but an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number which predominates in nature.

Examples of isotopes suitable for inclusion in the conjugates, and their Drug(s) incorporated therein, include isotopes of hydrogen, such as ^2H and ^3H , carbon, such as ^{11}C , ^{13}C and ^{14}C , chlorine, such as ^{36}Cl , fluorine, such as ^{18}F , iodine, such as ^{123}I and ^{125}I , nitrogen, such as ^{13}N and ^{15}N , oxygen, such as ^{15}O , ^{17}O and ^{18}O , phosphorus, such as ^{32}P , and sulfur, such as ^{35}S .

Certain isotopically-labelled conjugates, and their Drug(s) incorporated therein, for example, those incorporating a radioactive isotope, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. The radioactive isotopes tritium, *i.e.* ^3H , and carbon-14, *i.e.* ^{14}C , are particularly useful for this purpose in view of their ease of incorporation and ready means of detection.

Substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium, *i.e.* ^2H , may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example, increased *in vivo* half-life or reduced dosage requirements, and hence may be preferred in some circumstances.

Substitution with positron emitting isotopes, such as ^{11}C , ^{18}F , and ^{13}N , can be useful in Positron Emission Topography (PET) studies for examining substrate receptor occupancy. Isotopically-labeled conjugates, and their Drug(s) incorporated therein, can generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples using an appropriate isotopically-labeled reagents in place of the non-labeled reagent previously employed.

The conjugates and compositions described herein may be administered orally. Oral administration may involve swallowing, so that the conjugate or composition enters the gastrointestinal tract, or buccal or sublingual administration may be employed by which the conjugate or composition enters the blood stream directly from the mouth.

Formulations suitable for oral administration include solid formulations such as tablets, capsules containing particulates, liquids, or powders, lozenges (including liquid-filled), chews, multi- and nano-particulates, gels, solid solution, liposome, films, ovules, sprays and liquid formulations.

Liquid formulations include suspensions, solutions, syrups and elixirs. Such formulations may be employed as fillers in soft or hard capsules and typically comprise a carrier, for example, water, ethanol, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, methylcellulose, or a suitable oil, and one or more emulsifying agents and/or suspending agents. Liquid formulations may also be prepared by the reconstitution of a solid, for example, from a sachet.

The conjugates and compositions described herein may also be used in fast-dissolving, fast-disintegrating dosage forms such as those described in Expert Opinion in Therapeutic Patents, 11 (6), 981-986, by Liang and Chen (2001). For tablet dosage forms, depending on dose, the conjugate may make up from 1 weight % to 80 weight % of the dosage form, more typically from 5 weight % to 60 weight % of the dosage form. In addition to the conjugates and compositions described herein, tablets generally contain a disintegrant. Examples of disintegrants include sodium starch glycolate, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, calcium carboxymethyl cellulose, croscarmellose sodium, crospovidone, polyvinylpyrrolidone, methyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, lower alkyl-substituted hydroxypropyl cellulose, starch, pregelatinised starch and sodium alginate. Generally, the disintegrant will comprise from 1 weight % to 25 weight %, preferably from 5 weight % to 20 weight % of the dosage form.

Binders are generally used to impart cohesive qualities to a tablet formulation. Suitable binders include microcrystalline cellulose, gelatin, sugars, polyethylene glycol, natural and synthetic gums, polyvinylpyrrolidone, pregelatinised starch, hydroxypropyl cellulose and hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. Tablets may also contain diluents, such as lactose (monohydrate, spray-dried monohydrate, anhydrous and the like), mannitol, xylitol, dextrose, sucrose, sorbitol, microcrystalline cellulose, starch and dibasic calcium phosphate dihydrate.

Tablets may also optionally comprise surface active agents, such as sodium lauryl sulfate and polysorbate 80, and glidants such as silicon dioxide and talc. When present, surface active agents may comprise from 0.2 weight % to 5 weight % of the tablet, and glidants may comprise from 0.2 weight % to 1 weight % of the tablet.

Tablets also generally contain lubricants such as magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, zinc stearate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and mixtures of magnesium stearate with sodium lauryl sulphate. Lubricants generally comprise from 0.25 weight % to 10 weight %, preferably from 0.5 weight % to 3 weight % of the tablet.

Other possible ingredients include anti-oxidants, colorants, flavoring agents, preservatives and taste-masking agents. Exemplary tablets contain up to about 80% drug, from about 10 weight % to 25 about 90 weight % binder, from about 0 weight % to about 85 weight % diluent, from about 2 weight % to about 10 weight % disintegrant, and from about 0.25 weight % to about 10 weight % lubricant.

Tablet blends may be compressed directly or by roller to form tablets. Tablet blends or portions of blends may alternatively be wet-, dry-, or melt-granulated, melt congealed, or extruded before tableting. The final formulation may comprise one or more layers and may be coated or uncoated; it may even be encapsulated. The formulation of tablets is discussed in
5 Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets, Vol. 1, by H. Lieberman and L. Lachman (Marcel Dekker, New York, 1980).

Consumable oral films for human or veterinary use are typically pliable water-soluble or water-swallowable thin film dosage forms which may be rapidly dissolving or mucoadhesive and typically comprise a conjugate as described herein, a film-forming polymer, a binder, a solvent,
10 a humectant, a plasticizer, a stabilizer or emulsifier, a viscosity-modifying agent and a solvent. Some components of the formulation may perform more than one function.

Solid formulations for oral administration may be formulated to be immediate and/or modified release. Modified release formulations include delayed-, sustained-, pulsed-, controlled-, targeted and programmed release. Suitable modified release formulations for the
15 purposes of the disclosure are described in US Patent No.6,106,864. Details of other suitable release technologies such as high energy dispersions and osmotic and coated particles are to be found in Pharmaceutical Technology On-line, 25(2), 1-14, by Verma et al (2001). The use of chewing gum to achieve controlled release is described in WO 00/35298.

The conjugates described herein can also be administered directly into the blood stream,
20 into muscle, or into an internal organ. Suitable means for parenteral administration include intravenous, intraarterial, intraperitoneal, intrathecal, intraventricular, intraurethral, intrasternal, intracranial, intramuscular and subcutaneous.

Suitable devices for parenteral administration include needle (including micro-needle) injectors, needle-free injectors and infusion techniques. Parenteral formulations are typically
25 aqueous solutions which may contain excipients such as salts, carbohydrates and buffering agents (preferably to a pH of from 3 to 9), but, for some applications, they may be more suitably formulated as a sterile non-aqueous solution or as a dried form to be used in conjunction with a suitable vehicle such as sterile, pyrogen-free water.

The preparation of parenteral formulations under sterile conditions, for example, by
30 lyophilisation, may readily be accomplished using standard pharmaceutical techniques well known to those skilled in the art. The solubility of conjugates described herein used in the preparation of parenteral solutions may be increased by the use of appropriate formulation techniques, such as the incorporation of solubility-enhancing agents.

Formulations for parenteral administration may be formulated to be immediate and/or
35 modified release. Modified release formulations include delayed-, sustained-, pulsed-,

controlled-, targeted and programmed release. Thus conjugates described herein can be formulated as a solid, semi-solid, or thixotropic liquid for administration as an implanted depot providing modified release of the active compound. Examples of such formulations include drug-coated stents and poly(lactic-co-glycolic)acid (PGLA) microspheres. The conjugates
5 described herein can also be administered topically to the skin or mucosa, that is, dermally or transdermally. Typical formulations for this purpose include gels, hydrogels, lotions, solutions, creams, ointments, dusting powders, dressings, foams, films, skin patches, wafers, implants, sponges, fibres, bandages and microemulsions. Liposomes may also be used. Typical carriers include alcohol, water, mineral oil, liquid petrolatum, white petrolatum, glycerin, polyethylene
10 glycol and propylene glycol. Penetration enhancers may be incorporated - see, for example, J. Pharm Sci, 88 (10), 955-958 by Finnin and Morgan (October 1999). Other means of topical administration include delivery by electroporation, iontophoresis, phonophoresis, sonophoresis and microneedle or needle-free (*e.g.* Powderject™, Bioject™, *etc.*) injection.

Formulations for topical administration may be formulated to be immediate and/or
15 modified release. Modified release formulations include delayed-, sustained-, pulsed-, controlled-, targeted and programmed release. The conjugates described herein can also be administered intranasally or by inhalation, typically in the form of a dry powder (either alone, as a mixture, for example, in a dry blend with lactose, or as a mixed component particle, for example, mixed with phospholipids, such as phosphatidylcholine) from a dry powder inhaler or
20 as an aerosol spray from a pressurized container, pump, spray, atomizer (preferably an atomizer using electrohydrodynamics to produce a fine mist), or nebulizer, with or without the use of a suitable propellant, such as 1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane or 1,1,1,2,3,3,3-heptafluoropropane. For intranasal use, the powder may comprise a bioadhesive agent, for example, chitosan or cyclodextrin. The pressurized container, pump, spray, atomizer, or
25 nebulizer contains a solution or suspension of the conjugates(s) of the present disclosure comprising, for example, ethanol, aqueous ethanol, or a suitable alternative agent for dispersing, solubilizing, or extending release of the active, a propellant(s) as solvent and an optional surfactant, such as sorbitan trioleate, oleic acid, or an oligolactic acid. Prior to use in a dry powder or suspension formulation, the conjugate is micronized to a size suitable for
30 delivery by inhalation (typically less than 5 microns). This may be achieved by any appropriate comminuting method, such as spiral jet milling, fluid bed jet milling, supercritical fluid processing to form nanoparticles, high pressure homogenization, or spray drying. Capsules (made, for example, from gelatin or hydroxypropylmethylcellulose), blisters and cartridges for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated to contain a powder mix of the conjugate

described herein, a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch and a performance modifier such as Iso-leucine, mannitol, or magnesium stearate.

The lactose may be anhydrous or in the form of the monohydrate, preferably the latter. Other suitable excipients include dextran, glucose, maltose, sorbitol, xylitol, fructose, sucrose and trehalose. A typical formulation may comprise a conjugate of the present disclosure,
5 propylene glycol, sterile water, ethanol and sodium chloride. Alternative solvents which may be used instead of propylene glycol include glycerol and polyethylene glycol.

The conjugates described here can be combined with soluble macromolecular entities, such as cyclodextrin and suitable derivatives thereof or polyethylene glycol-containing
10 polymers, in order to improve their solubility, dissolution rate, taste-masking, bioavailability and/or stability for use in any of the aforementioned modes of administration.

Drug-cyclodextrin complexes, for example, are found to be generally useful for most dosage forms and administration routes. Both inclusion and non-inclusion complexes may be used. As an alternative to direct complexation with the drug, the cyclodextrin may be used as an
15 auxiliary additive, *i.e.* as a carrier, diluent, or solubilizer. Most commonly used for these purposes are alpha-, beta- and gamma-cyclodextrins, examples of which may be found in International Patent Applications Nos. WO 91/11172, WO 94/02518 and WO 98/55148.

Inasmuch as it may be desirable to administer a combination of active compounds, for example, for the purpose of treating a particular disease or condition, it is within the scope of
20 the present disclosure that two or more pharmaceutical compositions, at least one of which contains a conjugate as described herein, may conveniently be combined in the form of a kit suitable for co-administration of the compositions. Thus the kit of the present disclosure comprises two or more separate pharmaceutical compositions, at least one of which contains a conjugate as described herein, and means for separately retaining said compositions,
25 such as a container, divided bottle, or divided foil packet. An example of such a kit is the familiar blister pack used for the packaging of tablets, capsules and the like. The kit of the present disclosure is particularly suitable for administering different dosage forms, for example parenteral, for administering the separate compositions at different dosage intervals, or for titrating the separate compositions against one another. To assist compliance, the kit typically
30 comprises directions for administration and may be provided with a so-called memory aid.

EXAMPLES

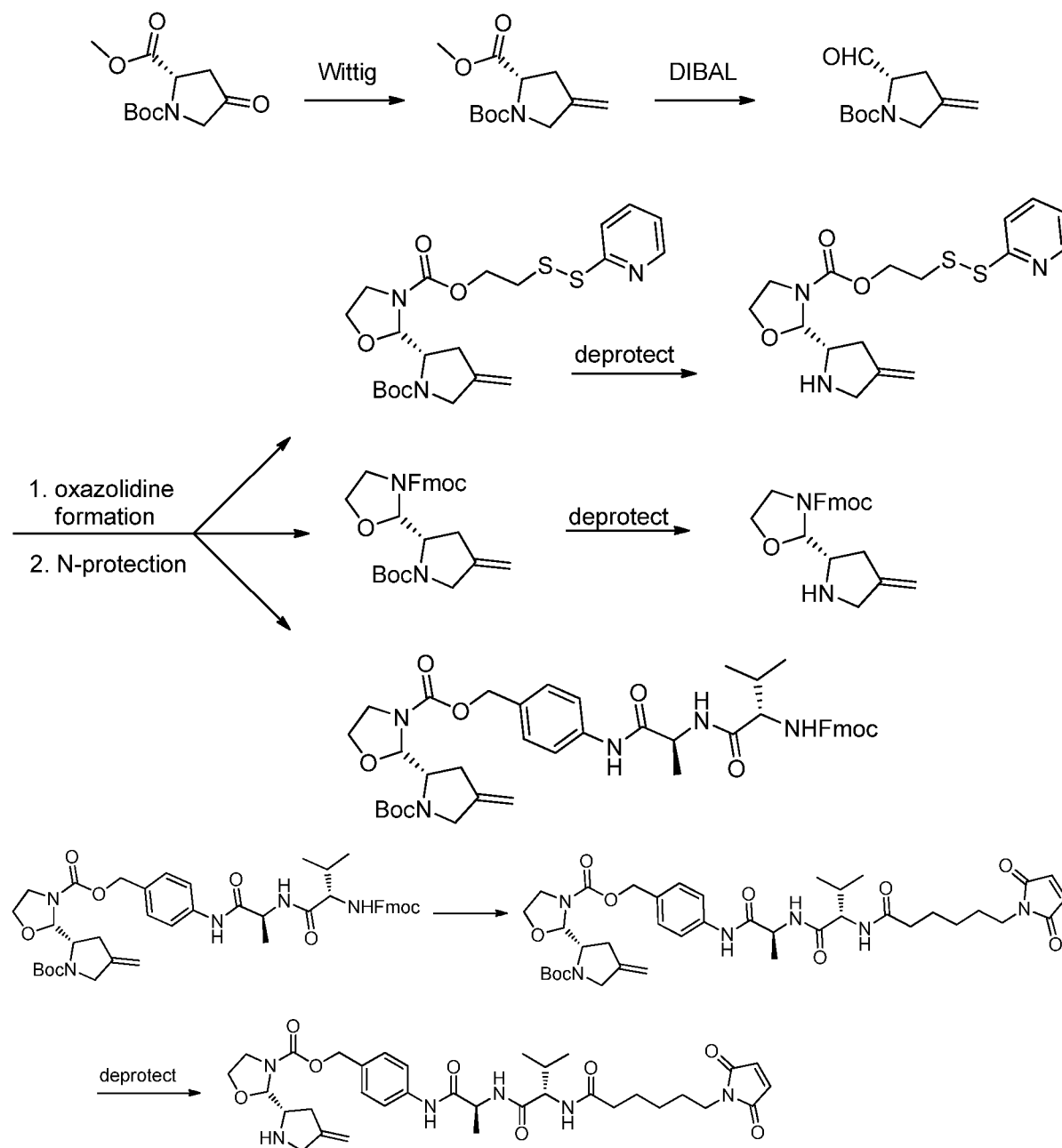
CHEMICAL EXAMPLES

It is to be understood that the conjugates described herein were prepared according to
35 the processes described herein and/or conventional processes. Illustratively, the stereocenters

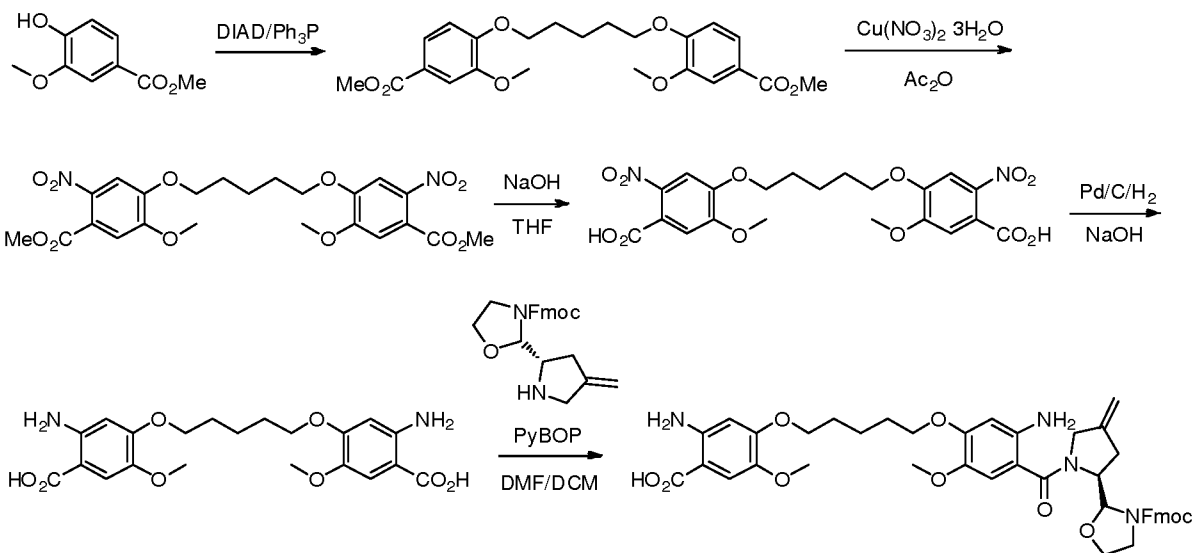
of the conjugates described herein may be substantially pure (S), the substantially pure (R), or any mixture of (S) and (R) at any asymmetric carbon atom, and each may be used in the processes described herein. Similarly, the processes described in these illustrative examples may be adapted to prepare other conjugates described herein by carrying out variations of the processes described herein with routine selection of alternative starting materials and reagents.

5 It is also to be understood that radicals of these examples are included in the PBD prodrugs, poly-PBD prodrugs, mixed PBDs, conjugates, and conjugates described herein.

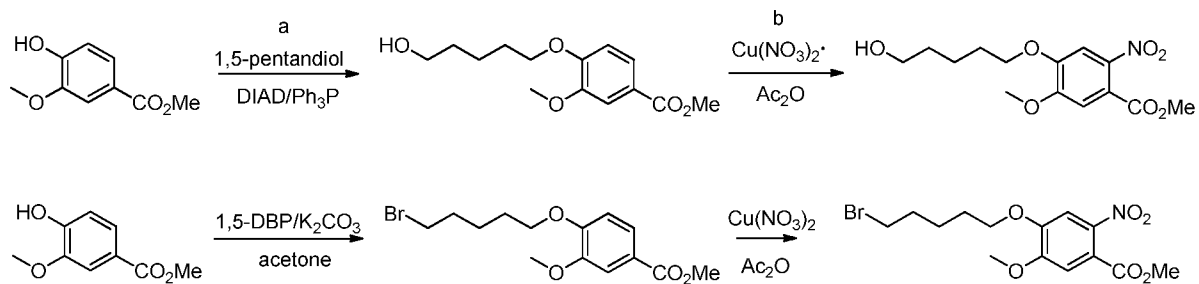
Example: Process for preparing intermediate Proline derivatives.

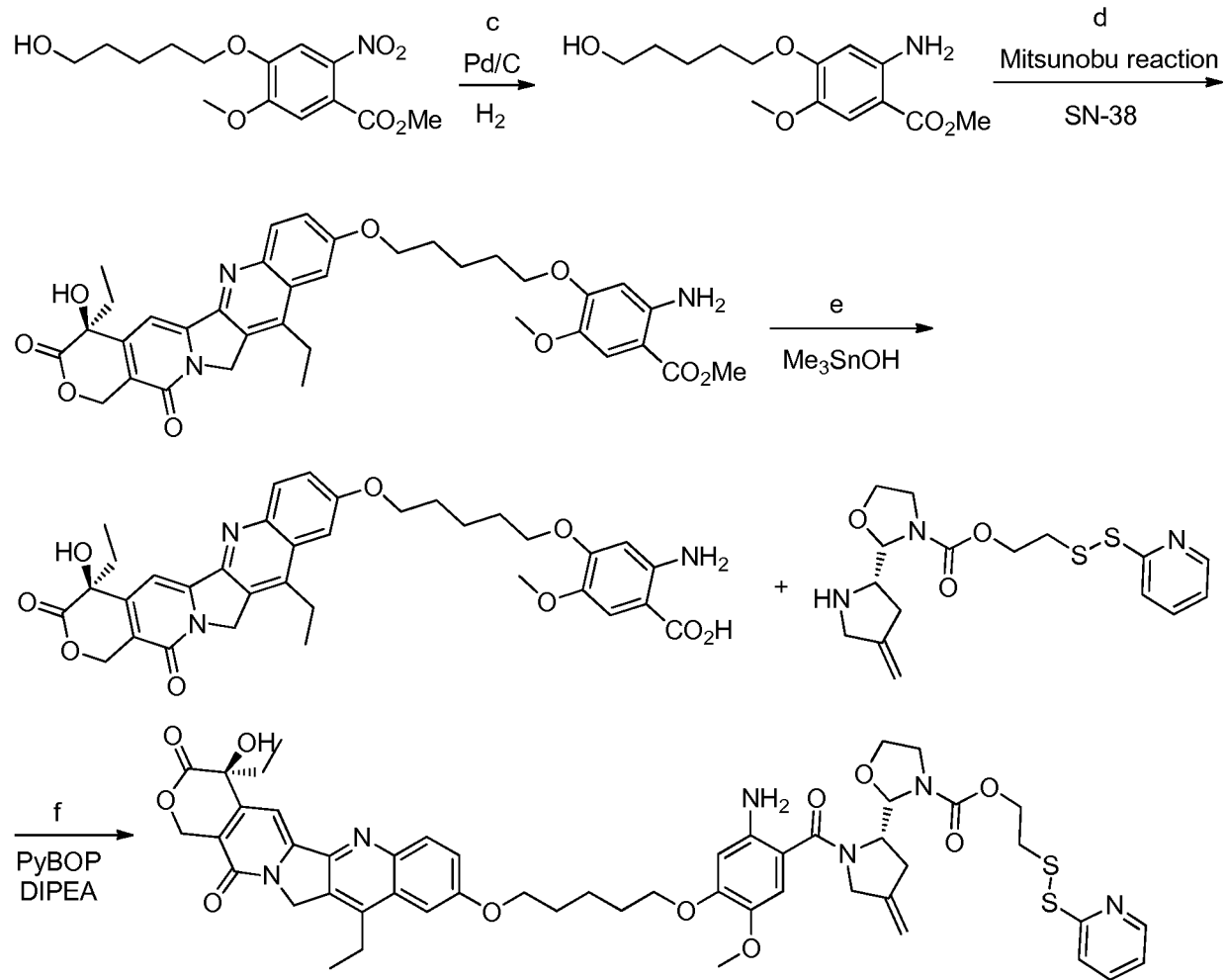


Example: Process for preparing intermediate mono Fmoc-proPBD.



Example: Process for preparing proPBD-SN-38.

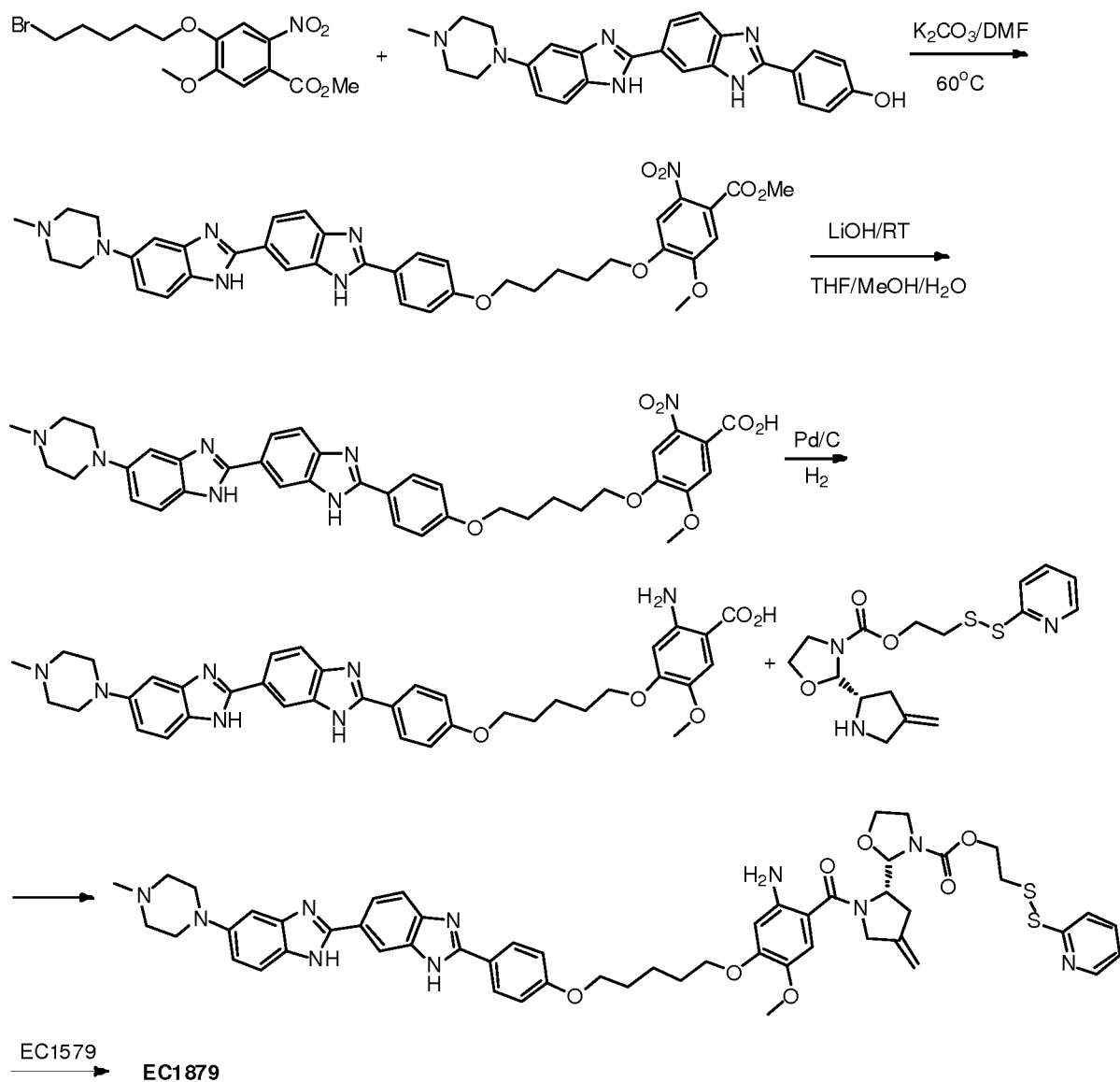




5

10

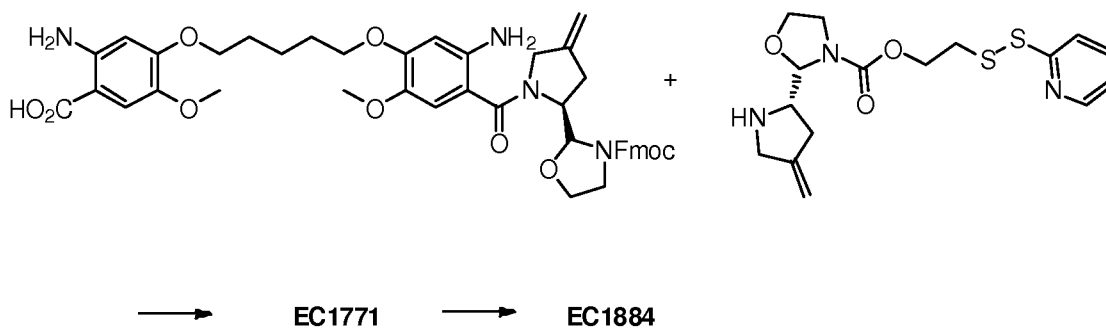
15 Example. Process for preparing EC1879.



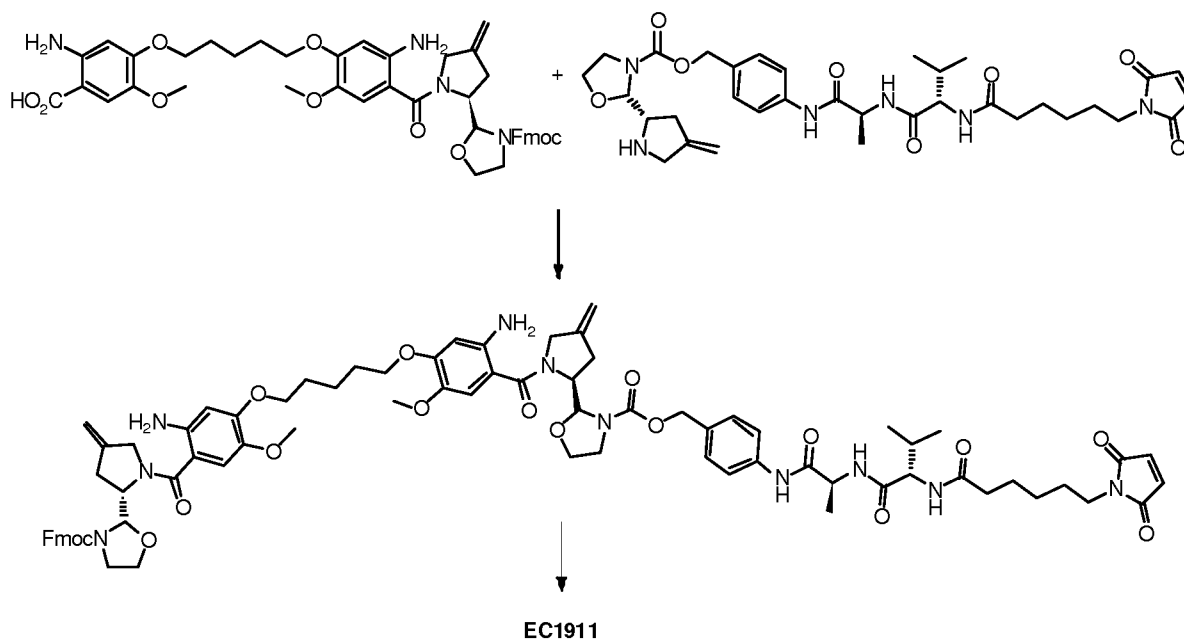
5

10

Example. Process for preparing EC1884.



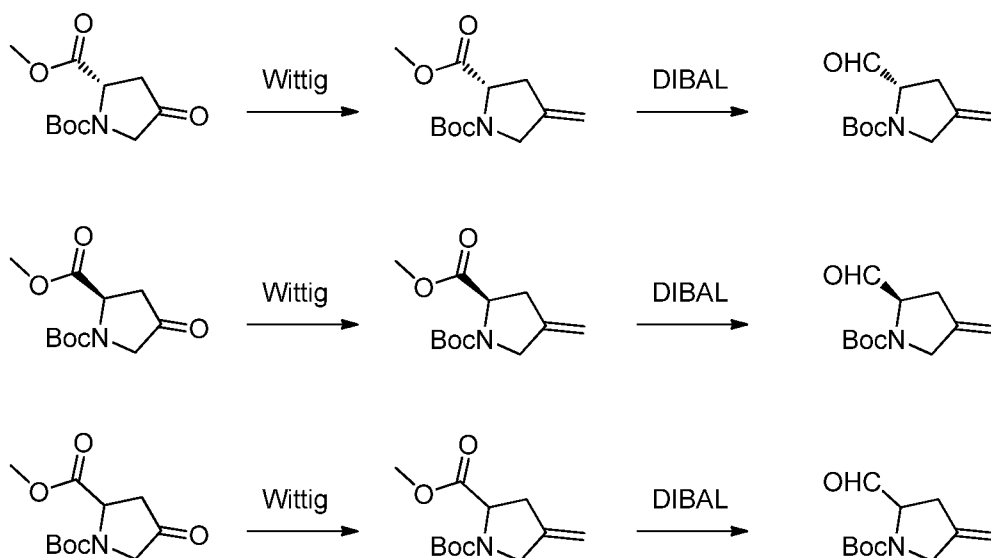
Example. Process for preparing MC-VA-PAB linked proPBD-FmocPBD.



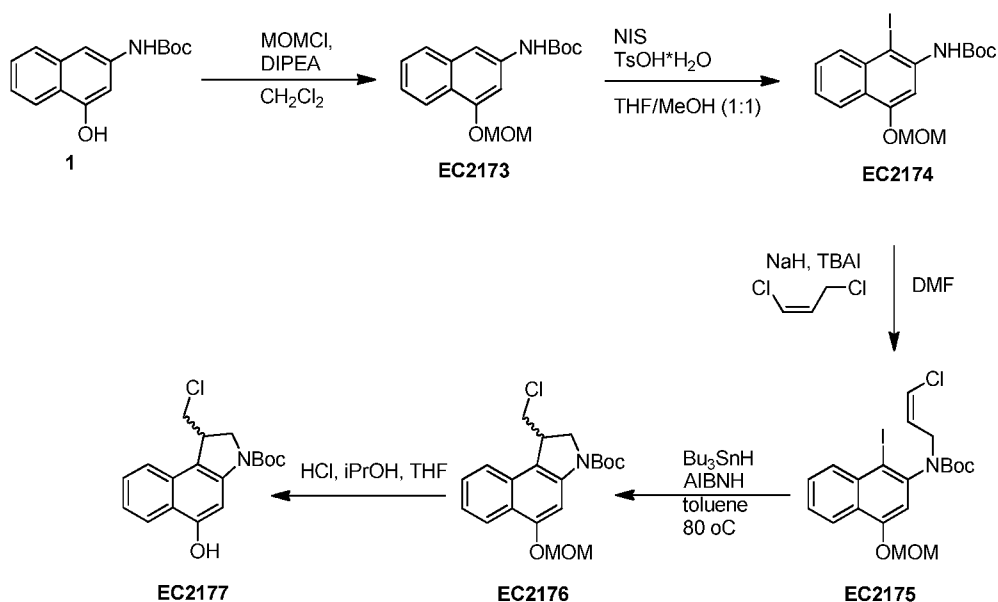
5

Example. Processes for modification of enantiomers of proline derivatives.

10 It is to be further understood that the processes described herein for particular example conjugates are illustrative of the general processes, and each may be adapted for preparing other example conjugates described herein. For example, it is to be understood that the corresponding preparations using D-proline, L-proline, or proline of varying optical mixtures, including racemic proline, is also described herein. For example, olefination and reduction of D-proline, L-proline, or proline is described herein as follows:



Example. Synthesis of EC2177.



- 5 MOM ether **EC2173** was synthesized in 58% yield following the procedure described in Boger, D. L.; Hughes, T. V.; Hedrick, H. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 2207-2216. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.20 - 8.09 (m, 1H), 7.74 - 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.43 (ddd, *J* = 8.3, 6.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 6.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.90 - 6.82 (m, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 1.54 (s, 9H). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 304.16, found 304.1
- 10 **EC2174** was synthesized in 54% yield following the procedure described in Boger, D. L.; Hughes, T. V.; Hedrick, H. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 2207-2216. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.21 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 8.10 - 7.98 (m, 2H), 7.54 (ddd, *J* = 8.5, 6.8, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 6.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.32 - 7.16 (m, 1H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 1.59 (s, 9H). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 430.05, found 430.08

Allyl chloride **EC2175** was synthesized in 48% yield following the procedure described in Boger, D. L.; Hughes, T. V.; Hedrick, H. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 2207-2216. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.30 - 8.14 (m, 2H), 7.64 - 7.45 (m, 2H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 6.18 - 6.03 (m, 2H), 5.37 (s, 2H), 4.68 - 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.31 (dd, *J* = 15.8, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 9H).

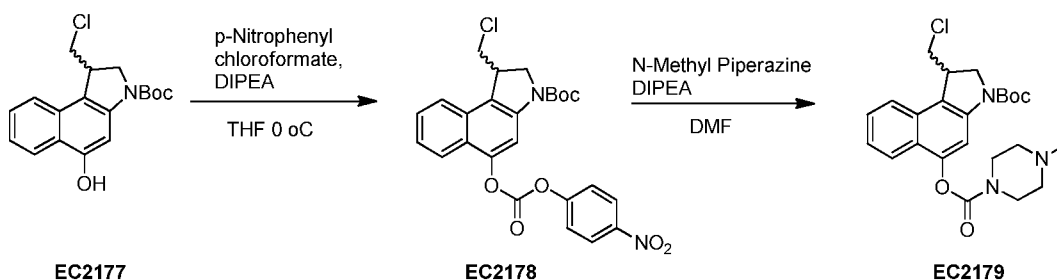
5 [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 504.05, found 504.06

EC2176 was synthesized in 78% yield following the procedure described in Boger, D. L.; Hughes, T. V.; Hedrick, H. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 2207-2216. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.29 - 8.20 (m, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.67 (dd, *J* = 24.1, 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (dddd, *J* = 16.4, 8.3, 6.8, 1.3 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (tdd, *J* = 8.2, 7.5, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (s, 2H), 4.15 (ddd, *J* = 22.0, 15.5, 10.1 Hz, 1H), 4.00 - 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.75 - 3.66 (m, 1H), 3.56 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 3H), 1.63 (s, 9H). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 378.15, found 378.15

10

EC2177 was synthesized in 64% yield following the procedure described in Boger, D. L.; Hughes, T. V.; Hedrick, H. P. *J. Org. Chem.* **2001**, *66*, 2207-2216. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.20 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.65 (dd, *J* = 24.5, 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.53 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.37 - 7.28 (m, 1H), 4.22 - 4.05 (m, 1H), 4.00 - 3.87 (m, 1H), 3.83 - 3.64 (m, 1H), 1.61 (d, *J* = 6.3 Hz, 9H).

15

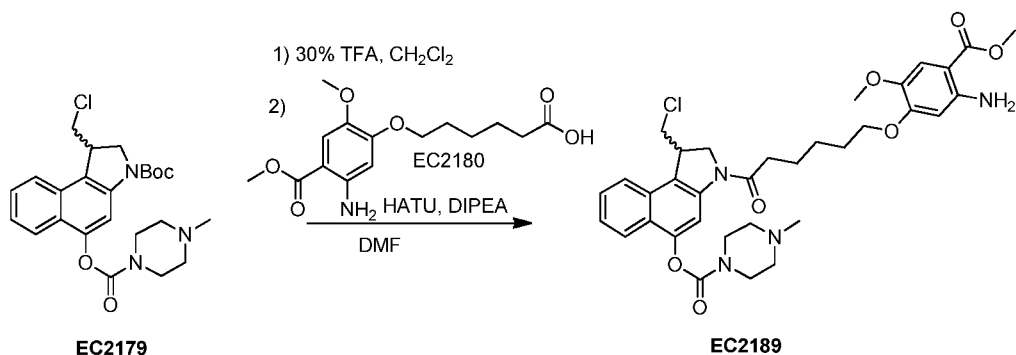


EC2178 was synthesized following the procedure described Wang, Y.; Li, L.; Tian, Z.; Jiang, W.; Larrick, J. W. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *14*, 7854-7861. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.24 - 8.17 (m, 2H), 8.15 (dd, *J* = 9.2, 2.5 Hz, 2H), 7.49 - 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.42 - 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.28 - 7.20 (m, 1H), 4.34 - 4.18 (m, 1H), 4.15 - 4.03 (m, 1H), 3.97 (td, *J* = 9.2, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 3.91 - 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.53 - 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.36 - 3.23 (m, 1H), 1.56 (s, 9H). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 499.12, found 499.02

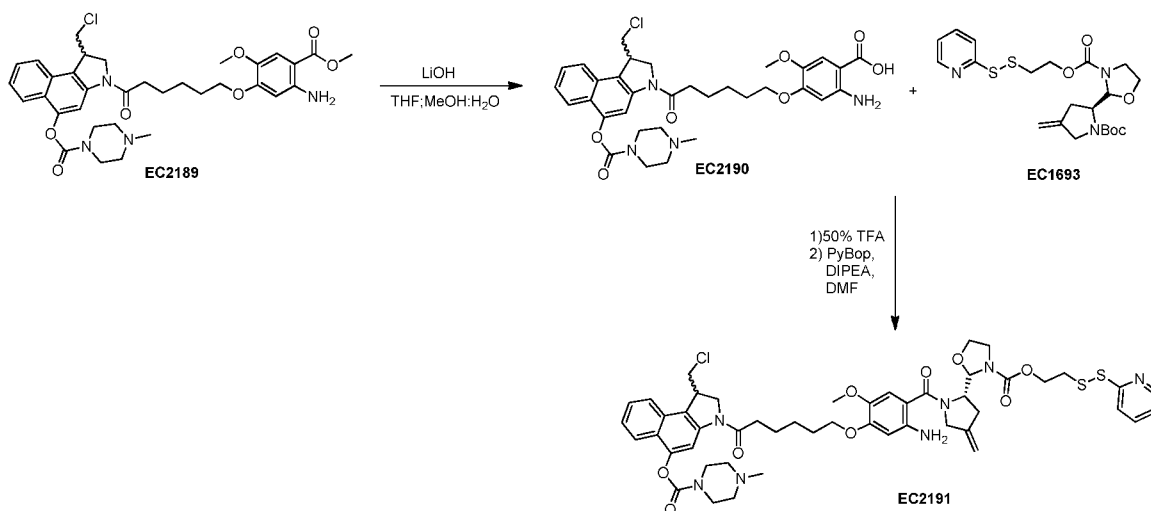
20

EC2179 was synthesized following the procedure described in Wang, Y.; Li, L.; Tian, Z.; Jiang, W.; Larrick, J. W. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2006**, *14*, 7854-7861. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.75 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 6.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 4.23 - 4.08 (m, 1H), 4.01 (dd, *J* = 11.8, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.95 - 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.81 (dd, *J* = 11.1, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 2H), 3.54 (s, 2H), 3.37 (t, *J* = 10.7 Hz, 1H), 2.47 - 2.33 (m, 4H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 9H). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 460.98, found 460.20

25

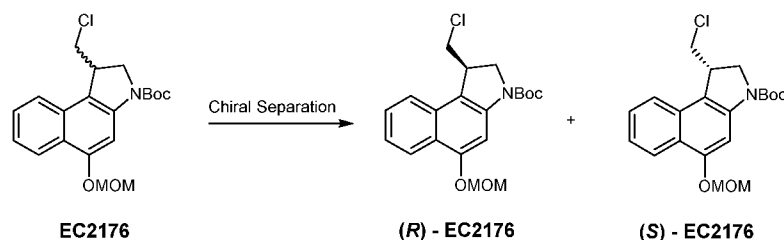


EC2189 was prepared as described herein. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.37 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (ddd, *J* = 8.1, 6.7, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (ddd, *J* = 8.0, 6.8, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 4.37 - 4.18 (m, 2H), 4.06 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H), 3.95 (dd, *J* = 11.2, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.69 - 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.45 (t, *J* = 10.9 Hz, 1H), 2.56 (dt, *J* = 24.1, 17.9 Hz, 6H), 2.40 (s, 3H), 1.84 (p, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 5H), 1.67 - 1.56 (m, 2H). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 653.28, found 653.29

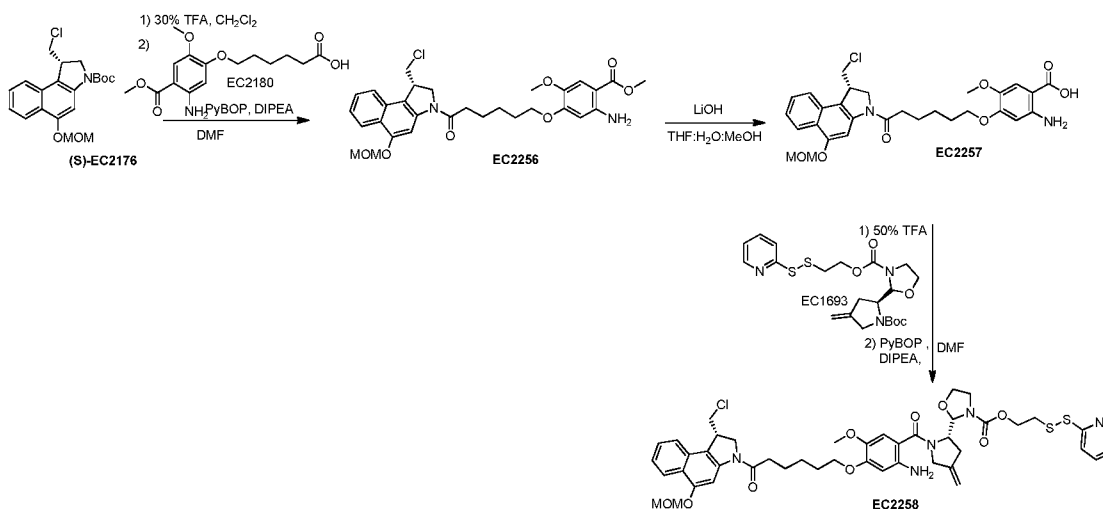


To ester **EC2189** (72 mg, 0.11 mmol) in a THF/MeOH/H₂O (3:1:1, 1ml) was added LiOH (1.1 ml, 1.1 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature and monitored by LCMS. Upon completion the reaction mixture was acidified to pH 2 with 1M HCl and the volatile solvents were removed via reduced pressure. The product was purified by low pressure chromatography using C18 stationary phase and eluting with H₂O and acetonitrile, followed by lyophilization to yield the desired acid **EC2190** (42 mg, 60%) as a colorless oil. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) Pivotal signals: δ 8.31 - 8.20 (m, 1H), 7.81 - 7.72 (m, 1H), 7.66 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.52 - 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.40 - 7.30 (m, 1H), 7.11 - 7.01 (m, 1H), 7.01 - 6.92 (m, 1H), 4.22 (dd, *J* = 23.9, 10.0 Hz, 3H), 4.07 - 3.91 (m, 4H), 3.90 - 3.81 (m, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 639.26, found 639.30

Boc amine **EC1693** (21 mg, 44.1 μmol) was dissolved in a 50:50 TFA:CH₂Cl₂ solution and stirred for 30 mins. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was taken in saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The organic extracts were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent was removed to yield the amine. The crude amine was dissolved in DMF (2 ml) and transferred onto acid **EC2190** (18.8 mg, 29.4 μmol) under Argon atmosphere. To the solution were added PyBOP (33.6 mg, 64.7 μmol), DIPEA (31.5 μl , 0.177 mmol) and left to stir for 5 hours. Upon completion, the reaction was diluted with water (10ml), saturated NH₄Cl (10ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The organic extracts were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent was removed via reduced pressure. The product was purified using silica gel chromatography with dichloromethane and methanol as the eluent to yield the desired amide **EC2191** (23 mg, 79%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) Pivotal signals: δ 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.26 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.67 - 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.43 (t, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.33 (t, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.29 - 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.07 - 6.94 (m, 1H), 6.42 (t, $J = 15.6$ Hz, 1H), 5.14 - 4.77 (m, 3H), 4.34 - 4.14 (m, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 3H), 2.30 - 2.10 (m, 1H). $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ = \text{Calculated } 988.35, \text{ found } 988.45$



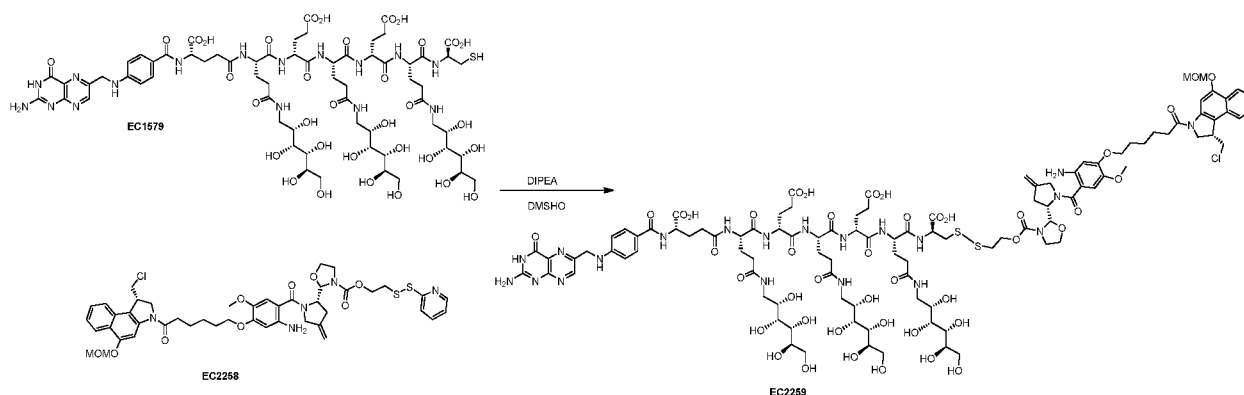
EC2176 was separated into *(R)*- **EC2176** and *(S)*- **EC2176** using Normal phase HPLC on Chiral Stationary Phase was used for chiral separation of racemic **EC 2176**. Conditions as follows: Column Name: (S,S)-Whelk-O1, Column Size: 250 mm x 4.6 mm, Mobile Phase: Hexane/IPA (70/30).



Boc amine, (**S**)-**EC2176** (49 mg, 0.13 mmol) was dissolved in a 30% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ solution (5ml) at 0 °C and let stir for 3 hr. LCMS was used to monitor the reaction until complete deprotection. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent was removed under vacuum to yield the crude amine. The amine and **EC2180** (40 mg, 0.13 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (1ml) under Argon atmosphere. To the reaction mixture, PyBOP (134 mg, 0.26 mmol) was added followed by DIPEA (0.114 ml, 0.65 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, the solvent was removed under vacuum and **EC2256** was purified using silica gel chromatography to yield the desired amide (20 mg, 28%). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 571.21, found 571.30

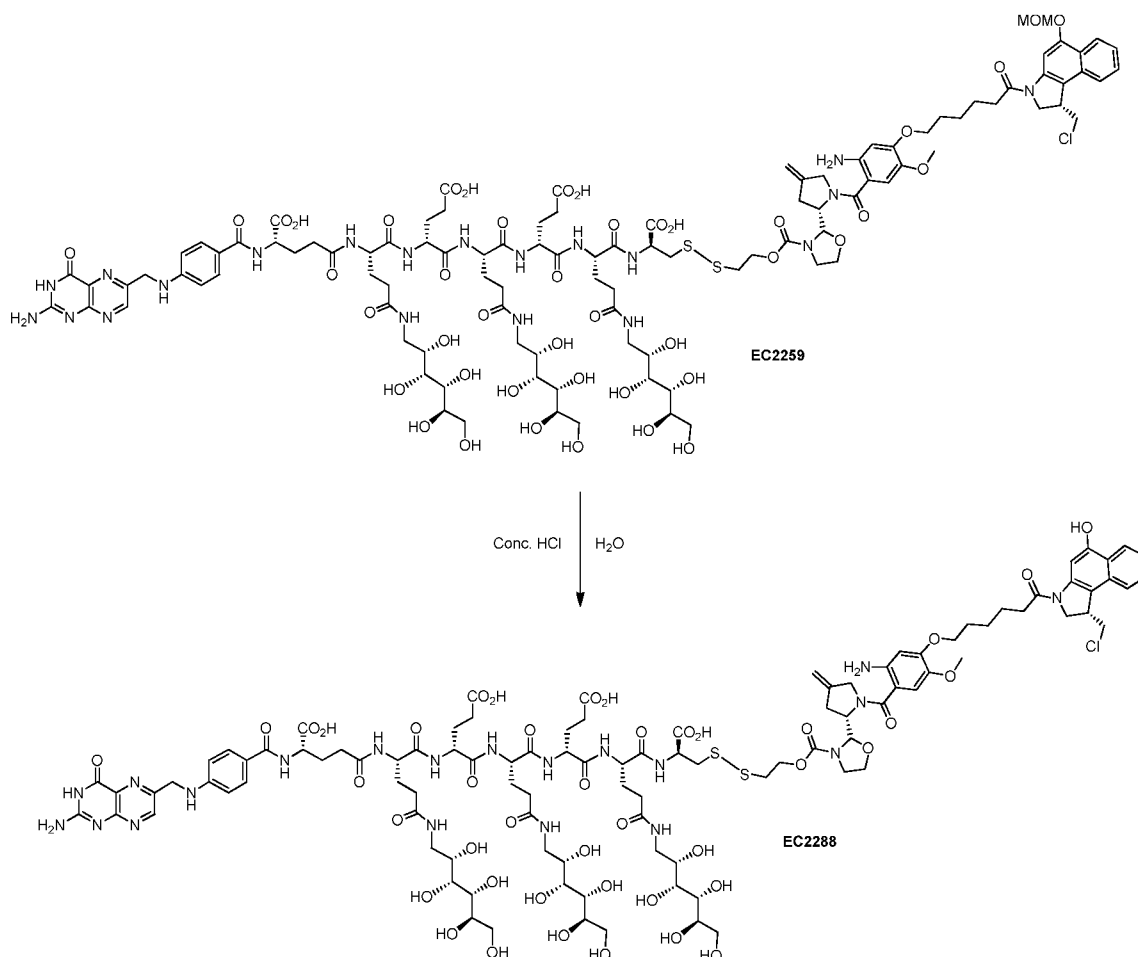
Ester **EC2256** (19 mg, 0.033mmol) was dissolved in a 3:1:1 mixture of THF:H₂O:MeOH (1ml) and LiOH (0.33 ml, 0.33mmol) was added. The reaction was monitored until full conversion was complete. The organic solvents were removed under vacuum and the crude product was purified by low pressure chromatography using C18 stationary phase and eluted with H₂O and ACN. Fractions of the desired product were combined, CAN was removed, the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to yield acid **EC2257** (17.5 mg, 94%). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 558.03, found 557.31

Boc amine, **EC1693** (19 mg, 0.04 mmol) was dissolved in a 50% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ solution (5ml) at 0 °C and stirred for 3 hr. LCMS was used to monitor the reaction until deprotection was complete. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NaHCO₃ and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent was removed under vacuum to yield the crude amine. The amine and **EC2257** (17.5 mg, 0.03 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (1ml) under Argon atmosphere. To the reaction mixture, PyBOP (36 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added followed by DIPEA (0.033 ml, 0.19 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, the solvent was removed under vacuum and the crude product was purified using silica gel chromatography to yield the desired amide **EC2258** (22 mg, 77%). [M+H]⁺ = Calculated 906.29, found 906.47

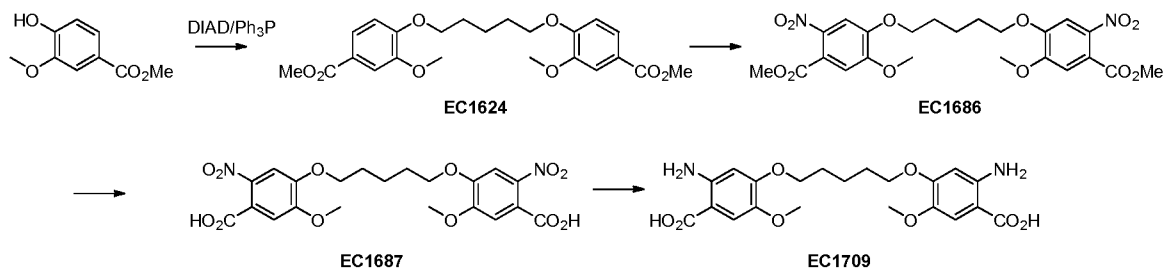


EC2259: Disulfide **EC2258** (15mg, 0.017 mmol) and the folate spacer **EC1579** (36.6 mg, 0.022 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMSO under argon. DIPEA (18 μ l, 0.1 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 2 hours. The crude product was purified by low pressure chromatography using C18 stationary phase and eluted with Ph7 buffer and acetonitrile, followed by lyophilization to produce conjugate **EC2259** (12.4 mg, 30%). $[M+H]^+$ = Calculated 2473.89, 1237.94, found 1238.19

10



EC2259 (7 mg, 2.83 μmol) was dissolved in DI H₂O (3ml) with the addition of conc. HCl (6 drops). The reaction was monitored until deprotection was complete and the product purified by low pressure chromatography using C18 stationary phase and eluted with H₂O and acetonitrile, followed by lyophilization to yield the desired conjugate **EC2288** (5.5 mg, 80%). $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+ =$
 5 Calculated 2429.86, 1215.93, found 1215.88



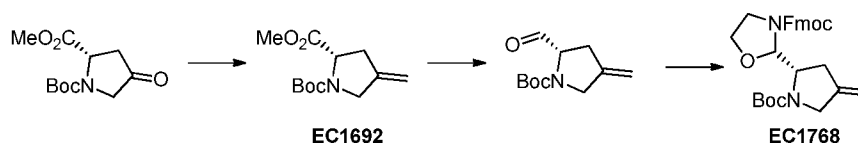
Methyl vanillate (2.18g, 11.98 mmol) and Ph₃P (4.71 g, 17.97 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was
 10 cooled to 0°C and to which was added DIAD (2.59 mL, 13.18 mmol) dropwise. The reaction
 was stirred at 0°C for 1 hr. 1,5-pentanediol (0.6 mL, 5.75 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added
 over 30 min. The reaction was stirred overnight and precipitate formed and was collected with
 filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to form more solid. The solid was combined and
 triturated with MeOH (5 mL) to give quite clean product **EC1624** 1.74 g in yield of 70%. ¹H
 15 NMR (CDCl₃, δ in ppm): 7.66(m, 2H), 7.62(m, 2H), 6.87(m, 2H), 4.10(m, 4H), 3.89(m, 12H),
 1.95(m, 4H), 1.69(m, 2H). ¹³C NMR: 166.88, 152.50, 148.86, 132.12, 132.04, 131.88, 128.52,
 128.42, 123.50, 122.55, 112.35, 111.46, 68.67, 56.03, 51.93, 28.73, 22.52, 21.92.

EC1624 (201.2 mg, 0.465 mmol) in Ac₂O (1.2 mL) was cooled to 0 °C and then
 Cu(NO₃)₂·3H₂O (280.3 mg, 1.16 mmol) was added slowly and after 1 hr, the ice-bath was
 20 removed. The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 4 hrs. The reaction was poured into ice water and
 stirred for 1 h till yellow precipitate formed and was collected with filtration. The solid was
 washed with more cold water (2 mL, 3 x) and air-dried. 198.4 mg of **EC1686** was obtained in
 yield of 82%. LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+ m/z = 540$.

EC1686 (198.4 mg) was dissolved in THF (2 mL) and treated with aq. NaOH (2 mL, 1 M) and
 25 heated to 40°C for 3 hrs. The solvent was removed in vacuo. The aqueous phase was acidified
 to pH 1 with concentrated HCl to form precipitate, which was collected by filtration and was
 washed with H₂O (1 mL, 3 x). The solid was air-dried to give the acid 187.7 mg of **EC1687** in
 quantitative yield. LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{NH}_4]^+ m/z = 512$.

Acid **EC1687** was dissolved in 0.5 M aq. NaOH (6 mL) and hydrogenation was carried out
 30 with Pd/C (10%, 4.82 mg) under H₂ (45 PSI) in the hydrogenation parr. The reaction was

shook for 5 hrs and the filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate was adjusted to pH 2-3 with concentrated HCl while stirring. The formed precipitate was isolated by filtration and washed with H₂O (1 mL, 3 x). The solid was dried in a desiccator with the presence of P₂O₅ under high vacuum overnight. **EC1709** was obtained 34.2 mg as a brown solid in the yield of 81%. LCMS: [M-H]⁻ m/z =433.

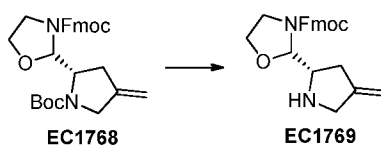


(S)-1-tert-butyl 2-methyl 4-oxopyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylate was converted to **EC1692** by Wittig reaction: Ph₃PCH₃Br (917.8 mg, 2.57 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was treated with KO^tBu (1 M in THF, 2.57 μL, 2.57 mmol) at 0°C by dropwise addition. The reaction was kept at room temperature for 2 hrs. Into the stirred solution was added the ketone (250 mg, 1.028 mmol) in THF 20 mL) at 0-10°C. The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for overnight. The reaction was quenched with H₂O/EtOAc (1:1, 40 mL) after most of the THF was removed *in vacuo*. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL, 3 x) and the organic phase was washed with H₂O, followed by brine, and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified with CombiFlash in 0-50% EtOAc/p-ether to afford the **EC1692** 77.2 mg, in yield of 31%. LCMS: [M-Boc+H]⁺ m/z =142.

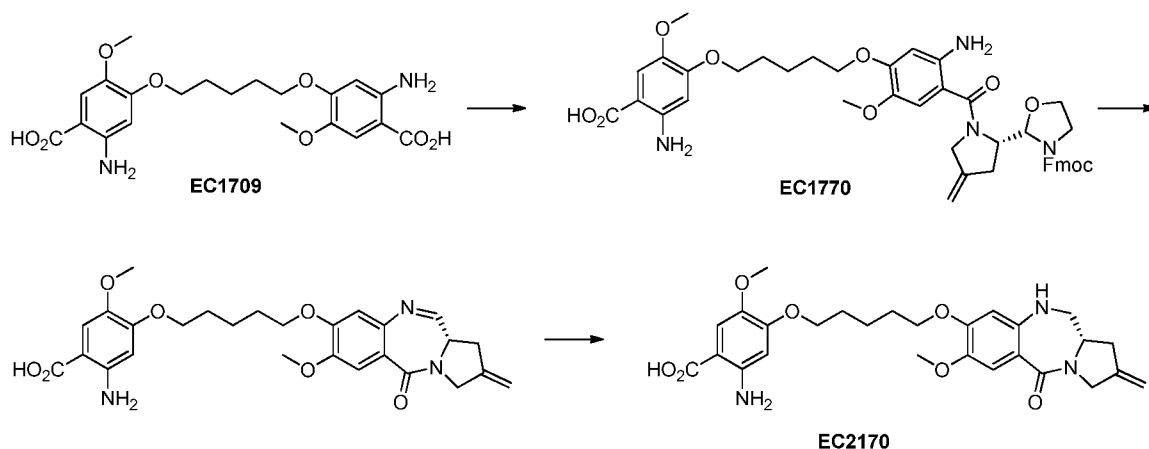
(S)-1-tert-butyl 2-methyl 4-methylenepyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylate (353.2 mg, 1.46 mmol) in DCM/toluene (1:3, 9.8 mL) was treated with Dibal (1 M in toluene, 2 eq, 2.92 mmol) dropwise at -78°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at -78°C for ca. 4hrs. Then the reaction was quenched with addition of 60 μL of MeOH at -78°C followed by 5% HCl (.5 mL) and EtOAc (18 mL). The cold bath was removed and the reaction was stirred for 30 min. The EtOAc layer was separated and washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give the crude aldehyde intermediate.

The crude aldehyde was redissolved in dry DCM (10 mL) and treated with ethanolamine (106 μL, 1.75 mmol) in the presence of anhydrous MgSO₄ (5 mmol, mg) at r.t. (room temperature) under Ar. The reaction was stirred for 1 hr. Then into this reaction mixture was added FmocCl (755.4 mg, 2.92 mmol) and TEA (611 μL, 4.38 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for overnight at r.t. under Ar. The reaction was purified with CombiFlash in 0-50% EtOAc/petroleum ether to provide **EC1768** 334.2 mg, 46% for 3 steps. LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z =477. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, δ in ppm):7.81(d, J=7.5Hz, 2H), 7.60(d, J=7Hz, 2H), 7.40(m, 2H),

7.32(m, 2H), 4.96(br, 2H), 4.60(br, 1H), 4.23(t, J=5.5 Hz, 1H), 3.97(br, 2H), 3.73(br, m, 3H), 2.50(br, 2H), 1.47(s, 1H), 1.39(s, 9H).

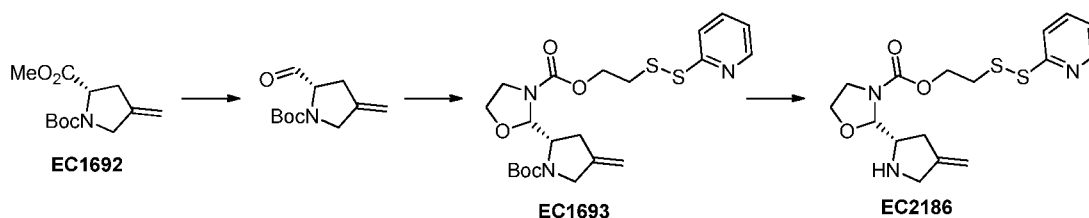


EC1768 was deprotected in TFA/DCM (1:1) at r.t. for 30 min, the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The product (**EC1769**) was used for the coupling reaction with **EC1709** without further purification. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 377$.



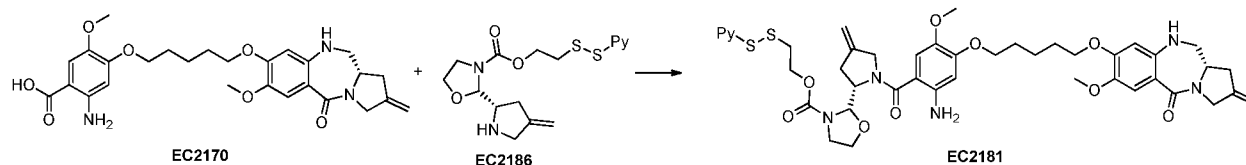
EC1709 (42.0 mg, 0.097 mmol), **EC1769** (0.053 mmol), and PyBOP (29.0 mg, 0.056 mmol) were dissolved in DMF/DCM (0.5 mL/0.5 mL) and treated with DIPEA (74 μ L, 0.43 mmol) at r.t. under Ar. The reaction was completed within 1hr, then loaded onto CombiFlash column in 0-20% MeOH/DCM to afford the pure product **EC1770** (25.5 mg, 60%). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 793$. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , δ in ppm):

EC1770 (25.5 mg, 0.032 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (1 mL) was treated with diethylamine (DEA, 83.5 μ L, 0.80 mmol) at r.t. under Ar. The reaction was stirred for 2hrs, and then the solvent was removed in *vacuo*. This imine was redissolved in DCM (0.3 mL) and absolute ethanol (0.6 mL) and cooled to 0 $^\circ\text{C}$. To this cooled solution was added NaBH_4 (1.33 mg, 0.0352 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 5 min at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$ then the ice bath was removed. The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 2 hrs. After EtOH was removed, the reaction mixture was purified with CombiFlash in 0-15% MeOH/DCM to afford 9.9 mg of **EC2170** (yield 60% for 2 steps). LCMS: $[M-H]^-$ $m/z = 510$. ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , δ in ppm): 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 6.32(s, 1H), 6.26(s, 1H), 5.07(m, 2H), 4.27(m, 2H), 4.00(q, J=7Hz, 4H), 3.75(s, 3H), 3.73(s, 3H), 3.57(dd, J=1.5, 13 Hz, 1H), 2.98(m, 1H), 2.49(m, 1H), 1.88(m, 4H), 1.68(m, 2H).

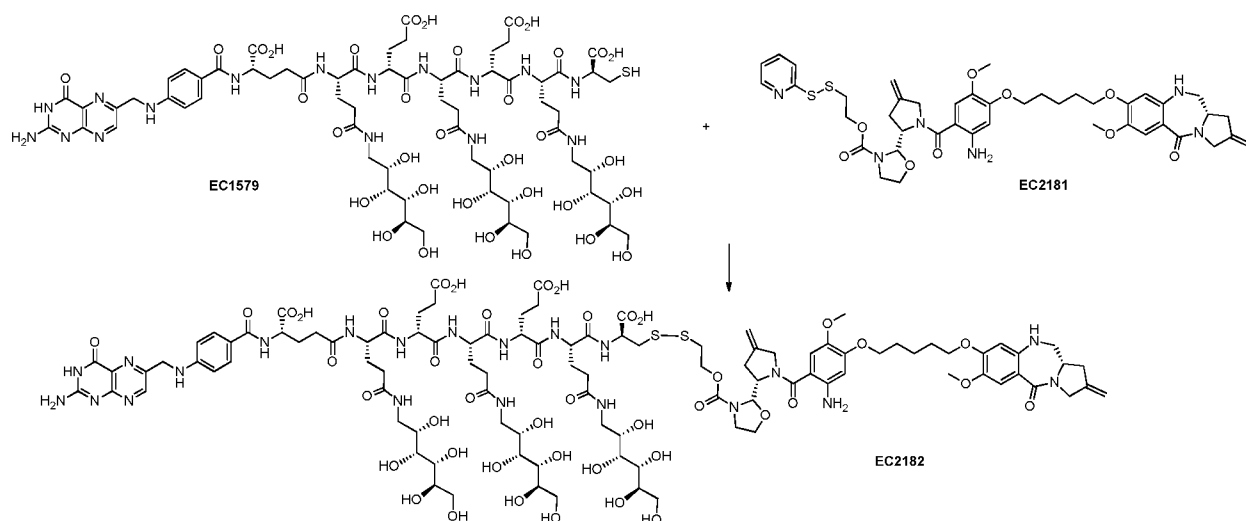


EC1693 was synthesized by the same methods as EC1768. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 468$. 1H NMR (CDCl₃, δ in ppm): 8.47(d, $J = 5$ Hz, 1H), 7.66(m, 2H), 7.09(m, 1H), 5.16(br, 1H), 4.97(br, 2H), 4.38(br, 3H), 4.05(br, 2H), 3.85(br, 3H), 3.20(m, 1H), 3.06(br, 2H), 2.85(br, 1H), 2.52(m, 1H), 1.55(s, 3H), 1.43(s, 9H).

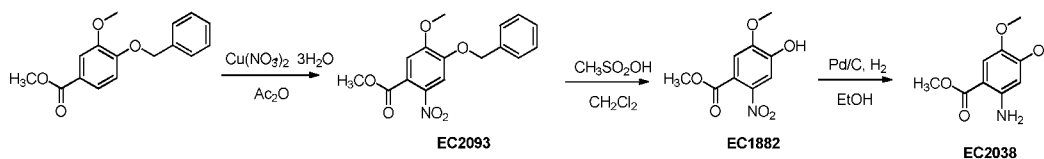
EC2186 was synthesized by the same methods as EC1769. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 368$.



EC2181: Acid EC2170 (4.95 mg, 0.0097 mmol) was dissolved in dry DMF (0.5 mL) and was treated with PyBOP (10.1 mg, 0.0194 mmol). To the reaction mixture was added the solution of EC2186 (0.01 mmol, from 4.76 mg of EC1693) and DIPEA (30 μ L, 0.17 mmol) in DCM (0.5 mL). The reaction was stirred for 5 hrs and was purified with prep-HPLC in 10-100% MeCN/pH7 buffer to give pure **EC2181** 2.3 mg (30% in yield). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 861$. 1H NMR (CD₃OD, δ in ppm): 8.37(s, 1H), 7.77(m, 2H), 7.40(s, 1H), 7.19(s, 1H), 6.42(s, 1H), 6.26(s, 1H), 5.07(m, 4H), 5.01(s, 1H), 4.56(d, $J = 1$ Hz, 1H), 4.20(m, 6H), 4.01(m, 7H), 3.75(s, 3H), 3.73(s, 3H), 3.67(d, $J = 11$ Hz, 2H), 3.44(m, 4H), 3.13(br, 2H), 3.05(m, 1H), 2.50(s, 3H), 2.48(m, 2H), 1.85(m, 3H), 1.26(m, 4H).



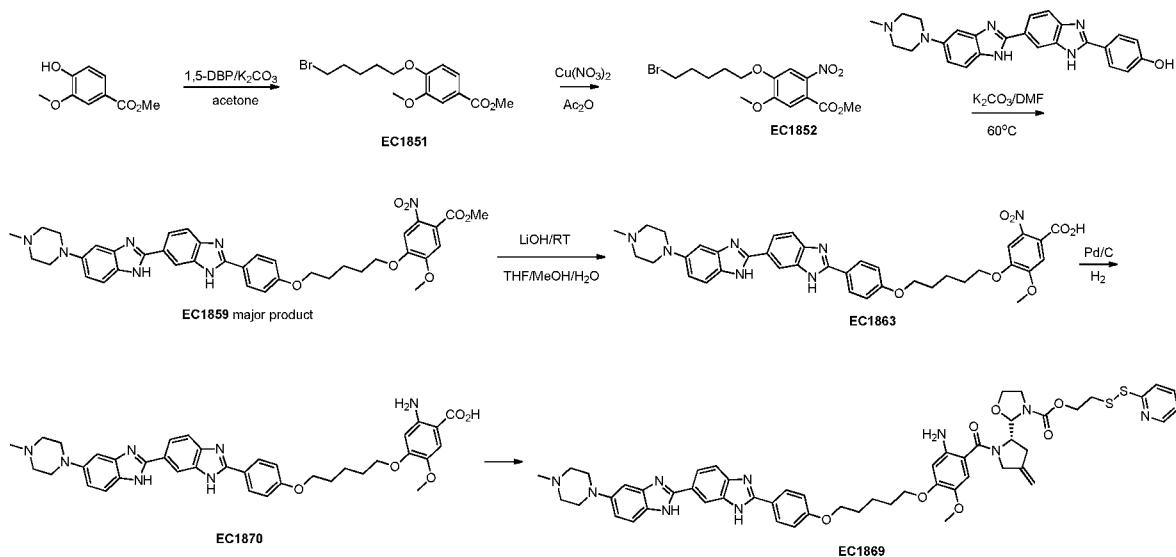
EC1579 (8.7 mg, 0.0052 mmol) in DMSO (0.5 mL) under Ar was stirred to a clear solution the solution of **EC2181** (3.7 mg, 0.0043 mmol) in DMSO (0.5 mL) was added and followed by addition of TEA (3.6 μ L, 0.026 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1 hr at r.t. under Ar. The product was isolated with prep-HPLC in 10-100% MeCN/pH 7 buffer to give **EC2182** 6.5 mg
 5 (62% in yield) as a solid after lyophilized. LCMS: $[M+3H]^{3+}$ $m/z = 810$. 1H NMR (9:1 DMSO- d_6 : D_2O , δ in ppm): 8.53 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, $J=8$ Hz, 2H), 7.21 (s, 1H), 6.60 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H), 6.29 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.45 (s, 3H).



10 Methyl-4-Benzyloxy-3-methoxy Benzoate (5.00 g, 18.4 mmol) was dissolved in Ac_2O (23.5 mL) and cooled to $0^\circ C$. $Cu(NO_3)_2$ (5.05g, 27.0 mmol) was added in small portions over 10 minutes. After 90 min, LCMS indicated product formation. The mixture was poured into ice-water and stirred for 45 minutes. Crude product was recovered by centrifugation, rinsed with water, and dried. The crude product was purified via silica-gel chromatography on a
 15 Combiflash system using a petroleum ether/ethyl acetate gradient. 5.80g (99%), off-white solid. 1H NMR (CD_3OD , δ in ppm): 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, 2H), 7.40 (t, 2H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H). MS (ESI-QMS): $m/z = 318.03$ (M+H).

EC2093 (5.80 g, 18.2 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL). A mixture of 2.5 mL CH_2Cl_2 and 2.5 mL of CH_3SO_2OH was added and the mixture stirred. After 3 hours, LCMS indicated
 20 product formation. The solvent was removed and the product was purified via silica-gel chromatography on a Combiflash system using a CH_2Cl_2 / CH_3OH gradient to provide **EC1882** 3.46g (84%), as off-white solid. 1H NMR (CD_3OD , δ in ppm): 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.90 (s, 3H). MS (ESI-QMS): $m/z = 225.78$ (M-H).

EC1882 (1.0331 g, 4.55 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (200 proof, 70 mL). Pd/C (10%, 200
 25 mg) was added. The reaction flask was evacuated and backfilled with H_2 three times. H_2 was applied by balloon for 3 hours, at which point the flask was evacuated and backfilled with air three times. Celite was added and the product filtered through with ethanol and concentrated. Typical yield 781.0 mg, 90% recovery, brown solid. 1H NMR (CD_3OD , δ in ppm): 7.25 (s, 1H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H). MS (ESI): $m/z = 196.23$ (M-H).



The phenol compound (2.2044g, 12.1 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (dried through a pad of Na_2SO_4 , 48.4 mL) and to this solution was added 1,5-dibromopentane (49.4 mL, 36.3 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (6.69 g, 48.4 mmol). The reaction was heated to reflux under Ar for 6 hrs. The reaction was cooled to RT and the solid was filtered out. The filtrate was concentrated and purified with CombiFlash in 0-30% EtOAc/p-ether to obtain **EC1851** (3.3893 g, yield 84.5%) as a solid. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 331$. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, δ in ppm): 7.65 (dd, $J = 8.5, 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.86 (d, $J = 8.50$ Hz, 1H), 4.08 (t, $J = 6.50$ Hz, 2H), 3.91 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.44 (t, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 2H), 1.95 (m, 4H), 1.65 (m, 2H).

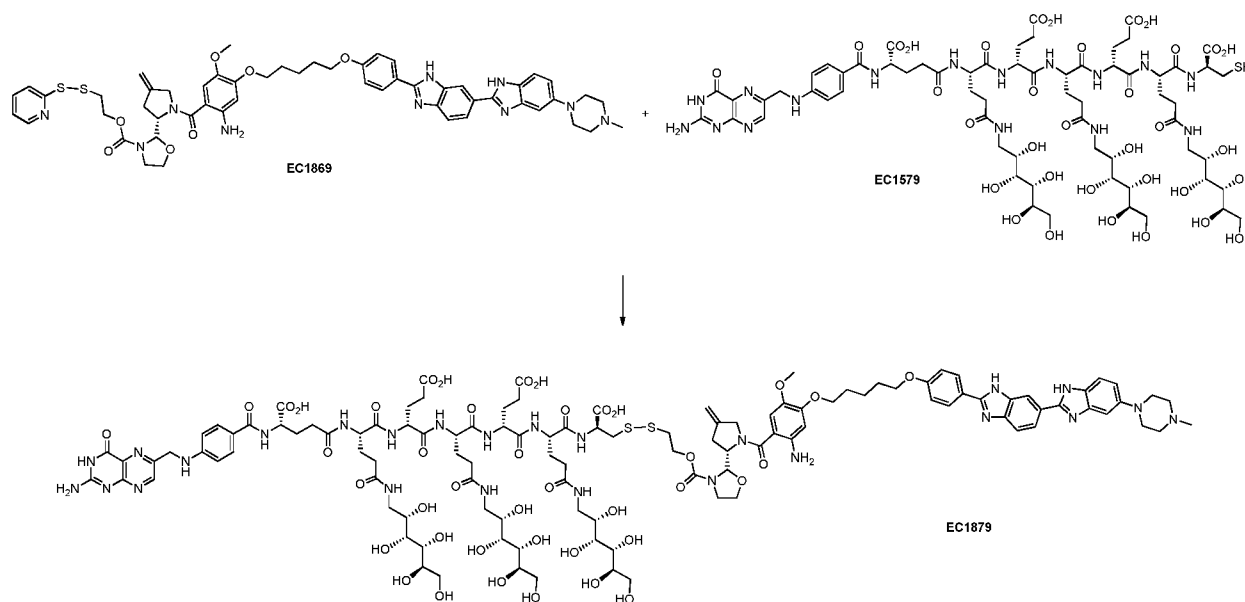
EC1851 (3.3893 g, 10.23 mmol) in Ac_2O (52 mL) was cooled to $0^\circ C$ and treated with $Cu(NO_3)_3 \cdot 3H_2O$ (2.967 g, 12.28 mmol) by slow addition. The reaction was stirred at $0^\circ C$ for 1 hr then at RT for 2 hrs. After the reaction was completed, the reaction mixture was poured into ice water and stirred for 1 hr. The resultant precipitate was collected by filtration. The product was washed with water (3 x) and air-dried as **EC1852** (3.7097 g, yield 96%). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 376$. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, δ in ppm): 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.08 (t, $J = 6.50$ Hz, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.42 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 2H), 1.93 (m, 4H), 1.63 (m, 2H).

The solution of **EC1852** (37.6 mg, 0.1 mmol) and Hoechst dye (53.3 mg, 0.1 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) under Ar was treated with K_2CO_3 at rt. The reaction was heated to $60^\circ C$ and kept for overnight. Then the reaction was cooled to rt and the solid was filtered out. The residue was purified with Prep-HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-100 B% in 30 min.) to afford **EC1859** (13.1 mg, yield 18%). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 720.71$.

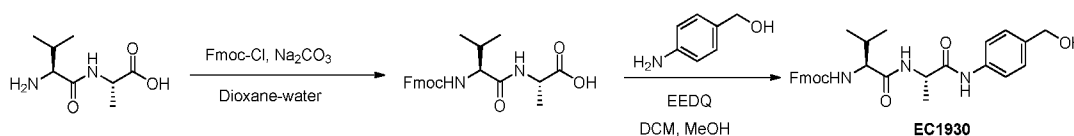
EC1859 (13.1 mg, 0.0182 mmol) was dissolved in THF/MeOH/H₂O (3/1/1, 0.2 mL) and treated with aq. LiOH solution (1 M, 36 μL) for 4 hrs at rt under Ar. Most of the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the aqueous phase was acidified with concentrated HCl to pH 2-3, the

precipitate was collected as solid (**EC1863**, 12.8 mg, without purification) by filtration. The filtrate was washed with water (3 x) and air dried for the next step. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 706$.

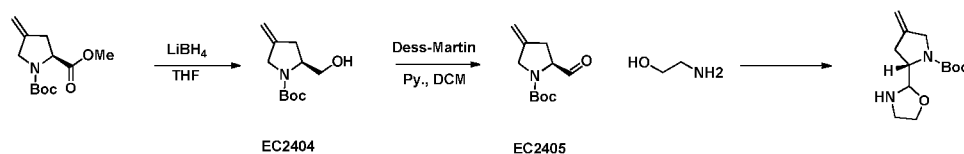
EC1863 (15.7 mg, 0.022 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was subjected to hydrogenation in a Parr shaker (10% wet Pd/C, 5% wt, 7.85 mg, H₂ 41 PSI) for 2 hrs. The product was isolated by
 5 filtration through a pad of celite. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give crude **EC1870**, LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 676.79$. The crude product in DMF (0.5 mL) was mixed with the solution of **EC2186** (8.81 mg, 0.024 mmol) in DCM (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was treated with PyBOP (20.8 mg, 0.04 mmol) and DIPEA (13.9 μ L, 0.08 mmol) under Ar at rt. The reaction was stirred for overnight and then purified with Prep-HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM
 10 NH₄HCO₃ buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-100 B% in 30 min.) to afford 17.4 mg **EC1869** in the yield of 85% for the two steps. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 1025.9$. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, δ in ppm, selected data): 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.25 (d, J = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 8.03 (m, 2H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 7.77 (m, 3H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 7.06 (m, 4H), 6.43 (m, 1H).



EC1579 (10.24 mg, 0.006 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (0.3 mL) and water (0.2 mL) and bubbled with Ar at rt in an amber vial. To this solution was added a solution of **EC1869** (5.0 mg, 0.0049 mmol) in DMSO (0.2 mL) and followed by addition of DIPEA (5.1 μ L, 0.029
 20 mmol). The reaction was stirred at rt under Ar for 30 min. The reaction was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% ACN in 50 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) to give the conjugate **EC1879** (3.9 mg, 30% yield). LCMS: $[M+2H]^{2+}$ $m/z = 1297$, $[M+3H]^{3+}$ $m/z = 865$.



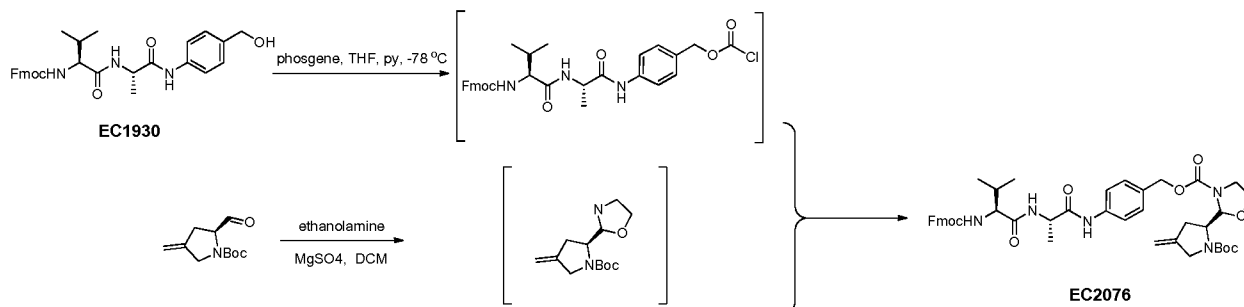
To a solution of Val-Ala-OH (1 g, 5.31 mM) in water (40 ml) was added Na₂CO₃ (1.42 g, 13.28 mM) and cooled to 0°C before dioxane (40 mL) was added. A solution of Fmoc-Cl (1.44 g, 5.58 mM) in dioxane (40 mL) was added dropwise over 10 min at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2h. Then the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at RT for 16 h. Dioxane was removed under vacuum, the reaction mixture diluted with water (450 mL), pH was adjusted to 2 using 1N HCl and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 250 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried to yield Fmoc-Val-Ala-OH. This product was suspended in dry DCM (25 ml), PABA (0.785 g, 6.38 mM) and EEDQ (1.971 g, 7.97mM) were added. The resulting mixture was treated under Argon with methanol until a clear solution was obtained. The reaction was stirred overnight and filtered. The filtrate was washed with diethyl ether (4x) and dried under high vacuum to yield **EC1930** (1.85 g, 68%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.79 (d, J₁= 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.65 (t, J₁= 7.0 Hz, J₂= 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.54 (d, J₁= 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (t, J₁= 7.5 Hz, J₂= 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.33-7.24 (m, 4H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 4.48 (q, J₁= 14.0 Hz, J₂= 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.42-4.32 (m, 2H), 4.22 (t, J₁= 7.0 Hz, J₂= 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.94 (d, J₁= 7.0 Hz, 1H), 2.07 (m, 1H), 1.43 (d, J₁= 7.5 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (d, J₁= 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.95 (d, J₁= 7.0 Hz, 3H); LCMS (ESI): (M + H)⁺ = Calculated for C₃₀H₃₃N₃O₅, 516.24; found 516.24



To a mixture of 1-(tert-butyl) 2-methyl (S)-4-methylenepyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylate (0.5 g, 2.07 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added LiBH₄ (67.7 mg, 3.11 mmol) in portions at 0°C under argon. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 2.5 hours. It was cooled to 0°C and quenched with H₂O. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x30 mL) and the organic phase was washed with H₂O, brine sequentially and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. It was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product **EC2404** was used in next step without further purification.

To a mixture of **EC2404** and pyridine (0.84 ml, 10.35 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 ml) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (1.2 g, 2.90 mmol) at 0°C. It was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-40% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 0.26 g of **EC2405** in 59.3 % yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) (rotamers): δ 9.56 and 9.49 (s, 1H), 5.03 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.20 (m, 1H), 4.13-4.02 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.64 (m, 1H), 1.49 and 1.44 (s, 9H).

A mixture of **EC2405** (42.7 mg, 0.20 mmol), 2-aminoethan-1-ol (12.8 μ l, 0.21 mmol) and molecular sieves in toluene (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours to generate the *tert*-butyl (2*S*)-4-methylene-2-(oxazolidin-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate *in situ*.

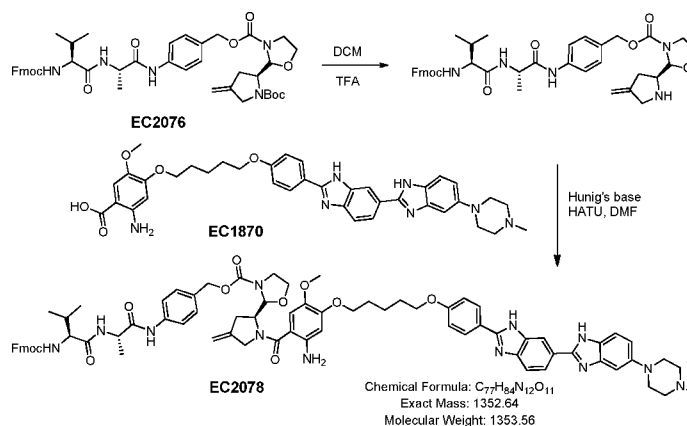


5

The proline derived aldehyde (550 mg, 2.6 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (10 mL), MgSO_4 (3 g) was added followed by dropwise addition of ethanolamine (0.16 mL, 2.6 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) and was added to the **EC2405** mixture. The reaction was stirred at rt for 1 hr. Filtration and concentration under vacuum gave the oxazoline intermediate. In another flask, **EC1930** (516 mg, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in THF (40 mL) and pyridine was added (0.8 mL, 10 mmol). The solution was cooled to $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, and diphosgene (0.16 mL, 1.5 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at $-78\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 1h, DCM (20 mL) and a solution of oxazolidine intermediate was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ over several hours. LC-MS and TLC showed product formation. The reaction mixture was concentrated with silica gel and purified by flash chromatography (120 gold Redisepp column, 0-100% EtOAc in petroleum ether) to give **EC2076** (0.59 g, 74%). LCMS (ESI): $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+ = \text{Calculated for } \text{C}_{44}\text{H}_{53}\text{N}_5\text{O}_9, 796.38; \text{found } 796.74.$

10

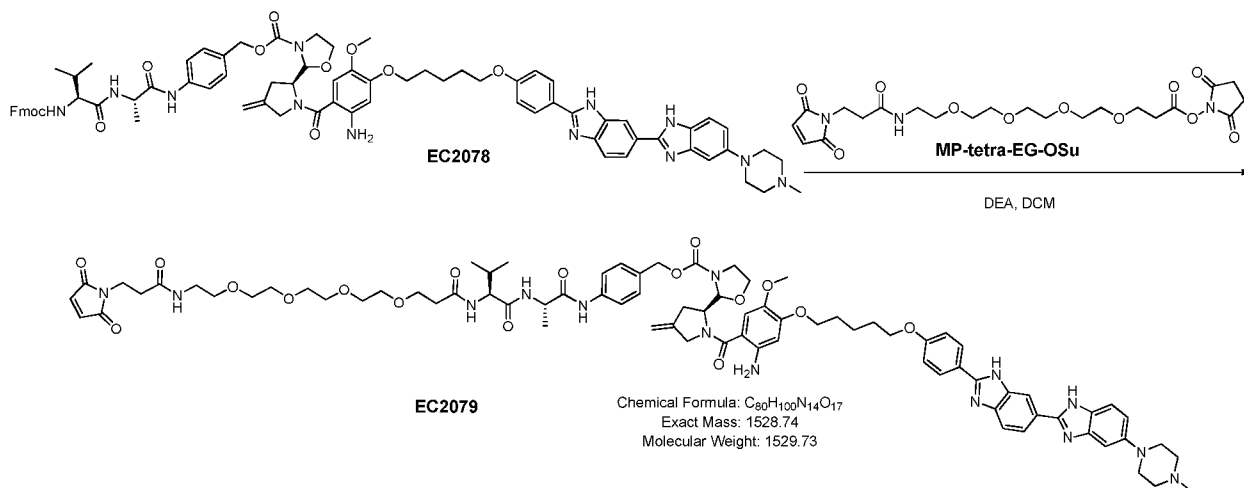
15



EC2076 (101.0 mg, 0.127 mmol) was stirred in TFA/DCM (0.5 mL each) at rt for 30min. LC-MS showed complete removal of Boc group. The reaction mixture was concentrated under high vacuum to remove TFA and DCM, re-dissolved in DMF (1.0 mL), and adjusted pH to 8-9 by adding Hunig's base (0.3 mL). **EC1870** (86.0 mg, 0.127 mmol) was added, followed by PyBoP (84 mg, 0.16 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at rt for 2h. LC-MS at 90min showed that the

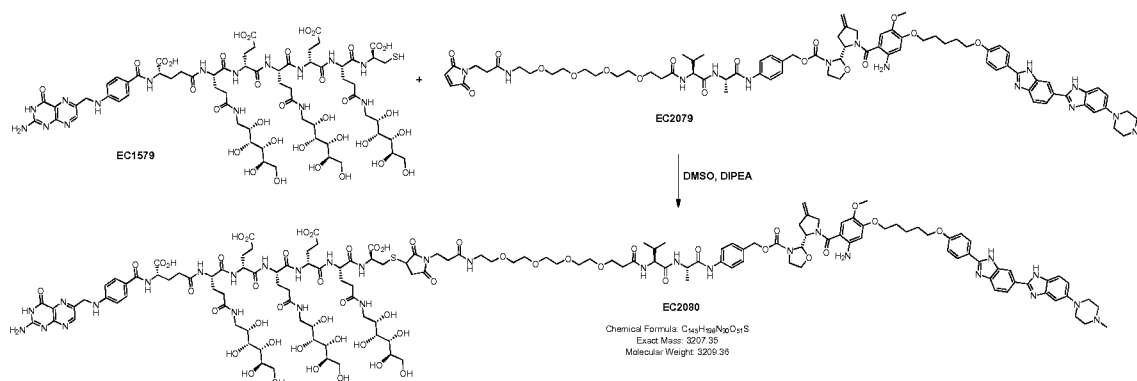
20

major peak had the desired product. The reaction mixture was loaded onto a silica gel cartridge and purified by flash chromatography (12g gold, 0-30% MeOH/DCM) to give desired product, **EC2078** (140 mg, 81%). LCMS (ESI): $(M + H)^+$ = Calculated for $C_{77}H_{84}N_{12}O_{11}$, 1353.64; found 1354.18.



5

EC2078 (140 mg, 0.10 mmol) was dissolved in DEA/DCM (12/18 mL) and stirred at rt for 30min. LC-MS showed complete removal of Fmoc group. The reaction mixture was concentrated under high vacuum to remove excess diethylamine and re-dissolved in DCM (5 mL). **MP-tetra-EG-OSu** (62 mg, 0.12 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at rt for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated, redissolved in DMSO and loaded directly to HPLC column and purified by preparative HPLC (C18 column, 5-80% ACN/pH7 buffer) giving desired product **EC2079** (55.8 mg, 36%). LCMS: $[M+2H]^{2+}$ m/z = Calculated for $C_{80}H_{100}N_{14}O_{17}$, 765.37; found 765.74.

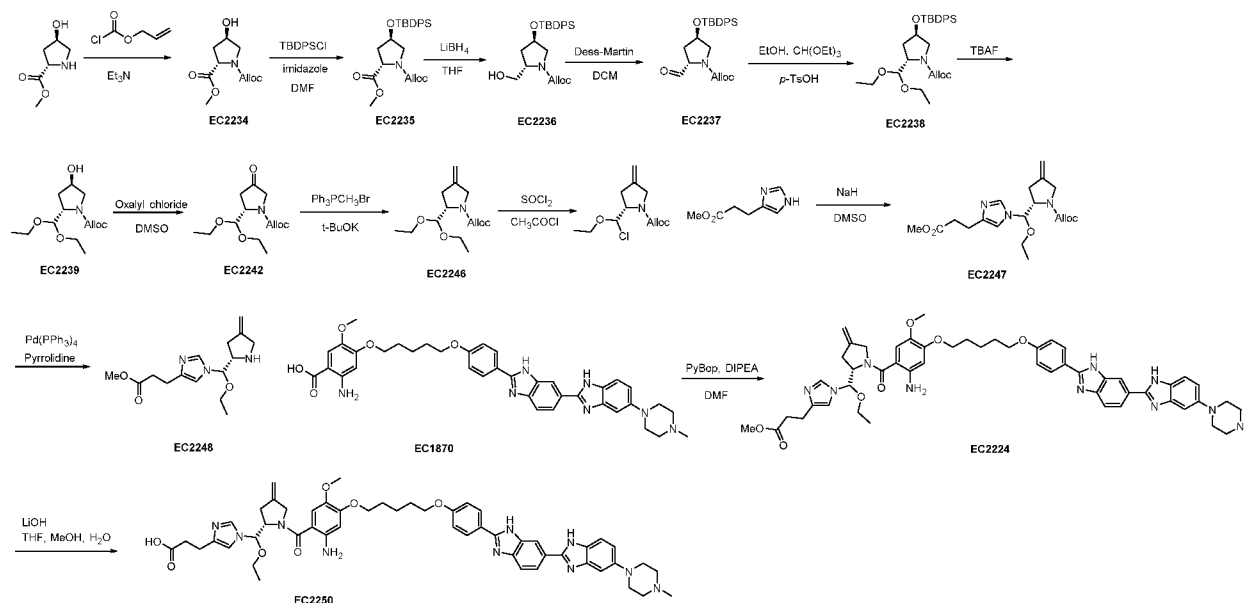


15

EC1579 (9.85 mg, 0.006 mmol) was stirred in DMSO (2 mL) until dissolved. DIPEA (50 μ L) was added, followed by **EC2079** (6.24 mg, 0.004 mmol) in DMSO (2 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT for 50min. LC-MS analysis at 10 min showed complete conversion. The reaction mixture was directly loaded on a prep-HPLC column and purified (10-100% MeCN/Ammonium bicarbonate, pH 7 buffer) to give desired product **EC2080** (5.5 mg,

42%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-D₆ + D₂O) (selected data): δ 8.60 (s, 1H), 8.44-8.08 (m*, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 8.06-7.84 (m*, 2H), 7.80-7.57 (m*, 2H), 7.57 (d, *J*=8 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (d, *J*=6.5 Hz, 2H), 7.44 (m*, 1H), 7.22 (m*, 2H), 7.08 (d, *J*=8 Hz, 2H), 6.93 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.33 (s, 1H), 4.95 (m*, 4H), 4.45 (m*, 3H); LCMS: [M+4H]⁴⁺ m/z = Calculated for C₁₄₅H₁₉₈N₃₀O₅₁S, 803.34; found 803.80.

* Due to diastomeric and/or rotameric nature of the compound



EC2234 was synthesized in 91% yield following the procedure described in Murray et al. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) (rotamers): δ 6-5.8 (m, 1H), 5.4-5.1 (m, 2H), 4.6-4.4 (m, 4H), 3.8-3.5 (m, 2H), 2.4-2 (m, 2H).

To a mixture of **EC2234** (1 g, 4.36 mmol) and imidazole (0.59 g, 8.72 mmol) in DMF was added *tert*-Butyldiphenylchlorosilane (1.36 ml, 5.23 mmol) dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with water, extracted with EtOAc (3x30 ml) and the organic phase was washed with H₂O, brine sequentially and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and concentrated. The residue was purified with CombiFlash in 0-80% EtOAc/p-ether to afford the **EC2235** 1.84 g, in yield of 90%. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.68-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.36 (m, 6H), 5.91 (m, 1H), 5.25 (m, 2H), 4.59 (m, 2H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.24-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.53 (m, 2H), 1.05 (m, 9H). LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z = 468.41.

To a mixture of **EC2235** (0.94 g, 2.01 mmol) in THF (15 ml) was added LiBH₄ (65.7 mg, 3.02mmol) in portions at 0°C under argon. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 2.5 hours. It was cooled to 0°C and quenched with H₂O. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x30 ml) and the organic phase was washed with H₂O, brine sequentially and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. It was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The

crude product was used in next step without further purification. 0.88 g of **EC2236** was obtained in 99 % yield. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.68-7.60 (m, 4H), 7.48-7.36 (m, 6H), 5.91 (m, 1H), 5.25 (m, 2H), 4.59 (m, 2H), 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.24-3.60 (m, 4H), 3.53 (m, 2H), 1.05 (m, 9H). LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ $m/z = 440.41$.

5 To a mixture of **EC2236** (0.88 g, 2.0 mmol) in DCM (6 ml) was added Dess-Martin reagent (1.02 g, 2.4 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-40% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 0.69 g of **EC2237** in 80 % yield. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 9.46 (d, $J = 48$ Hz, 1H), 7.64-7.59 (m, 4H), 7.46-7.26 (m, 6H), 5.90 (m, 1H), 5.30 (d, $J = 11$ Hz, 1H), 5.22 (m, 1H), 4.62 (m, 2H),
10 4.38 (m, 2H), 3.62 (dd, $J_1 = 11$ Hz, $J_2 = 62.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.44 (m, 2H), 2.10 (M, 1H), 1.82 (M, 2H), 1.05 (s, 9H). LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ $m/z = 438.35$.

To a mixture of **EC2237** (0.395 g, 0.9 mmol) in ethanol (5 ml) and Triethyl orthoformate (0.6 ml, 3.6 mmol) was added *p*-TsOH (catalytic amount) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-
15 40% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 0.45 g of **EC2238** in 97 % yield. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.63 (m, 4H), 7.37 (m, 6H), 5.93 (m, 1H), 5.30-5.19 (m, 2H), 4.77-4.49 (m, 4H), 4.11 (m, 1H), 3.67 (m, 2H), 3.54-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.37-3.23 (m, 2H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.19 (m, 3H), 1.04 (s, 9H), 0.98 (m, 3H). LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ $m/z = 512.58$.

To a mixture of **EC2238** (0.446 g, 0.87 mmol) in THF (6 ml) was added TBAF solution (1.05 ml g, 1.05 mmol) at room temperature under argon. The mixture was stirred at room
20 temperature overnight. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-40% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 0.23 g of **EC2239** in 95 % yield. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 5.95 (m, 1H), 5.31 (d, $J = 17.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, $J = 10.5$ Hz, 1H), 4.87 (s, 1H), 4.60 (m, 3H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 3.74 (m, 2H), 3.53 (m, 5H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.21 (t, $J_1 = J_2 = 7.5$ Hz, 3H) 1.16 (t, $J_1 = J_2 = 7.5$ Hz, 3H).
25

To a mixture of DMSO (0.32 g, 4.51 mmol) in DCM (10 ml) was added oxalyl chloride (1.13 ml, 2 M in methylene chloride, 2.25 mmol) at -78°C under argon. After stirring for 30 minutes, **EC2239** (0.56 g, 2.05 mmol) was added at -78°C . The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 2 hours, then it was treated with Et_3N (1.42 ml, 10.25 mmol). It was allowed to warm to room
30 temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and quenched with brine. It was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-40% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 0.43 g of **EC2242** in 77 % yield. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (500 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 5.95 (m, 1H), 5.35-5.22 (m, 2H), 4.70-4.58 (m, 3H), 4.40 (dd, $J_1 = 9.5$ Hz, $J_2 = 31.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.89 (m, 1H), 3.77 (m, 3H), 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.46 (m, 1H), 2.72 (d, $J = 18.5$ Hz, 1H), 2.48 (m, 1H), 1.23 (t, $J_1 = J_2 = 7.5$ Hz, 3H) 1.13 (t, $J_1 = J_2 = 7.5$ Hz, 3H).
35

Potassium tert-butoxide (2.54 ml, 1M in THF, 2.54 mmol) was added dropwise to a suspension of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (0.91 g, 2.54 mmol) in THF (10 ml) at 0°C under argon. After being stirred for 2 hours at 0°C, a solution of **EC2242** (0.345 g, 1.27 mmol) g in THF (8 ml) was added dropwise, and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature.

5 After being stirred overnight the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with H₂O, brine sequentially and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. It was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-20% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 0.306 g of **EC2246** in 89.5 % yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 5.94 (5.94, m, 1H), 5.31 (d, *J* = 17.5 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (d, *J* = 11Hz, 1H), 4.91 (m, 2H), 4.71 (m, 3H), 4.14(m, 2H), 3.94 (d, *J* = 15 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (M, 2H), 3.48 (m, 2H), 2.79 (d, *J* = 16.5 Hz, 1H), 2.60 (m, 1H), 1.20 (t, *J*₁ = *J*₂ = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.14 (t, *J*₁ = *J*₂ = 7.5 Hz, 3H).

A mixture of **EC2246** (43.3 mg, 0.16 mmol), thionyl chloride (2.34 ml, 0.032 mmol) and acetyl chloride (18.4 ml, 0.26 mmol) was stirred at 70°C for 2h. It was cooled to room temperature and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude chloro hemi-acetal was used for next step
15 without further purification.

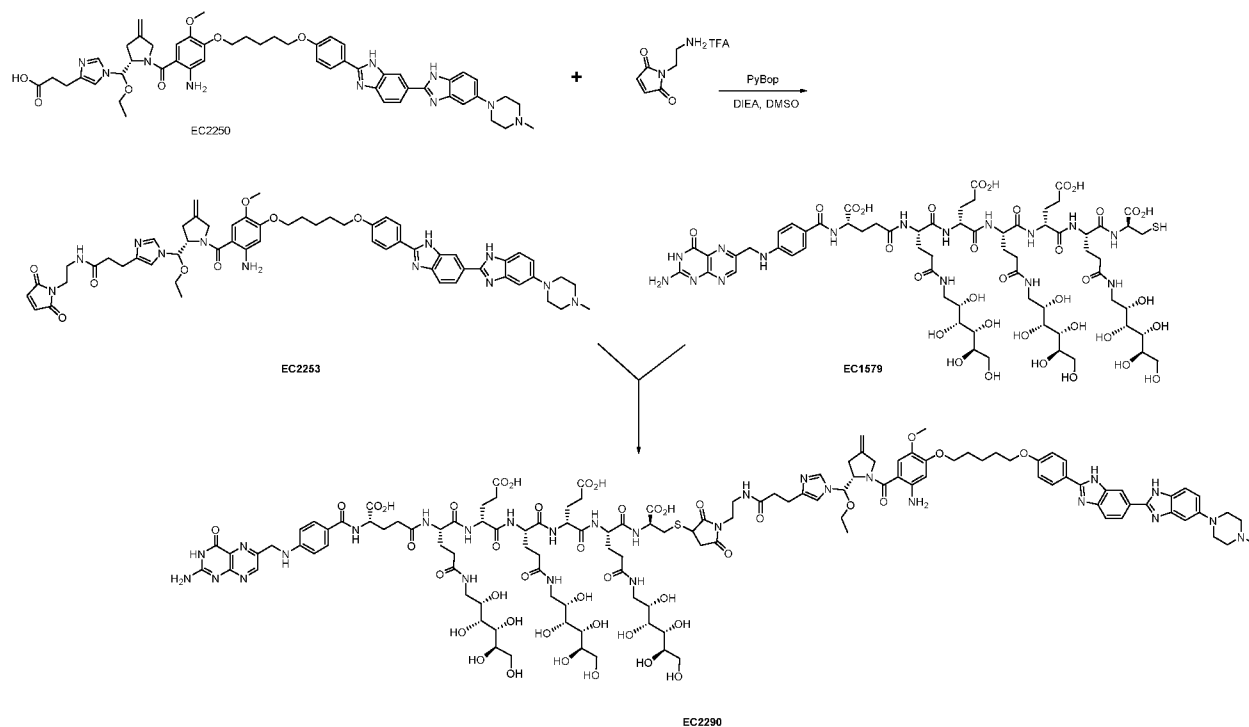
A mixture of methyl 3-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)propanoate (29.6 mg, 0.19 mmol) and sodium hydride (7.04 mg, 60 % dispersion in mineral oil, 0.18 mmol) in DMSO was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. It was transferred in to a flask containing the chloro hemi-acetal and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The crude product was purified with
20 CombiFlash in 0-100% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 23.1 mg of **EC2247** in 38.3 % yield. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) (Diastereomers): δ 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.64 (s, 1H), 5.92, (m, 2H), 5.34-5.19 (m, 2H), 5.03 (m, 2H), 4.90-4.75 (m, 2H), 4.63-4.52 (m, 4H), 4.40 (m, 2H), 4.22 (m, 2H), 3.932 (m, 2H), 3.67 (s, 6H), 3.56-3.41 (m, 6H), 3.39-2.85 (m, 4H), 2.76 (m, 2H), 2.72-2.63 (m, 6H), 1.21-1.14 (m, 6H). LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z = 378.68.

25 A mixture of **EC2247** (42 mg, 0.11 mmol), Pyrrolidine (10.2 μL, 0.12 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (6.4 mg, 0.0055 mmol) in DCM (0.6 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. It was diluted with DCM, washed with H₂O, brine sequentially and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. It was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was used for next step without further purification. LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z = 294.60.

30 A mixture of **EC2248** (10.72 mg, 0.037 mmol), **EC1870** (24.7 mg, 0.037 mmol), PyBop (28.9 mg, 0.056 mmol) and DIEA (19.4 μl, 0.11 mmol) in DMSO (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The crude product was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% acetonitrile in 20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) to yield pure **EC2224** (14.4 mg, 41 %). LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z = 952.15.

To a mixture of **EC2224** (16 mg, 0.017 mmol) in THF (1.5 ml), MeOH (0.5 ml) and H₂O (0.5 ml) was added LiOH (85 μ l, 1.0 M solution, 0.085 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was used for next step without further purification. LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z

5 = 938.58.



A mixture of **EC2250** (12.5 mg, 0.013 mmol), 1-(2-aminoethyl)-1H-pyrrole-2,5-dione TFA salt (3.4 mg, 0.013 mmol), PyBop (10.4 mg, 0.02 mmol) and DIEA (6.8 μ l, 0.04 mmol) in DMSO (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then an aqueous solution of **EC1579** was added at room temperature. To the mixture was added **EC1579** (32.8 mg, 0.02 mmol) in H₂O (0.5 ml) The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and the crude product was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% acetonitrile in 20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) to yield pure **EC2290** (2 mg, 5.6 %). LCMS: [M+2H]²⁺ m/z = 1370.76.



To a mixture of 1-(tert-butyl) 2-methyl (S)-4-methylenepyrrolidine-1,2-dicarboxylate (0.5 g, 2.07 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added LiBH_4 (67.7 mg, 3.11 mmol) in portions at 0°C under argon. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over 2.5 hours. It was cooled to 0°C and quenched with H_2O . The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3x30 mL) and the organic phase was washed with H_2O , brine sequentially and dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 . It was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product **EC2404** was used in next step without further purification.

To a mixture of **EC2404** and pyridine (0.84 ml, 10.35 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 ml) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (1.2 g, 2.90 mmol) at 0°C . It was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-40% EtOAc/p-ether to afford 0.26 g of **EC2405** in 59.3 % yield. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl_3) (rotamers): δ 9.56 and 9.49 (s, 1H), 5.03 (m, 2H), 4.35-4.20 (m, 1H), 4.13-4.02 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.71 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.64 (m, 1H), 1.49 and 1.44 (s, 9H).

A mixture of **EC2405** (42.7 mg, 0.20 mmol), 2-aminoethan-1-ol (12.8 μl , 0.21 mmol) and molecular sieves in toluene (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours to generate the *tert*-butyl (2S)-4-methylene-2-(oxazolidin-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate *in situ*. A mixture of

Fmoc-Val-Cit-OH (0.11 g, 0.22 mmol) and HATU (0.12 g, 0.30 mmol) in DMF (2 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, then DIEA (0.11 ml, 0.61 mmol) was added. The tert-butyl (2S)-4-methylene-2-(oxazolidin-2-yl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate reaction mixture was transferred into this reaction mixture and stirred at room temperature overnight. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-20% MeOH/DCM to afford 40 mg of **EC2369** in 24.8 % yield. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 733.73$.

A mixture of **EC2369** (40 mg, 0.055 mmol) in 50 % TFA/DCM (1 ml) solution was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. It was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the **EC2370** as pale yellow solid. It was used in next step without further purification. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 633.62$.

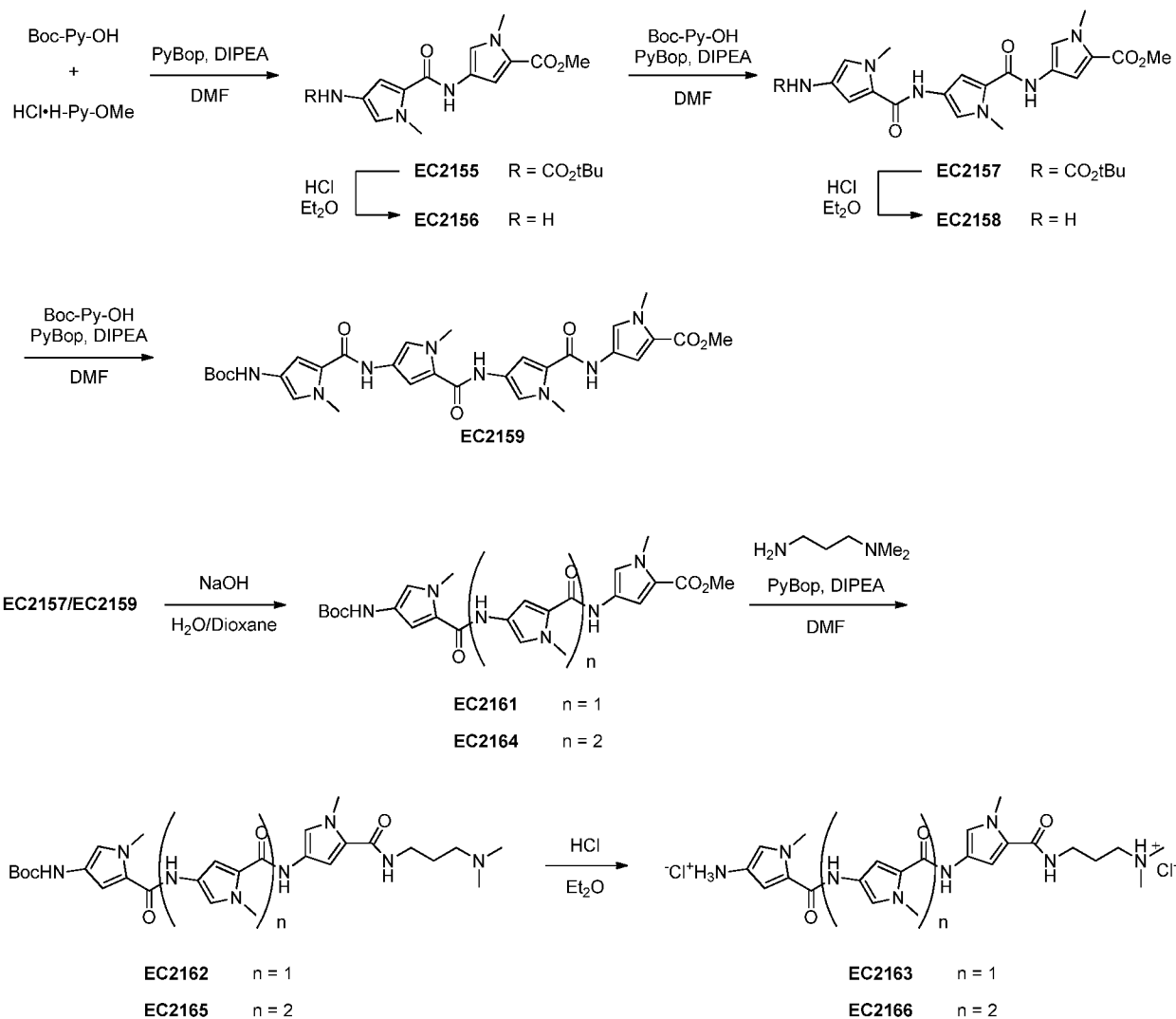
A mixture of **EC2370** (20 mg, 0.032 mmol) **EC1870** (21.4 mg, 0.032 mmol), PyBop (24.7 mg, 0.047 mmol) and DIEA (16.6 μ l, 0.095 mmol) in DMSO (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The crude product was purified with CombiFlash in 0-20 % MeOH/DCM to afford 10 mg of **EC2371** in 24.5 % yield. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 1291.92$.

To a mixture of **EC2371** (10 mg, 0.008 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 ml) was added Et_2NH (12 μ l, 0.116 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. It was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product of **EC2372** was used in next step without further purification. $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 1069.29$.

A mixture of **EC2372** (0.008 mmol), Mal-PEG4-NHS (4.1 mg, 0.008 mmol) and DIEA (4.2 μ l, 0.024 mmol) in acetonitrile (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by prep-HPLC (10 to 100% acetonitrile in 20 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4) to yield pure **EC2373**. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 1467.99$.

A mixture of **EC2373** (46.4 mg, 0.032 mmol) and **EC2045** (34.5 mg, 0.032 mmol) in MeOH (0.5 ml) and DMSO (0.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC (10 to 100% acetonitrile in 20 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4) to yield pure **EC2374**. LCMS: $[M+2H]^{2+}$ $m/z = 1280.63$.

A mixture of **EC2374** (41 mg, 0.016 mmol) and EMCH (5.4 mg, 0.016 mmol) in MeOH (0.5 ml) and DMSO (0.5 ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC (10 to 100% acetonitrile in 20 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4) to yield pure **EC2375**. LCMS: $[M+2H]^{2+}$ $m/z = 1384.71$. 1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO): δ 8.59 (m, 1H), 8.12 (m, 2H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 7.67-7.50 (m, 5H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.18 (m, 3H), 7.17-7.06 (m, 3H), 6.98-6.84 (m, 4H), 6.76-6.58 (m, 3H), 6.40-6.30 (m, 1H), 5.0-4.8 (m, 2H), 4.20-3.98 (m, 4H), 3.96-3.72 (m, 4H), 3.70-3.60 (m, 6H), 3.2-3.0 (m, 7H), 2.91 (m, 1H), 2.85 (m, 1H), 2.61-2.65 (m, 4H), 2.43 (m, 3H), 2.34-2.18 (m, 12H), 2.18-2.0 (m, 3H), 1.98-1.84 (m, 5H), 1.79 (m, 6H), 1.72 (m, 10H), 1.64-1.36 (m, 15H), 1.3-1.02 (m, 18H), 0.88-0.62 (m, 12H).



Boc-Py-Py-OMe (**EC2155**): To a solution of 500 mg HCl·H-Py-OMe (2.63 mmol., 1.1 equiv), 573 mg Boc-Py-OH (2.38 mmol., 1.0 equiv), and 850 μ L DIPEA (4.77 mmol., 2.0 equiv) in 5.4 mL DMF (0.44M) was added 1.24 g PyBOP (2.38 mmol., 1.0 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at room temperature, and then diluted (15x) with deionized water. The precipitate that was isolated by centrifugation (4000 rpm for 10 min) and the supernatant was decanted yielding a pellet. The pellet was resuspended in deionized water and sonicated for 5 min, before the precipitate was recollected by centrifugation (repeated twice). Residual water was removed by freezing and lyophilizing from the sample to dryness. 853 mg (86.4%) of product was collected as a light brown solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.72 (s, 1H), 6.56 (s, 1H), 6.22 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 6H), 3.81(s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 9H). LC/MS (ESI): m/z = 377.13 (M+H).

HCl·H-Py-Py-OMe (**EC2156**): 38 μ l (0.03M) of 2N anhydrous hydrochloric acid (HCl) in diethyl ether was added to 424 mg of EC2155 (1.13 mmol.) and stirred for 5 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then diluted with one volume of diethyl ether and

filtered by a fritted glass funnel. The filter cake was rinsed with excess diethyl ether (5x reaction volume), and dried *in vacuo* to yield 343 mg (97.5%) of the product as a tan solid. ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 10.07 (s, 1H), 9.97 (br s, 3H), 7.46 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 277.07 (M+H).

Boc-Py-Py-Py-OMe (**EC2157**): EC2157 was synthesized accord to the same produced as EC2155. 832 mg of EC2156 yielded 1.19 g of EC2157 as a light brown solid in 89.7 % yield. ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 9.89 (s, 1H), 9.84 (s, 1H), 9.07 (s, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (m, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 6H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 499.46 (M+H)

HCl*H-Py-Py-Py-OMe (**EC2158**): EC2158 was synthesized accord to the same produced as EC2156. 541 mg of EC2157 yielded 343 mg of EC2158 as a tan solid in 92.1 % yield. ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 10.08 (s, 1H), 10.03 (br s, 3H), 9.93 (s, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.72 (s, 3H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 402.44 (M+H).

Boc-Py-Py-Py-Py-OMe (**EC2159**): EC2159 was synthesized accord to the same produced as EC2155. 200 mg of EC2158 yielded 267 mg of EC2159 as a light brown solid in 93.6 % yield. ¹H-NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 9.92 (s, 2H), 9.85 (s, 1H), 9.07 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J=2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.90 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 6H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 621.78 (M+H).

Boc-Py-Py-Py-OH (**EC2161**): 316 mg (0.643 mmol.) of EC2157 was added to a solution of 12.5 mL 1,4-dioxane and 12.5 mL 1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide (0.025M). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at room temperature before evaporating to dryness. The solid was dissolved in water, acidified to pH 3 with aqueous HCl, and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X). The combined organic layers were dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated to yield 290 mg of a brown/orange solid (93.1%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.21 (2, 2H), 6.82 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 2H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 9H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 485.49 (M+H).

Boc-Py-Py-Py-NH(CH₂)₃N(CH₃)₂ (**EC2162**): To a solution of 170 mg of EC2161 (0.351 mmol., 1.0 equiv), 53.0 μl of 3-(dimethylamino)-1-propylamine (0.421 mmol., 1.2 equiv), and 125 μl of DIPEA (0.702 mmol., 2.0 equiv) in 3.5 ml of DMF (0.1M) was added 201 mg of PyBOP (0.386 mmol., 1.1 equiv). The reaction mixture was stirred for 4 h at room temperature, before it was concentrated *in vacuo* to yield a dark brown oil. The crude product was further

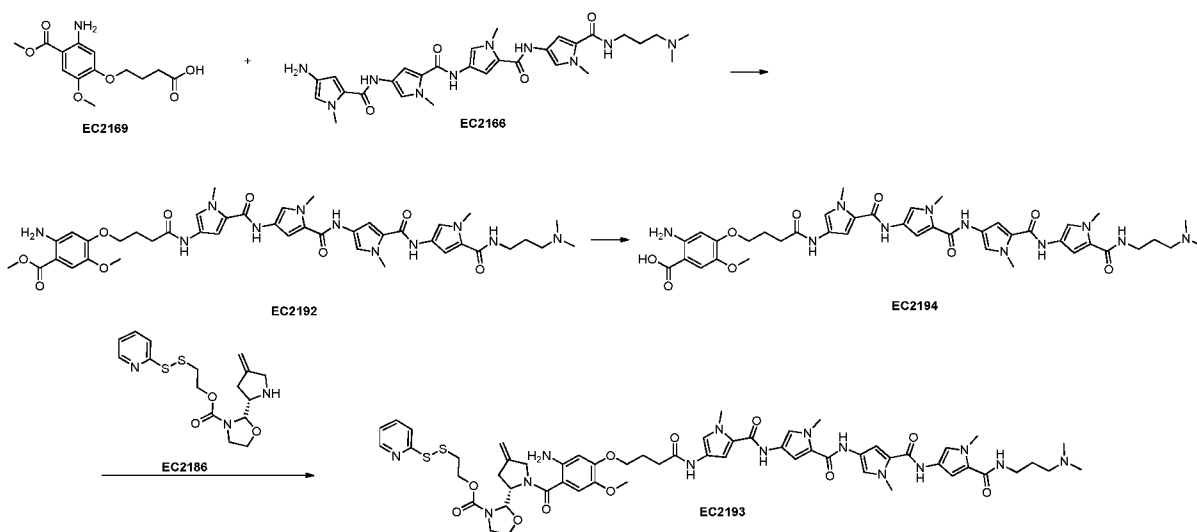
purified via silica chromatography (0-10% methanol in DCM) to yield 147 mg the product as a white solid (73.6%). ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 9.87 (s, 1H), 9.83 (s, 1H), 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.13 (t, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 0.3 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.22 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 3.15 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 2H), 2.77 (s, 6H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 569.67 (M+H).

2HCl*H-Py-Py-Py-NH(CH₂)₃N(CH₃)₂ (**EC2163**): EC2163 was synthesized accord to the same produced as EC2156. 110 mg of EC2162 yield 99 mg of EC2163 as a pale brown solid in 98 % yield. ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 10.05 (s, 1H), 9.91 (m, 4H), 9.89 (br s, 1H), 8.16 (t, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.04 (m, 2H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 2.74 (s, 3H), 1.82 (m, 2H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 469.43 (M+H).

Boc-Py-Py-Py-Py-OH (**EC2164**): EC2164 was synthesized accord to the same produced as EC2161. 359 mg of EC2159 yielded 340 mg of EC2164 as a brown/orange solid in 97.0 % yield. ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 9.98 (s, 1H), 9.84 (s, 1H), 9.74 (s, 1H), 9.07 (s, 1H), 7.21 (s, 2H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.82 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 9H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 607.72 (M+H).

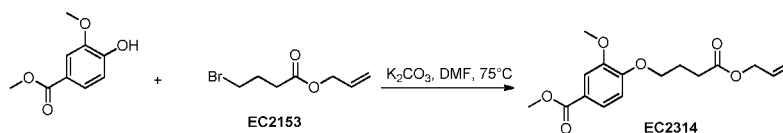
Boc-Py-Py-Py-Py-NH(CH₂)₃N(CH₃)₂ (**EC2165**): EC2165 was synthesized accord to the same produced as EC2162. 335 mg of EC2164 yielded 240 mg of EC2165 as a white solid in 62.9 % yield. ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 9.90 (s, 1H), 9.86 (s, 1H), 9.84 (s, 1H), 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.05 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 1.4 Hz), 7.17 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, J = 1.9 Hz), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 3.83 (s, 6H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.22 (m, 2H), 2.22 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.12 (s, 6H), 1.60 (m, 2H), 1.44 (s, 9H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 691.56 (M+H).

2HCl*H-Py-Py-Py-Py-NH(CH₂)₃N(CH₃)₂ (**EC2166**): EC2166 was synthesized accord to the same produced as EC2156. 115 mg of EC2165 yielded 92 mg of EC2166 as a pale brown solid in 92 % yield. ¹H NMR (d6-DMSO): δ 9.89 (s, 1H), 9.85 (m, 4H), 9.58 (s, 1H), 8.03 (t, J = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.15 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.00 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.35 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 6.24 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.82 (s, 6H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.23 (q, J = 6.8, 23.3 Hz, 2H), 2.21 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (s, 6H), 1.58 (m, 2H). LC/MS (ESI): *m/z* = 597.67 (M+H).



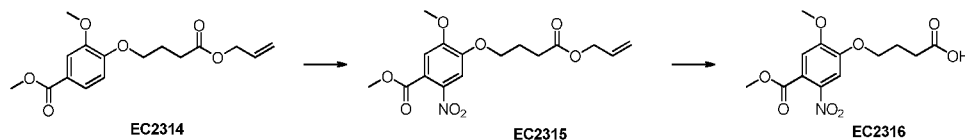
EC2192. EC2169 (28.3 mg, 0.1 mmol) and EC2166 (56.1 mg, 0.1 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (1.2 mL). The solution was treated with PyBOP (104.1 mg, 0.2 mmol) and DIPEA (69.7 μ L, 0.4 mmol) at ambient temperature under Ar. The reaction was stirred for 2h and purified with CombiFlash in 0-20% MeOH/DCM+0.1% TEA. 30.3 mg of EC2192 is obtained (35%). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 856$.

EC2193. EC2192 (30.3 mg, 0.035 mmol) was converted to EC2194 in THF/MeOH/H₂O (0.9/0.3/0.3 mL) by LiOH (1M solution, 0.3 mL) at ambient temperature. EC2194 was isolated under reduced pressure. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 842$. EC 2186 (0.044 mmol, 25.4 mg) and EC2194 (0.035 mmol) were mixed in THF/DMF (1 mL/0.5 mL) and treated with PyBOP (36.4 mg, 0.07 mmol) and DIPEA (12.2 μ L/0.07 mmol) at ambient temperature under Ar. The reaction was stirred for 2-3h then separated with CombiFlash in 0-20% MeOH/DCM+0.1% TEA to obtain EC2193 (14.7 mg, 35%). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 1192$.



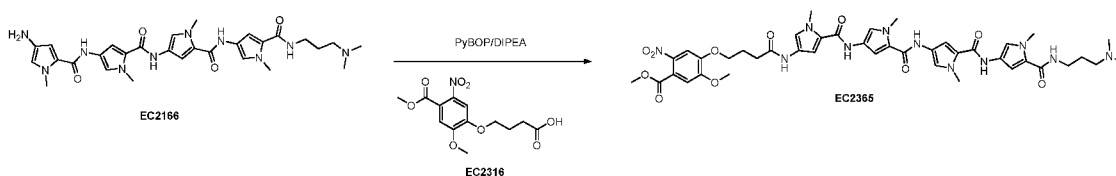
A mixture of methyl vanillate (402.2 mg, 2.21 mmol), **EC2153** (502.9 mg, 2.43 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (0.6 g, 4.42 mmol) in anhydrous acetone (8.84 mL) was heated with stirring at 60°C for 1.5 hr. The reaction was cooled to ambient temperature, the solid was filtered out, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue, which was purified by CombiFlash in 0-25% EtOAc/p-ether to give 678.8 mg of **EC2314** (yield 99%). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 309$. 1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.64 (dd, $J = 8.80, 1.96$ Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, $J = 1.96$ Hz, 1H), 5.90 (m, 1H), 5.32 (dd, $J = 17.60, 1.95$ Hz, 1H), 5.23 (dd, $J = 10.27, 0.98$ Hz, 1H), 4.59 (dd, $J = 5.87,$

1.47 Hz, 2H), 4.13 (t, J = 6.35 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.89 (s, 3H), 2.58 (t, J = 7.09 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (m, 2H).



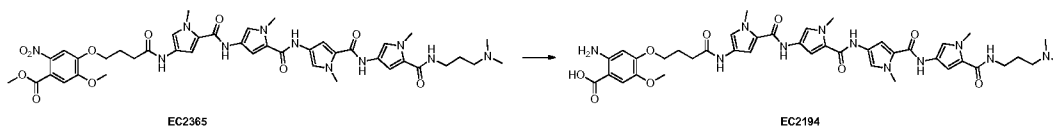
A mixture of **EC2314** (598.9 mg, 1.94mmol) in acetic anhydride (9.7 mL) was cooled to 0°C and treated with Cu(NO₃)₂·3H₂O by slow addition. The reaction was kept at 0°C for 1h. The reaction was stirred at rt for 2hrs. The reaction was poured into a stirred ice water and stirred for 1hr. The reaction mixture in water was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic phase was washed with water and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was loaded onto a CombiFlash system for purification (silica gel, gradient elution: 0-25% EtOAc in p-ether) to produce 559.7 mg **EC2315** in a yield of 82%. LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z = 354. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.89 (m, 1H), 5.30 (d, J = 17.1 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (d, J = 10.27 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (d, J = 6.84 Hz, 2H), 4.57 (t, J = 6.36 Hz, 2H), 4.11 (s, 3H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 2.57 (t, J = 7.34 Hz, 2H), 2.19 (m, 2H). ¹³C NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ: 172.39, 166.27, 152.78, 149.64, 141.12, 132.04, 121.62, 118.42, 110.96, 108.13, 68.41, 65.27, 56.52, 53.19, 30.38, 24.14.

The mixture of **EC2315** (559.7 mg, 1.58 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ was dissolved in pre-mixed piperidine (1.1 mL, 11.06 mmol) and formic acid (417.3 μL, 11.06 mmol) in DCM (40 mL). To that solution was added water (1.0 mL) and the reaction was stirred at rt for 30 min. When the reaction was completed, the solvent was removed *in vacuo*, the residue was loaded to CombiFalsh in 0-20%MeOH/DCM to give the correspondent acid **EC2316** as a solid (264.6 mg, yield 53%). LCMS: [M+H]⁺ m/z =314.52. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-d₄) δ: 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 4.15 (t, J = 5.86 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 2.51 (t, J = 7.34 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (m, 2H).

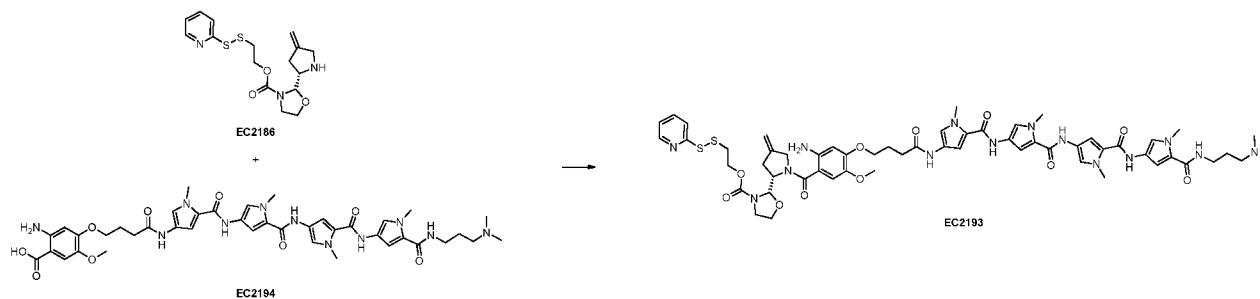


The solution of **EC2166** (107.1 mg, 0.18 mmol) and **EC2316** (56.8 mg, 0.18 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (1 mL) was treated with PyBOP (187.3 mg, 0.36 mmol) and DIPEA (125.4 μL, 0.72 mmol) at rt for 2hr under Ar. The reaction was purified with CombiFalsh (silica, 0-

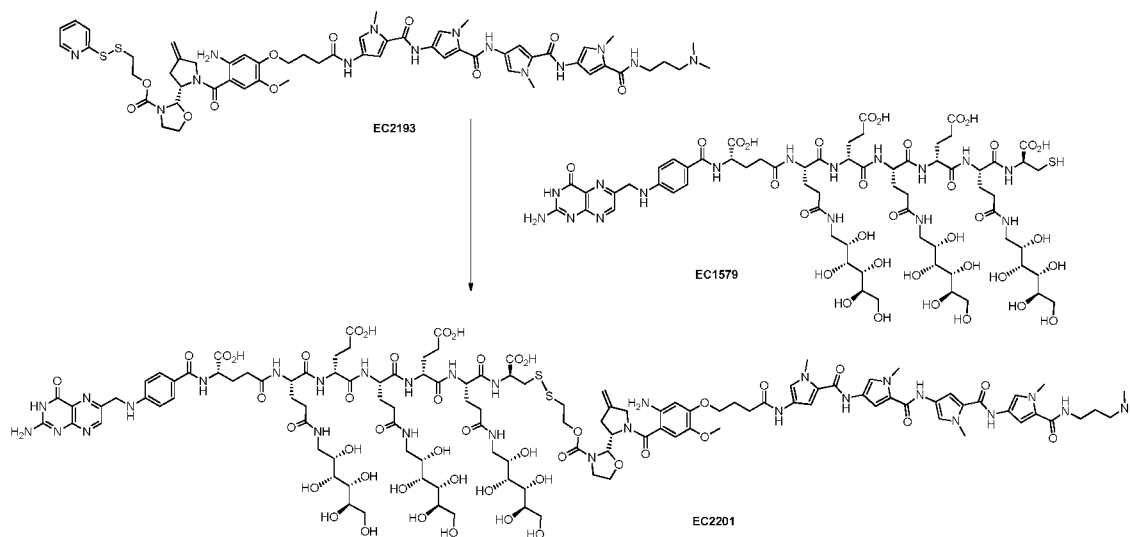
20% MeOH/DCM) to give **EC2365** (79.3 mg, yield 50%). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 886.97$. ^{13}C NMR (500 MHz, MeOH- d_4) δ : 162.82, 152.88, 123.26, 121.89, 121.10, 119.40, 118.99, 110.81, 107.97, 105.14, 104.51, 68.59, 56.91, 55.63, 52.12, 43.94, 37.13, 35.36, 35.30, 32.21, 26.82, 24.87. 1H NMR (500 MHz, MeOH- d_4) δ : 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 7.16 (m, 3H), 7.11 (d, $J = 1.95$ Hz, 1H), 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.82 (d, $J = 1.96$ Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, $J = 1.96$ Hz, 1H), 4.17 (t, $J = 5.87$ Hz, 2H), 3.88 (m, 12H), 3.86 (s, 6H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 2.53 (t, $J = 7.34$ Hz, 2H), 2.43 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 6H), 2.21 (m, 2H), 1.78 (m, 2H).



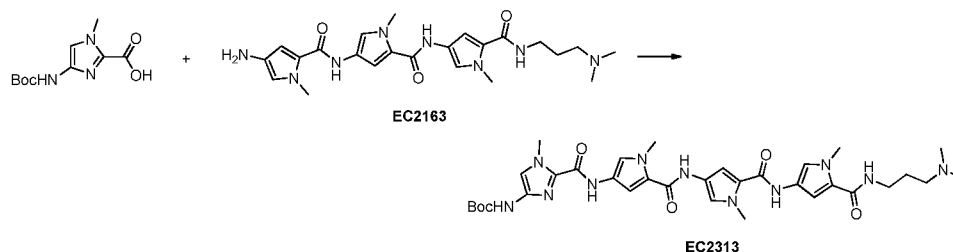
- 10 **EC2363** (68.9 mg, 0.078 mmol) was dissolved in THF/MeOH/water (3:1:1, 1.6 mL) and treated with LiOH (0.33 mmol) at rt for 3hrs. Then the reaction was diluted with MeOH (2.0 mL) and treated with Pd/C (10% wt, 10 mg) under H₂ balloon at rt for overnight. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated in vacuo. The obtained amino acid (**EC2194**) was used for the next step without further purification. LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 842.85$.



- 15 The solution of **EC2194** (33.0 mg, 0.039 mmol) and EC2186 (17.3 mg, 0.047 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was treated with PyBOP (40.6 mg, 0.078 mmol) and DIPEA (27.2 μ L, 0.156 mmol) at rt for overnight. The reaction was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% ACN in 50 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) to give the product (8.4 mg, **EC2193**, low yield due to the instrument issue during the purification). LCMS: $[M+H]^+$ $m/z = 1192$.
- 20



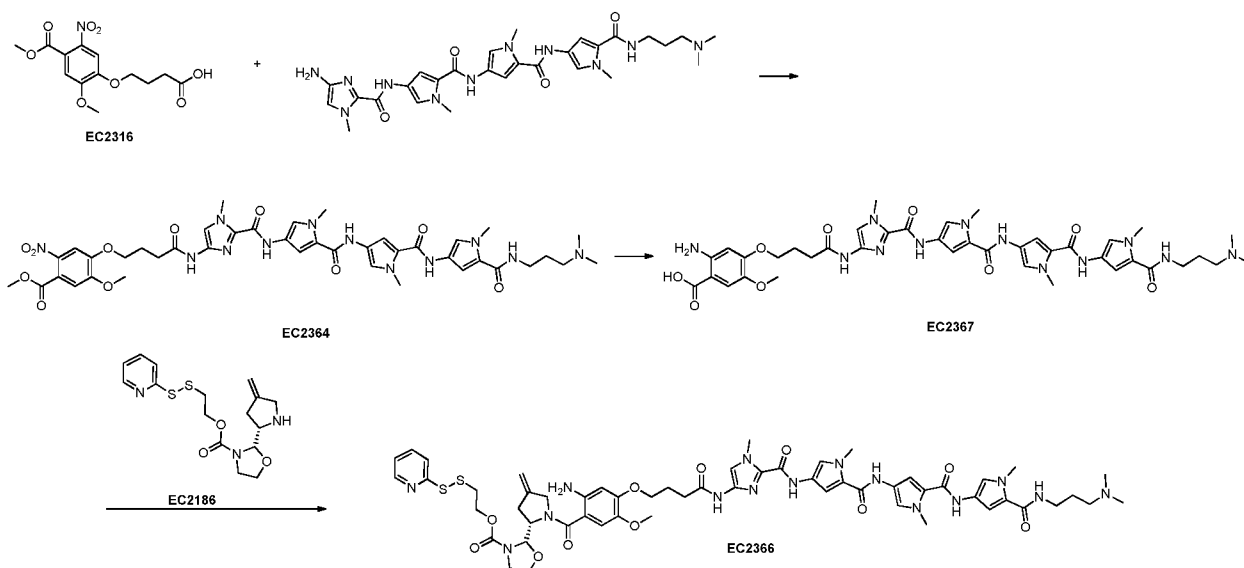
EC1579 (14.4 mg, 0.0086 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (0.5 mL) at rt under Ar, and to which was added the solution of **EC2193** (8.4 mg, 0.0071 mmol) in DMSO (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was treated with TEA (5.9 μ L, 0.043 mmol) and stirred at rt for 30 min under Ar. The reaction was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% ACN in 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4) to give the conjugate **EC2201** (8.0 mg, 41% yield). LCMS: $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$ $m/z = 1380.56$; $[\text{M}+3\text{H}]^{3+}$ $m/z = 921.89$. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6 , D_2O drops, selected data) δ : 8.57 (s, 1H), 7.54 (d, $J = 8.80$ Hz, 2H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 6.87 (m, 2H), 6.77 (m, 2H), 6.58 (d, $J = 8.80$ Hz, 3H), 6.31 (d, $J = 13.69$ Hz, 1H), 4.95 (d, br, 2H).



10

Imidazole carboxylic acid (35.03 mg, 0.145 mmol) and **EC2163** (56.7 mg, 0.121 mmol) were dissolved in DMF (2 mL) and treated with PyBOP (126.0 mg, 0.242 mmol) and DIPEA (84.3 μ L, 0.484 mmol) at rt under Ar. The reaction was stirred for 1 hr and then loaded to CombiFlash ((silica gel, gradient elution: 0-20% MeOH in DCM and 0.1% TEA) to give 90.1 mg of **EC2313** in a yield of 93%. LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ $m/z = 692.9$. Prior to the next step, the Boc group in **EC2313** was deprotected with 50% TFA in DCM at rt for 0.5 hr to the amine TFA salt product which was used directly after the solvent and TFA were removed *in vacuo*.

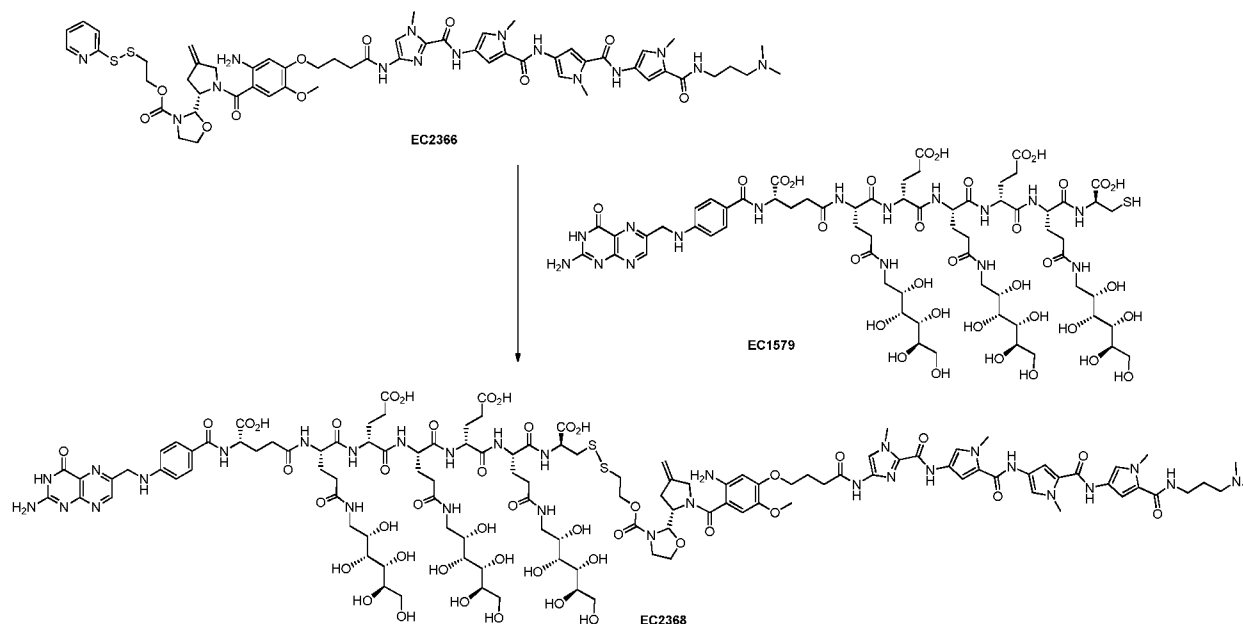
15



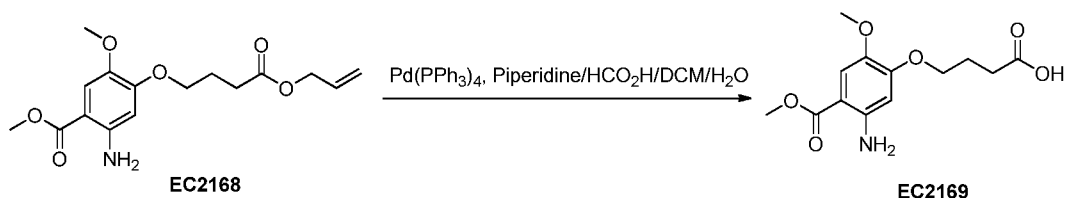
EC2313 (90.1 mg, 0.13 mmol) was treated with 50% TFA/DCM at rt for 0.5 hr. the solvent was then removed in vacuo and redissolved in DMF (0.5 mL). To the solution was added **EC2316** (40.8 mg, 0.13 mmol), PyBOP (134.3 mg, 0.26 mmol) and DIPEA (90.6 μ L, 0.52 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at rt. The reaction was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% ACN in 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4). 78.1 mg of the desired product **EC2364** was obtained (68% yield). LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ $m/z = 887.8$. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, MeOH-d_4 , selected data) δ : 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.26 (d, $J = 1.96$ Hz, 1H) 7.21 (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, $J = 1.46$ Hz, 1H) 7.17 (d, $J = 1.95$ Hz, 1H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 6.85 (d, $J = 1.96$ Hz, 1H) 4.20 (t, $J = 5.87$ Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 3.93(s, 3H), 3.91 (s, 3H) 3.89 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H) 3.85 (s, 3H).

EC2364 (78.1 mg, 0.088 mmol) was converted to an acid in THF/MeOH (0.9/0.3 mL) by LiOH (1M solution, 0.3 mL) at rt. LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ $m/z = 873.8$. To the reaction mixture was added Pd/C (10%, wet) after flushed with H_2 . The reaction was stirred under hydrogen balloon overnight at rt. The mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated to give the amino acid **EC2367** which was used for the next step without further purification. 59.7 mg (81% yield). LCMS: $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ $m/z = 843.8$.

Amino acid **EC2367** (59.7 mg, 0.071 mmol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was coupled with **EC2186** (29.4 mg, 0.08 mmol) in the presence of PyBOP (73.9 mg, 0.142 mmol) and DIPEA (49.5 μ L, 0.284 mmol) overnight at rt. The product was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% ACN in 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4) to provide **EC2366** (8.1 mg, 10% for 3 steps). LCMS: $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$ $m/z = 597.2$.



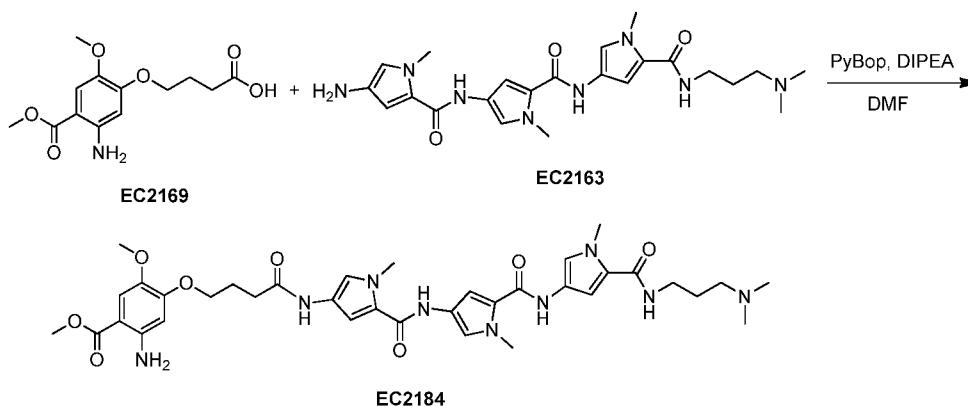
EC2366 (8.1 mg, 0.0068 mmol) in MeOH (0.5 mL) was added to the solution of **EC1579** (15.0 mg, 0.0089 mmol) in DMSO (1 mL) at rt under Ar. The reaction was stirred for 0.5-1hr. The reaction was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% ACN in 50 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) to give 3.0 mg of the product **EC2368** (16% yield). LCMS: [M+3H]³⁺ m/z = 921, [M+2H]²⁺ m/z = 1382. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆, D₂O drops, selected data) δ: 8.57 (s, br., 1H), 7.57 (s, br., 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.19 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 6.77 (s, 1H), 6.61 (s, br, 3H), 6.33 (s, 1H).



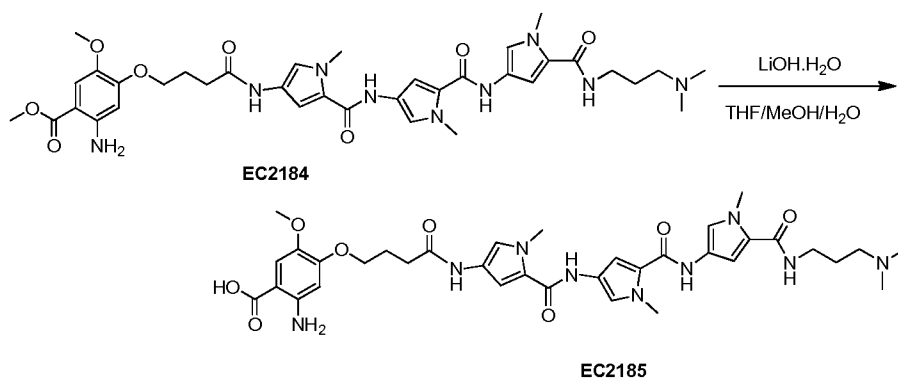
10

EC2169. A mixture of **EC2168** (982 mg, 3.04 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (422 mg, 0.365 mmol) was dissolved in a pre-mixed solution of piperidine (2.10 mL)/formic acid (0.802 mL)/DCM (98.0 mL), followed by addition of water (2.0 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 min, the volume was reduced to about half of the original under reduced pressure, and loaded onto a CombiFlash system for purification (Column: silica gel. Gradient elution: 0-2% MeOH in DCM) to produce 725 mg **EC2169** as a light ivory solid. MS (ESI m/z) calculated for C₁₃H₁₈NO₆ (M + H)⁺: 284.11; found 284.14.

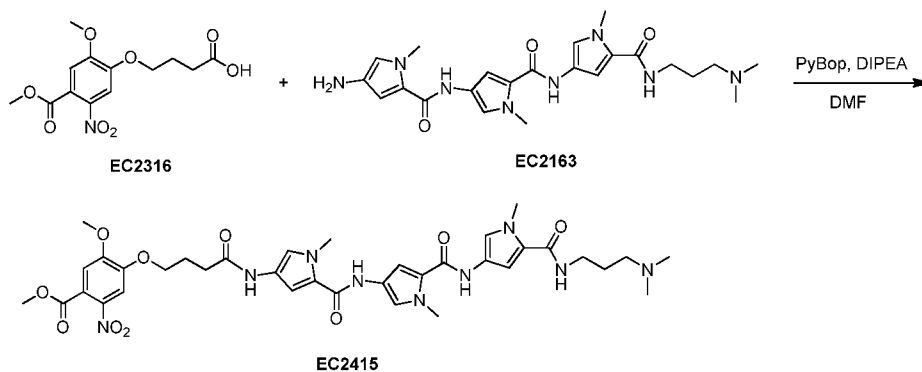
15



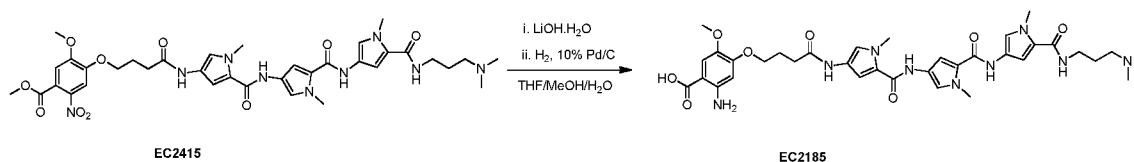
EC2184. To a solution of EC2169 (20 mg, 0.070 mM) and EC2163 (34.4 mg, 0.060 mM) in DMF (1 mL) was added PyBop (54.6 mg, 0.105 mM) and DIPEA (0.122 mL, 0.70 mM). The reaction was allowed to stir for 30 min. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was loaded onto a CombiFlash (SiO_2) column and eluted with 0-30% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 to yield pure EC2184 (22 mg, 50%). LCMS (ESI): $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+$ = Calculated for $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{48}\text{N}_9\text{O}_8$, 734.35; found 734.39



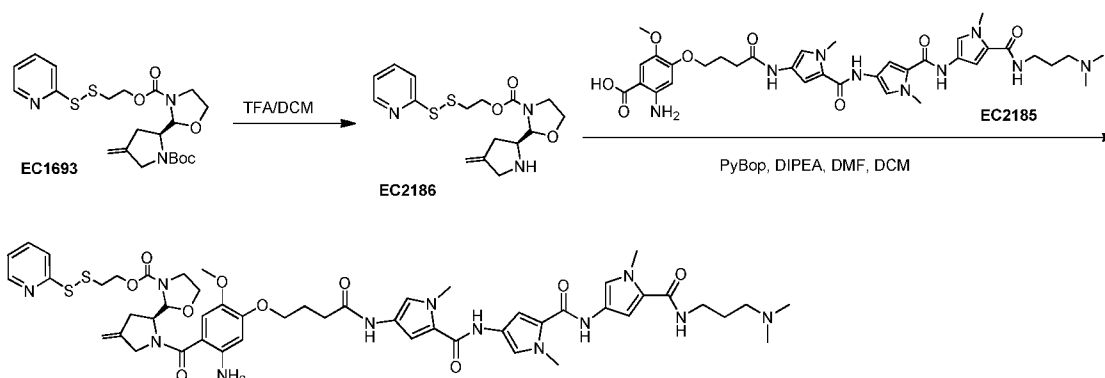
EC2185. To a solution of EC2184 (19 mg, 0.026 mM) in THF/MeOH (1 mL/0.33 mL) was added $\text{LiOH}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (6.5 mg, 0.155 mM) in 0.33 mL of water. The reaction was allowed to stir for 18 h. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was concentrated to remove organic solvents and acidified with 2M HCl to pH 2 and freeze dried for 2 days. The isolated product was used without further purification. LCMS (ESI): $(\text{M} + \text{H})^+$ = Calculated for $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{46}\text{N}_9\text{O}_8$, 720.34; found 720.46



To a solution of EC2316 (33.4 mg, 0.107 mM) and EC2163 (50 mg, 0.107 mM) in DMF (1 ml) was added PyBop (83.5 mg, 0.161 mM) and DIPEA (0.075 ml, 0.70 mM) respectively. The reaction was allowed to stir for 3h. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was loaded onto a combiflash (SiO₂) column and eluted with 0-30% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ (0.2% TEA) to yield pure EC2415 (30 mg, 37%).
 5 ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J*=1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J*=2 Hz, 1H), 4.14 (t, *J*₁= 6.0 Hz, *J*₂= 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.87 (s, 6H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.31 (t, *J*₁= 7.0 Hz, *J*₂= 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.52 (t, *J*₁= 7.5 Hz, *J*₂= 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.39 (t, *J*₁= 8.5 Hz, *J*₂= 7.0 Hz, 2H), 2.25 (s, 6H),
 10 2.17 (m, 2H), 1.75 (m, 2H); LCMS (ESI): (M + H)⁺ = Calculated for C₃₆H₄₅N₉O₁₀, 764.33; found 764.38



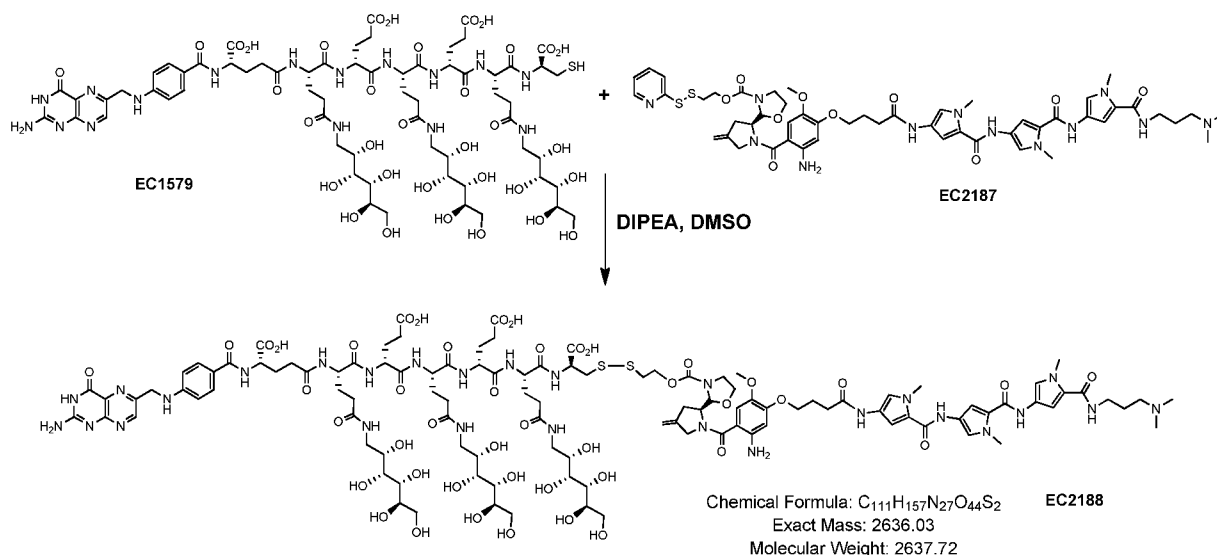
To a solution of **EC2415** (30 mg, 0.039 mM) in THF/MeOH (0.6 mL/0.2 mL) was added LiOH.H₂O (4.9 mg, 0.118 mM) in 0.2 mL of water. The reaction was allowed to stir for 24 h.
 15 LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was diluted with methanol (1.0 mL), 10% Pd/C (6 mg) was added. Reaction mixture was stirred under H₂ atmosphere (balloon) for 24h. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete (same retention time as starting material but mass is different). Reaction mixture was filtered over celite pad and concentrated. Crude product (**EC2185**) was dried and directly used for next reaction. LCMS (ESI): (M + H)⁺ =
 20 Calculated for C₃₅H₄₅N₉O₈, 720.34; found 720.40



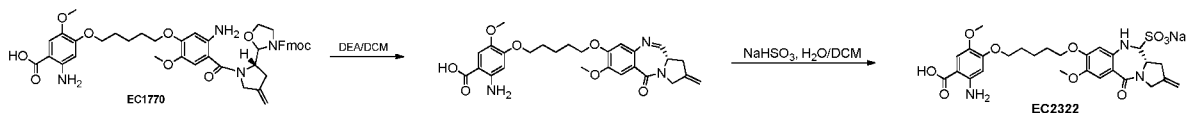
EC1693 (21 mg, 0.045 mM) was treated with the mixture of TFA/ dichloromethane/TIPS (1 mL/1 mL/ 0.05 mL) and stirred for 30 min. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4)
 25 indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness, co-evaporated with DCM (3 times) and dried under high vacuum for 1h to yield **EC2186**. In

another flask, **EC2185** (28 mg, 0.039 mM, from previous reaction) was dissolved in dry DMF (1mL). PyBop (40.6 mg, 0.078 mM) and DIPEA (0.136 mL, 0.78 mM) were added respectively. After the reaction mixture stirred for 5 min, **EC2186** (prepared earlier) in DCM (1 mL) was added, and stirred for 1h. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was purified with prep-HPLC (10 to 100% acetonitrile in 20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) to yield pure **EC2187** (22 mg, 53%, over 3 steps). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 8.40 (m*, 1H), 8.37 (m*, 1H), 8.16 (m*, 1H), 7.84-7.70 (m*, 2H), 7.26-7.20 (m*, 1H), 7.17 (m*, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (dd, *J*₁ = 6 Hz, *J*₂ = 1.5 Hz, 2H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 5 Hz, 1H) 5.10-4.94 (m*, 3H), 4.50-4.06 (m*, 5H), 4.04 (t, *J*₁ = 6 Hz, *J*₂ = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.85 (m*, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.36 (t, *J*₁ = 6 Hz, *J*₂ = 7 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (m*, 1H), 3.20-3.00 (m*, 5H), 2.72 (m*, 2H), 2.55 (m*, 2H), 2.53 (s, 6H), 2.20-2.12 (m*, 2H), 1.85 (m, 2H); LCMS (ESI): (M + H)⁺ = Calculated for C₅₁H₆₅N₁₂O₁₀S₂, 1069.43; found 1069.60

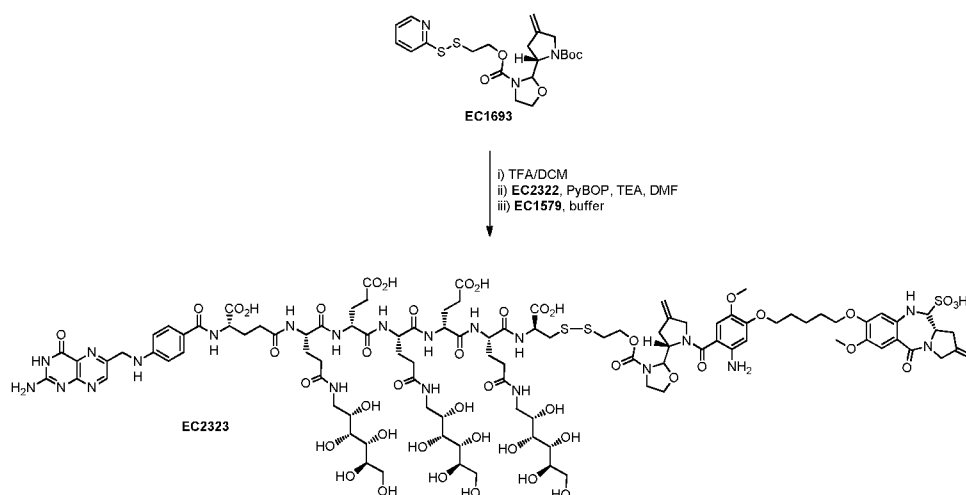
* Due to diastomeric and/or rotameric nature of the compound



EC1579 (13.3 mg, 0.0079 mmol) in DMSO (0.5 mL) under Argon was stirred to a clear solution and to which was added the solution of EC2187 (7 mg, 0.0066 mmol) in DMSO (0.5 mL) followed by addition of DIPEA (0.023 mL, 0.131 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1 hr at r.t. under Argon. The product was isolated with prep-HPLC in 10-100% MeCN/pH 7 buffer to give EC2188, 10.4 mg (60% in yield) as a solid after lyophilized. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-D₆ + D₂O) (selected data): δ 8.59 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 2 Hz, 1H), 6.60 (d, *J* = 9 Hz, 2H), 6.58 (m, 1H), 6.33 (s, 1H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.93 (s, 1H), 4.45 (s, 2H); LCMS: [M+2H]²⁺ m/z = Calculated for C₁₁₁H₁₅₇N₂₇O₄₄S₂, 1319.02; found 1319.51

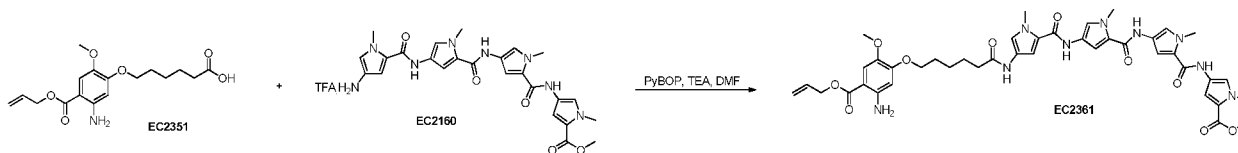


A solution of **EC1770** (111 mg) and diethylamine (2.0 mL) in anhydrous DCM (5.0 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 90 min, concentrated, co-evaporated with DCM (3 mL × 3), dried under vacuum for 60 min, re-dissolved in DCM (20 mL), and mixed with a solution of NaHSO₃ (14.6 mg) in water (20 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 60 min and separated. The organic layer was extracted with water (15 mL) and the combined aqueous layers were freeze-dried to yield 86.5 mg (101%) **EC2322** as a beige solid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.301(s, 1H), 6.968 (s, 1H), 6.478 (s, 1H), 6.220 (s, 1H), 5.078 (s, 1H), 5.026 (s, 1H), 4.215 (d, *J* = 17.0 Hz, 1H), 3.953 (m, 4H), 3.884 (m, 2H), 3.714 (d, *J* = 22.5 Hz, 1H), 3.669 (s, 3H), 3.596 (s, 3H), 3.151 (d, *J* = 14.0 Hz, 1H), 2.830 (m, 1H), 1.757 (m, 4H), 1.525 (m, 2H). MS⁻ (ESI *m/z*) calculated for C₂₇H₃₂N₃O₁₀S: 590.18; found 590.27.



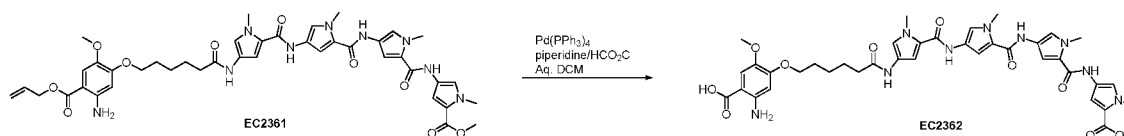
EC1693 (19.8 mg) was dissolved in a solution of TFA (0.15 mL) and DCM (0.85 mL), stirred at ambient temperature for 30 min, concentrated, co-evaporated with DCM (1 mL × 3), and dried under vacuum for 60 min. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (2.5 mL) and transferred into a small vial containing **EC2322** (18.3 mg) and PyBOP (19.4 mg). To the resulting solution was added TEA (32.0 μL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 15 min and a solution of **EC1579** (76.1 mg) in buffer (50 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.0, 7.0 mL) was added. The resulting homogeneous solution was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 15 min and loaded directly onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH₄HCO₃ buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-80 B% in 20 min.) for purification to produce 7.9 mg (10.6%) **EC2323** as a pale yellow solid. Selective ¹H NMR

(500 MHz, 298 K, D₂O) δ 8.671 (s, 1H), 7.711 (b, 2H), 7.146 (s, 1H), 6.824 (b, 3H), 6.728 (s, 1H), 6.419 (b, 2H). MS⁻ (ESI m/z) calculated for C₁₀₃H₁₄₄N₂₁O₄₆S₃: 1253.44; found 1253.89.

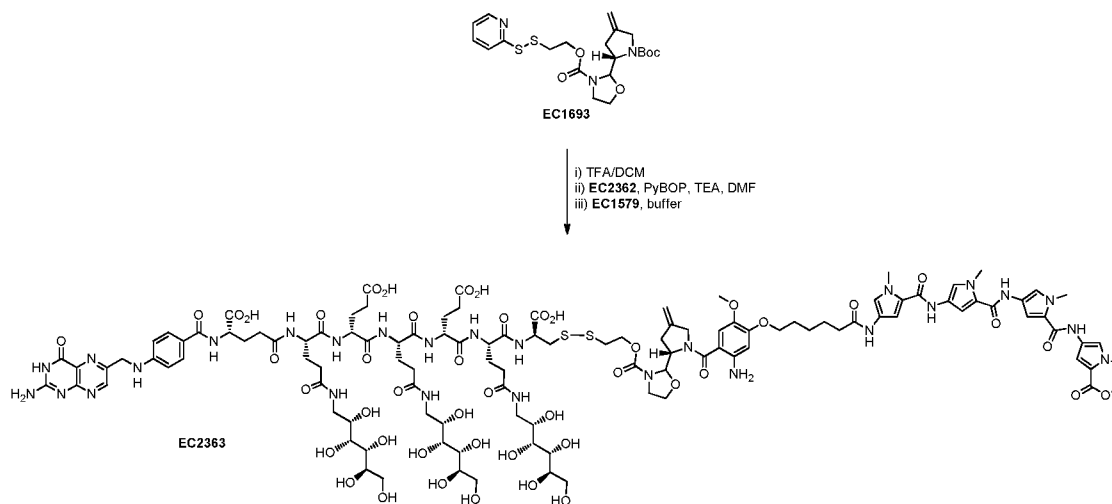


5

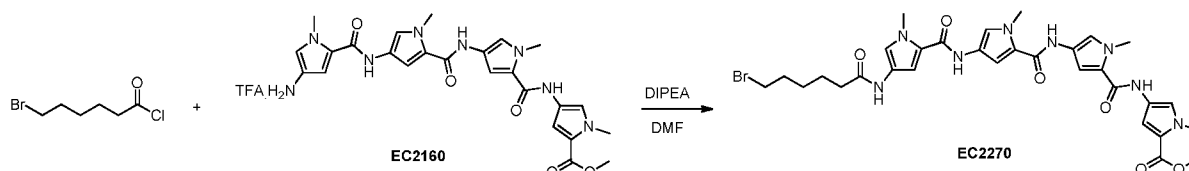
TEA (80.0 μ L) was added to a solution of **EC2351** (25.3 mg), **EC2160** (57.1 mg), and PyBOP (42.9 mg) in anhydrous DMF (3.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 15 min and passed through a flash column eluting with 0-10% MeOH in DCM) to yield 62.4 mg (99.1%) crude **EC2361** as a beige solid, which was used in the next step without further purification. MS⁺ (ESI m/z) calculated for C₄₂H₅₀N₉O₁₀: 840.37; found 840.47.



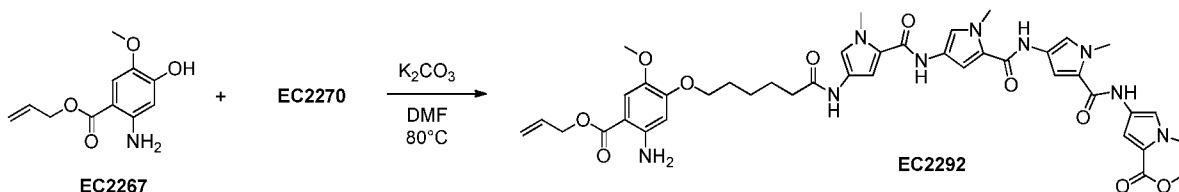
A mixture of **EC2361** (62.4 mg), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (14.7 mg), piperidine (51.4 μ L), formic acid (19.6 μ L), and water (30.0 μ L) in DCM (3.0 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for 25 min, then loaded directly onto a CombiFlash system (silica gel column. Gradient: 0-10% MeOH in DCM) for purification to yield 20.7 mg (34.8%) **EC2362** as a beige solid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, CD₃OD) δ 7.360 (s, 1H), 7.319 (s, 1H), 7.217 (s, 1H), 7.189 (s, 1H), 7.135 (s, 1H), 6.937 (s, 1H), 6.931 (s, 2H), 6.833 (s, 1H), 6.334 (s, 1H), 4.013 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.919 (s, 6H), 3.908 (s, 3H), 3.895 (s, 3H), 3.803 (s, 3H), 3.723 (s, 3H), 2.368 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 1.872 (m, 2H), 1.793 (m, 2H), 1.585 (m, 2H). MS⁺ (ESI m/z) calculated for C₃₉H₄₆N₉O₁₀: 800.34; found 840.63.



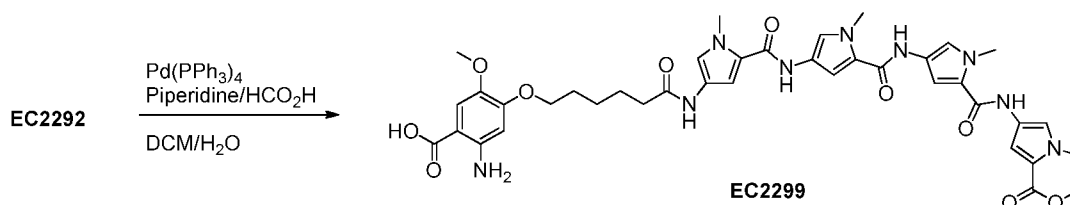
EC1693 (15.1 mg) was dissolved in a solution of TFA (0.20 mL) and DCM (1.5 mL), stirred at ambient temperature for 15 min, concentrated, co-evaporated with DCM (1.5 mL \times 3), and dried under vacuum for 60 min. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (1.5 mL) and transferred into a small vial containing **EC2362** (20.7 mg) and PyBOP (14.8 mg). To the resulting solution was added TEA (30.0 μ L). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 10 min, diluted with DMSO (3.0 mL), and a solution of **EC1579** (56.6 mg) in buffer (50 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.0, 5.0 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 10 min, at 40°C for an additional 10 min, and loaded directly onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-80 B% in 20 min.) for purification to give 35.6 mg (50.6%) **EC2363** as a pale yellow solid. Selective ^1H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, D_2O) δ 8.438 (s, 1H), 7.476 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2H), 7.113 (s, 1H), 7.031 (s, 2H), 6.984 (s, 1H), 6.734 (s, 1H), 6.686 (s, 2H), 6.643 (s, 1H), 6.531 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.262 (b, 1H). MS^- (ESI m/z) calculated for $\text{C}_{115}\text{H}_{156}\text{N}_{27}\text{O}_{46}\text{S}_2$: 1357.51; found 1357.89.



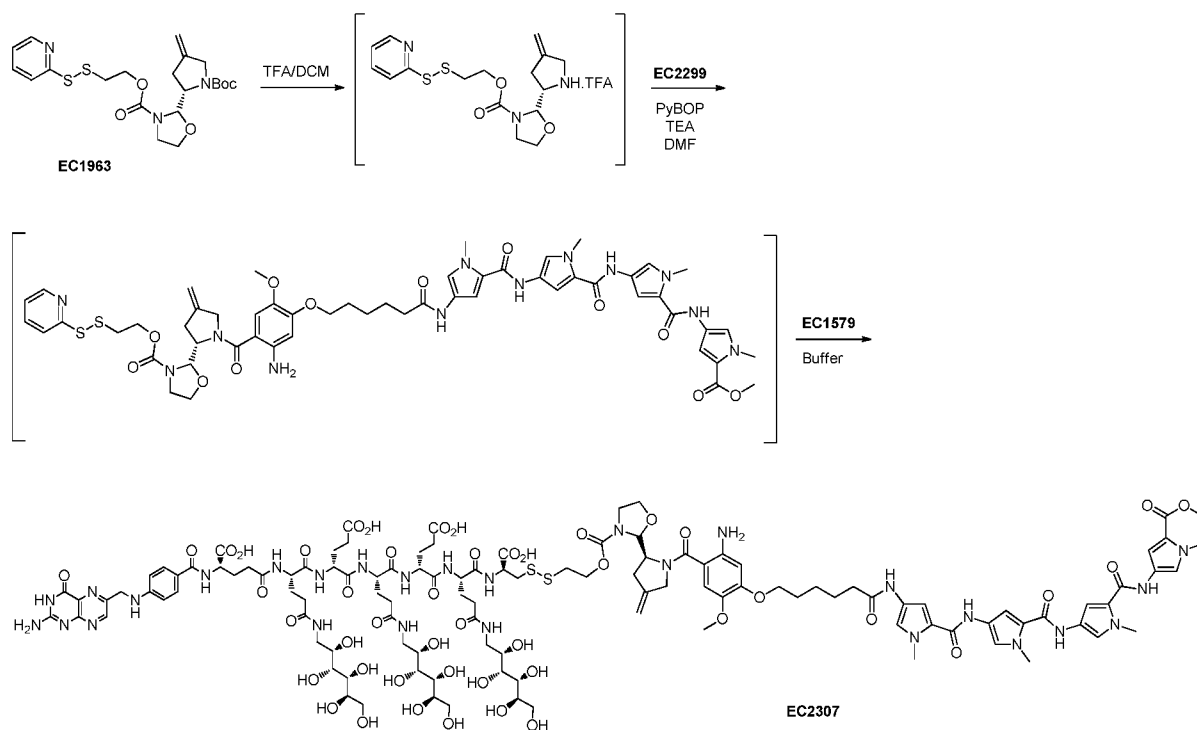
DIPEA (0.20 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of **EC2160** (115.0 mg) and 6-bromohexanoyl chloride (55.0 μ L) in anhydrous DMF (3.2 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 5 min, diluted with DMSO (10 mL), and loaded onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-100 B% in 20 min) for purification to give 66.5 mg **EC2270** as a white solid. MS (ESI m/z) calculated for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{38}\text{BrN}_8\text{O}_6$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$: 697.21; found 697.53.



A mixture of EC2267 (15.0 mg), EC2270 (18.7 mg), and K_2CO_3 (26.1 mg) in anhydrous DMF (2.0 mL) was heated with stirring at 80°C in a sealed vessel for 8 min, cooled in an ice-bath, diluted with DMSO (7.5 mL), filtered, and the filtrate was loaded onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-100 B% in 20 min) for purification to produce 11.5 mg EC2292 as a white solid. MS (ESI m/z) calculated for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{50}\text{N}_9\text{O}_{10}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$: 840.37; found 840.81.

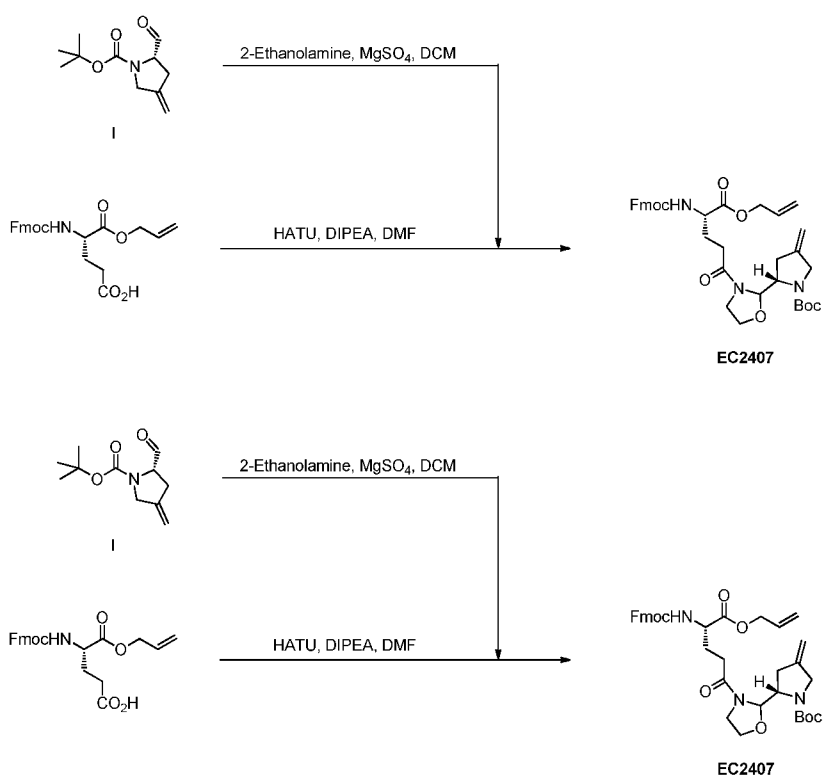


A pre-mixed solution of piperidine (2.60 μL) and formic acid (0.994 μL) in DCM (980 μL) and water (20 μL) was added to a mixture of EC2292 (3.2 mg) and $\text{Pd(PPh}_3)_4$ (0.70 mg) in tandem. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 1h and loaded directly onto a CombiFlash system (Column: silica gel. Mobile phase A: DCM; B: MeOH. Gradient: 0-10% B) for purification to give 1.2 mg EC2299 as a white solid. MS (ESI m/z) calculated for $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{46}\text{N}_9\text{O}_{10}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$: 800.34; found 800.59.



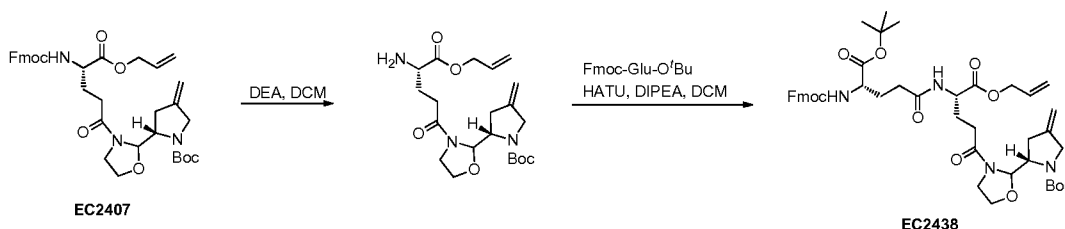
EC1963 (1.4 mg) was dissolved in a solution of TFA (50 μL) and DCM (150 μL), stirred at

ambient temperature for 10 min, concentrated, co-evaporated with DCM (0.5 mL × 3), and dried under vacuum for 1h. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (350 μL) and transferred into a small vial containing EC2299 (0.50 mg) and PyBOP (1.2 mg). To the resulting solution was added TEA (1.8 μL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 15 min, diluted with DMSO (500 μL), and a solution of EC1579 (3.2 mg) in buffer (50 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.0, 1.3 mL) was added. The resulting homogeneous solution was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 20 min and loaded directly onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH₄HCO₃ buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-100 B% in 20 min) for purification to produce 0.35 mg EC2299 as a white solid. MS (ESI m/2z) calculated for C₁₁₅H₁₅₉N₂₇O₄₆S₂ [(M + 2H)/2]⁺: 1359.02; found 1360.15.



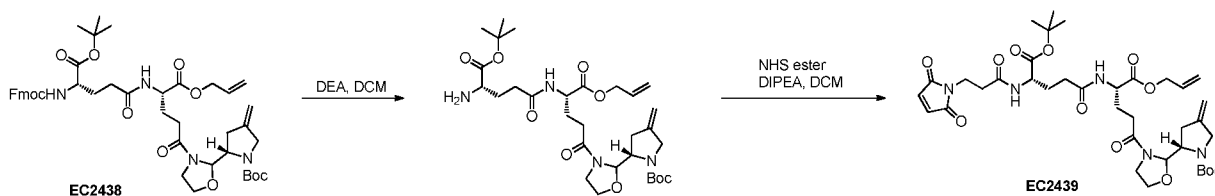
A suspension of **I** (376 mg), 2-ethanolamine (80.6 μL), and MgSO₄ (960 mg) in DCM (20 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 2 hr. The solid was filtered off and the filtrate was transferred into a solution of Fmoc-Glu-Oall (656 mg) and HATU (609 mg) in anhydrous DMF (6.0 mL), followed by addition of DIPEA (0.62 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature under argon for 1 hr, the reaction mixture was loaded directly onto a CombiFlash system (silica gel column. Gradient: 0-50% EtOAc in petroleum ether) for purification to produce 365 mg (42.5%) **EC2407** as a white solid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, CDCl₃) δ 7.764 (b, 2H), 7.605 (b, 2H), 7.392 (b, 2H), 7.312 (b, 2H), 5.905 (m, 1H), 5.495-4.979 (m, 3H), 5.004-4.928 (m, 2H), 4.655-3.409 (m, 13H), 2.730-2.172 (m, 6H), 1.433 (m, 9H). MS⁺ (ESI

m/z) calculated for $C_{39}H_{46}N_9O_{10}$: 800.34; found 840.63. MS^+ (ESI m/z) calculated for $C_{36}H_{44}N_3O_8$: 646.31; found 646.50.

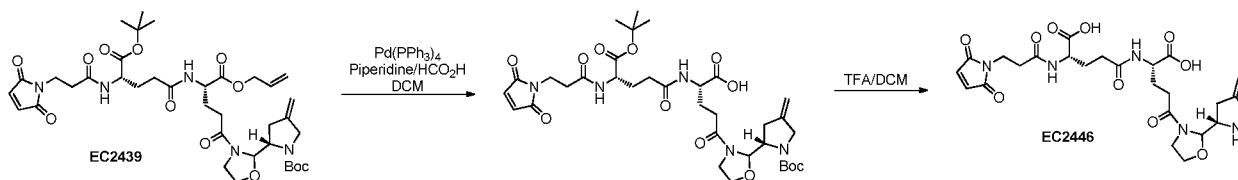


A solution of **EC2407** (365 mg) and diethylamine (4.0 mL) in anhydrous DCM (4.0 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 3.5 hr, concentrated, co-evaporated with DCM (5 mL \times 3), dried under vacuum for 60 min, re-dissolved in DCM (45 mL) and DMF (1.0 mL), and added to a mixture of Fmoc-Glu-O^tBu (229 mg) and HATU (204 mg). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 35 min, concentrated to a small volume, and loaded directly onto a CombiFlash system (silica gel column. Gradient: 0-70% EtOAc in petroleum ether) for purification to yield 300 mg (67.2%) **EC2438** as a white solid.

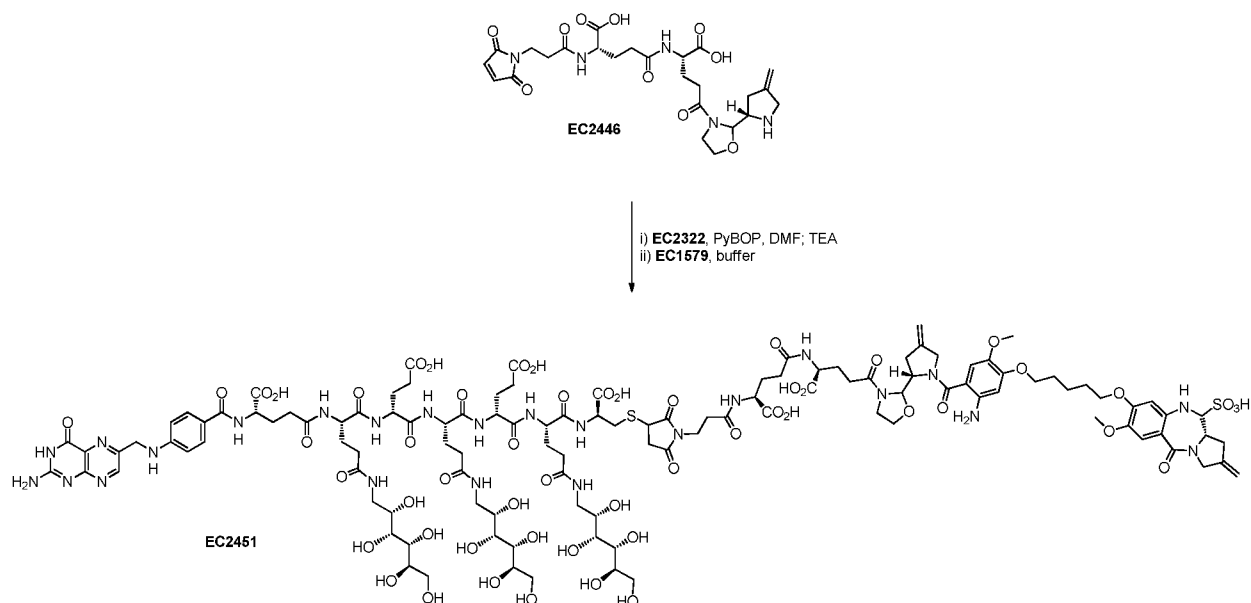
^1H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, CDCl_3) δ 7.768 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.620 (d, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.398 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.317 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 2H), 5.901 (m, 1H), 5.338 (d, $J = 19.5$ Hz, 2H), 5.244 (m, 1H), 4.959 (m, 2H), 4.617 (m, 3H), 4.375 (m, 2H), 4.220 (m, 2H), 4.116-3.813 (m, 4H), 3.611 (b, 1H), 3.388 (m, 1H), 2.755-1.913 (m, 10H), 1.430 (m, 18H). MS^+ (ESI m/z) calculated for $C_{45}H_{59}N_4O_{11}$: 831.42; found 831.65.



A solution of **EC2408** (300 mg) and diethylamine (10.0 mL) in anhydrous DCM (5.0 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 1.5 hr, concentrated, co-evaporated with DCM (10 mL \times 3), dried under vacuum for 1 hr, and re-dissolved in DCM (10 mL). To this solution were added 3-(Maleimido)propionic acid *N*-succinimidyl ester (115 mg) and DIPEA (0.15 mL) in tandem. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 50 min, concentrated to about half of the original volume, and passed through a flash column eluting with 0-100% EtOAc in petroleum ether to give 138 mg (50.3%) crude **EC2439** as a white solid, which was used in the next step without further purification. MS^+ (ESI m/z) calculated for $C_{37}H_{54}N_5O_{12}$: 760.38; found 760.56.



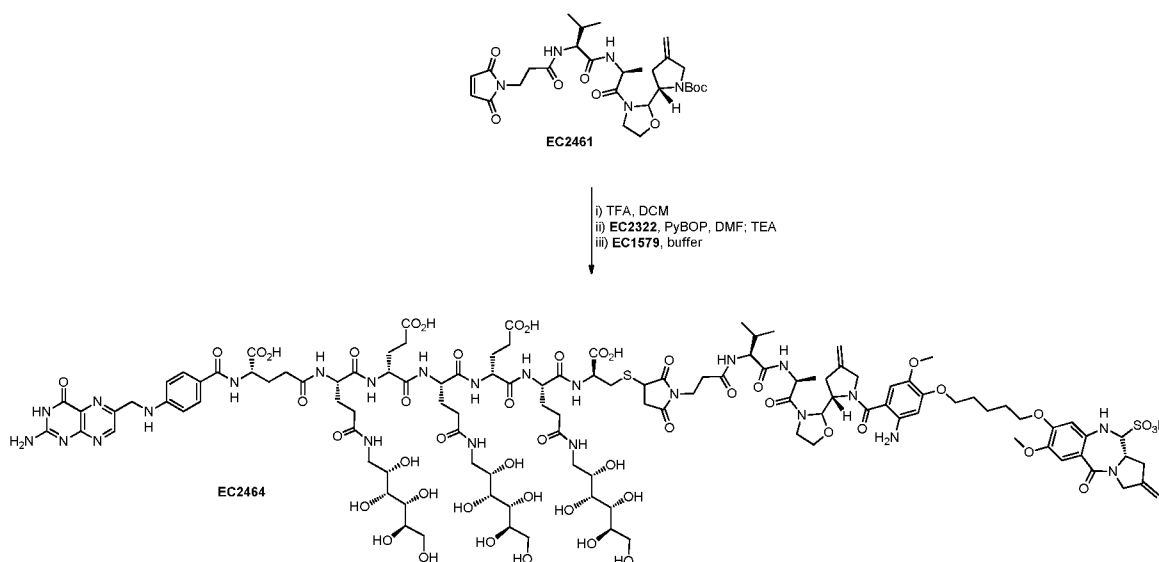
A mixture of **EC2439** (192 mg), Pd(PPh₃)₄ (76.1 mg), piperidine (25.0 μL), and formic acid (9.53 μL) in DCM (5.0 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 1 hr. To the mixture was added TFA (2.5 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 1.5 hr, concentrated, re-dissolved in DMSO (9.5 mL) and loaded directly onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 0.1% TFA buffer; B = ACN. Method: 0-30 B% in 20 min.) for purification to afford 65.0 mg (45.6%) **EC2446** as a white solid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.605 (b, 2H), 8.270 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.111 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.002 (s, 2H), 5.415 (s, 1H), 5.104 (s, 2H), 4.284 (m, 1H), 4.151 (m, 2H), 4.003 (m, 2H), 3.867 (d, *J* = 15.0 Hz, 1H), 3.789 (m, 2H), 3.600 (m, 2H), 3.546 (m, 1H), 2.607 (m, 1H), 2.522 (m, 1H), 2.448 (m, 1H), 2.428 (m, 2H), 2.339 (m, 1H), 2.195 (m, 2H), 2.047 (m, 2H), 1.741 (m, 2H). MS⁻ (ESI *m/z*) calculated for C₂₅H₃₂N₅O₁₀: 562.22; found 562.53.



15

TEA (19.0 μL) was added to a solution of **EC2322** (8.4 mg), **EC2446** (8.4 mg), and PyBOP (7.5 mg) in anhydrous DMF (3.0 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 60 min. To the solution was added a solution of **EC1579** (25.3 mg) in buffer (50 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.0, 6.0 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 20 min, then loaded directly onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH₄HCO₃ buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 10-80 B% in 20 min.) for purification to produce

2.3 mg (5.8%) **EC2451** as a pale yellow solid. Selective ^1H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, D_2O) δ 8.688 (s, 1H), 7.699 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.144 (s, 1H), 6.841 (b, 3H), 6.746 (s, 1H), 6.497 (s, 1H). MS^- (ESI m/z) calculated for $\text{C}_{117}\text{H}_{161}\text{N}_{24}\text{O}_{53}\text{S}_2$: 1407.01; found 1407.69.

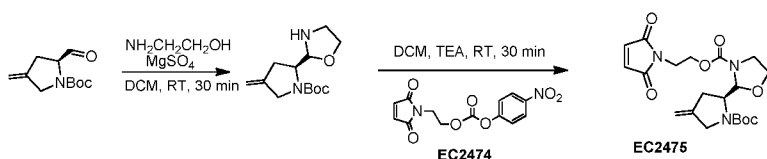


- 5 **EC2461** (10.4 mg) was dissolved in a solution of TFA (0.30 mL) and DCM (1.1 mL), stirred at ambient temperature for 30 min, concentrated, co-evaporated with DCM (2 mL \times 3), and dried under vacuum for 60 min. The residue was dissolved in anhydrous DMF (3.0 mL) and to which are added **EC2322** (9.3 mg) and PyBOP (8.1 mg), followed by TEA (21.0 μL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 25 min, diluted with DMF
- 10 (1.5 mL), and a solution of **EC1579** (32.1 mg) in buffer (50 mM NH_4HCO_3 , pH 7.0, 5.0 mL) was added. The resulting homogeneous solution was stirred at ambient temperature under argon for 10 min and loaded directly onto a preparative HPLC (Mobile phase A: 50 mM NH_4HCO_3 buffer, pH 7.0; B = ACN. Method: 5-50 B% in 20 min.) for purification to yield 7.3 mg (18%) **EC2464** as a pale yellow solid. Selective ^1H NMR (500 MHz, 298 K, D_2O) δ 8.623
- 15 (s, 1H), 7.666 (b, 2H), 7.089 (s, 1H), 6.780 (b, 3H), 6.687 (s, 1H), 6.492 (b, 2H). MS^- (ESI m/z) calculated for $\text{C}_{115}\text{H}_{161}\text{N}_{24}\text{O}_{49}\text{S}_2$: 1363.02; found 1363.79.

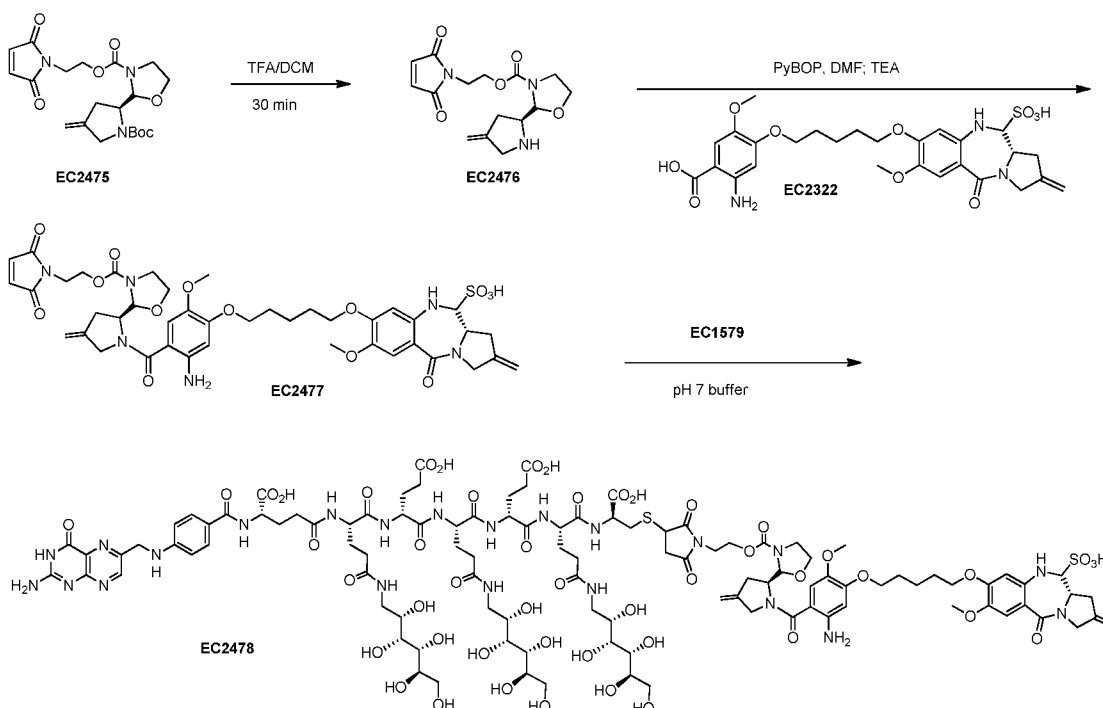


- To a solution of maleimidoethanol (0.655 mg, 4.64 mM) in dry DCM (5 ml) under Argon was added *p*-nitrophenylchloroformate (1.12 g, 5.56 mM) and DIPEA (1.13 ml, 6.50 mM)
- 20 respectively. The reaction was allowed to stir at RT for 18 h. TLC analysis (5 % methanol in methylene chloride) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was

concentrated and purified using combiflash (SiO₂) column and eluted with 0-100% EtOAc in petroleum ether to yield pure **EC2474** (0.78 g, 55%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.28 (d, J₁= 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.41 ((d, J₁= 9.0 Hz, 2H)), 6.77 (s, 2H), 4.41 (t, J₁= 4.5 Hz, J₂= 5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.95 (t, J₁= 4.5 Hz, J₂= 5.5 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 170.37, 155.40, 152.40, 145.59, 134.36, 125.32, 121.99, 66.15, 36.35

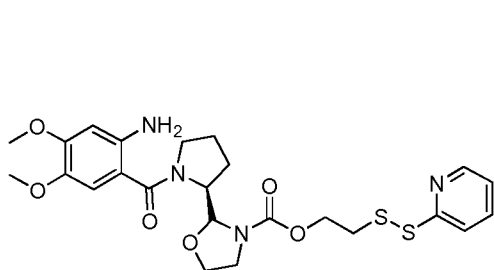


To a solution of aldehyde (158 mg, 0.75 mM) in dry DCM (2 mL) was added MgSO₄ (79 mg) and ethanolamine (67.83 μL, 1.13 mM) respectively. The reaction was allowed to stir for 1 h. In another flask, **EC2474** (459 mg, 1.5 mM) was dissolved in dry DCM (2 mL) and triethyl amine (0.314 mL, 2.25 mM) was added. Above reaction mixture (step1) was slowly added to this solution and stirred for 20 h. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete (only mass no UV). TLC analysis (50 % EtOAc in petroleum ether) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was concentrated and purified using combiflash (SiO₂) column eluting with 0-50% EtOAc in petroleum ether to yield pure **EC2475** (158 mg, 50%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 6.72 (s, 2H), 4.85-5.30 (m, 3H), 3.95-4.25 (m, 5H), 3.70-3.95 (m, 5H), 3.25 (br s, 1H), 2.40-2.85 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 9H); LCMS (ESD): (M + H)⁺ = Calculated for C₂₀H₂₇N₃O₇, 422.18; found 422.39

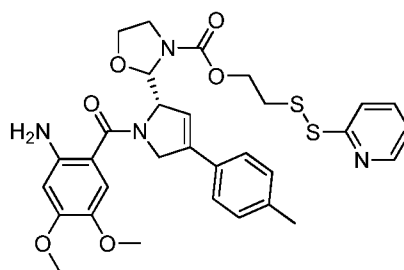


EC2475 (10.0 mg, 0.025 mM) was treated with the mixture of TFA/ dichloromethane/TIPS (1.0 mL/1.0 mL/ 0.06 mL) and stirred for 30 min. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness, co-evaporated with DCM (3 times) and dried under high vacuum for 1h to yield **EC2476**. In another flask, **EC2322** (13 mg, 0.02 mM) was dissolved in dry DMF (1 mL). PyBop (11 mg, 0.02 mM) and TEA (29.5 μL, 0.21 mM) were added respectively. Stirred for 5 min, **EC2476** (prepared earlier) in DMF (1 mL) was added, and stirred for 1h. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated that the product **EC2477** was formed. **EC1579** (50 mg, 0.03 mM) in phosphate buffer (2 mL) was added and stirred for 1h. LCMS analysis (20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) indicated the product formation. The reaction mixture was purified with prep-HPLC (5 to 80% acetonitrile in 20 mM NH₄HCO₃, pH 7.4) to yield pure **EC2478** (7.5 mg, 12%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-D₆ + D₂O) (selected data): δ 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.56 (d, *J*=8.0 Hz, 2H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 6.60 (d, *J*=8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.49 (s, 1H), 6.28 (br s, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 5.01 (s, 1H), 4.90 (m, 2H), 4.45 (s, 4H); LCMS (ESI): [M-2H]²⁻ = Calculated for C₁₀₇H₁₄₈N₂₂O₄₈S₂, 1286.28; found 1286.31

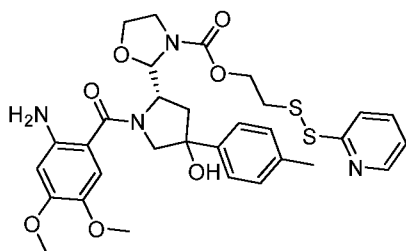
The following examples are also described herein. It is to be understood that radicals of these examples are included in the PBD prodrugs, poly-PBD prodrugs, mixed PBDs, conjugates, and conjugates described herein.



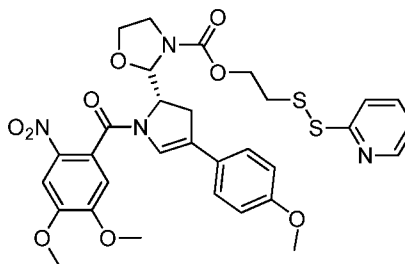
EC1564



EC1592

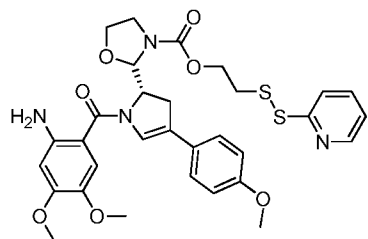


EC1593

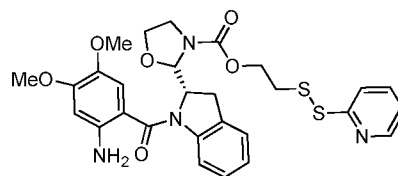


EC1627

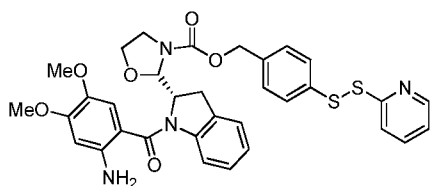
20



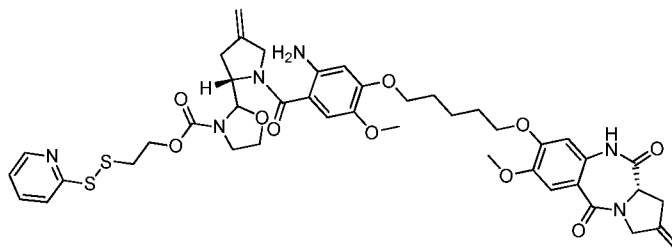
EC1628



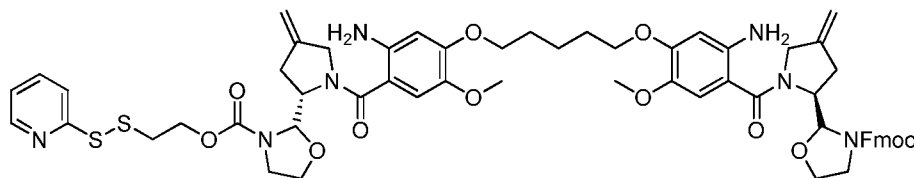
EC1660



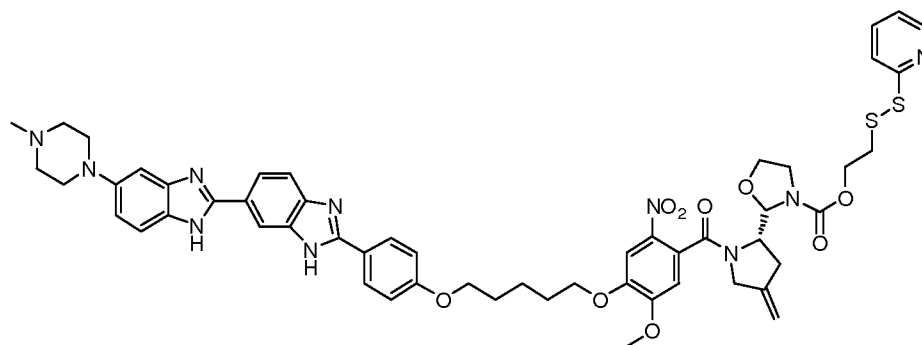
EC1672



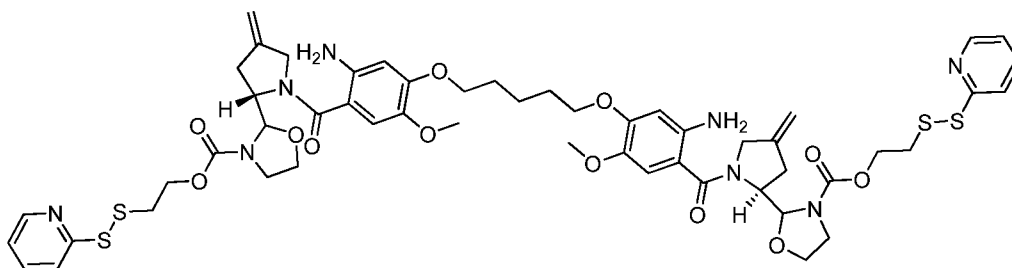
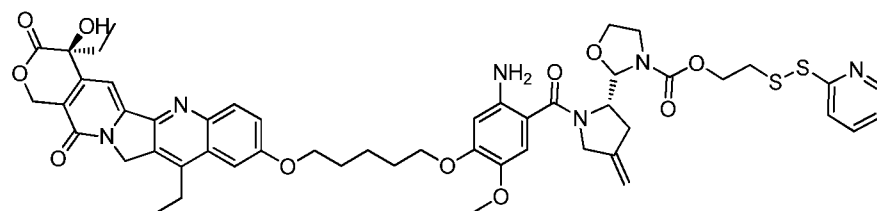
EC1741



EC1771



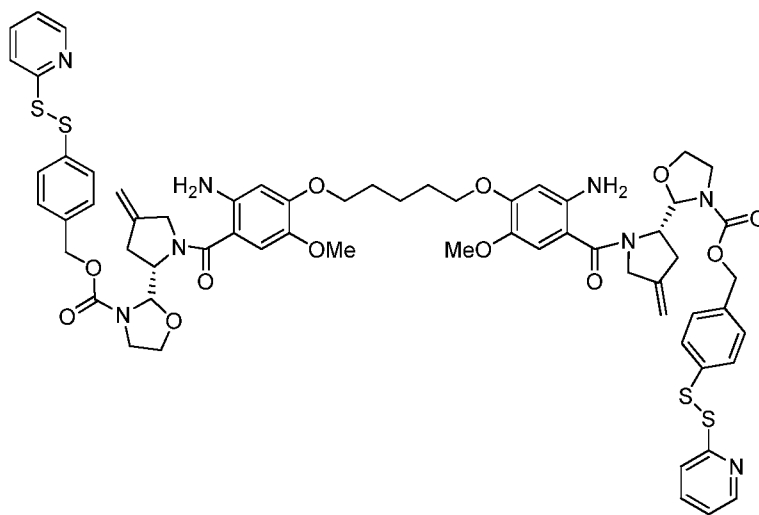
EC1864



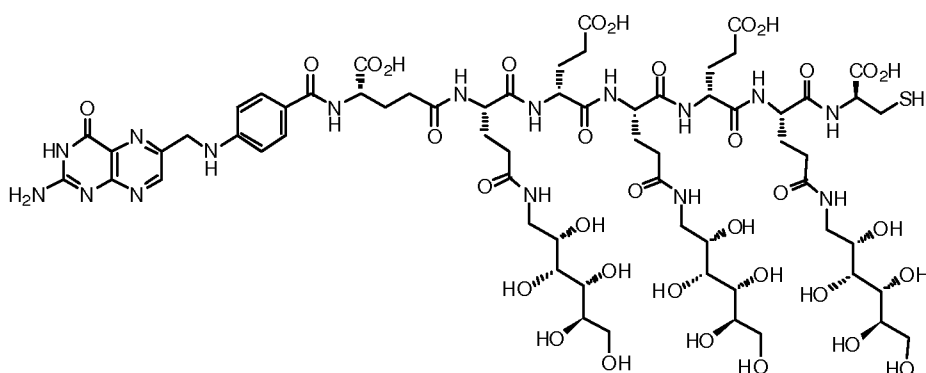
EC1695

5

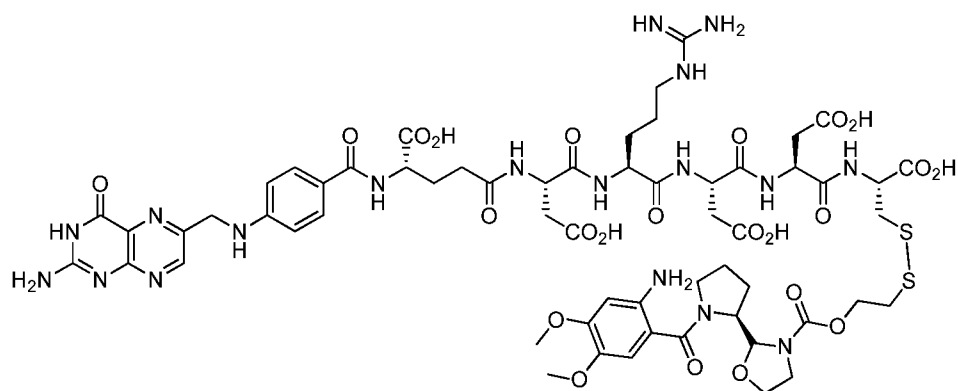
10



EC1703



EC1579

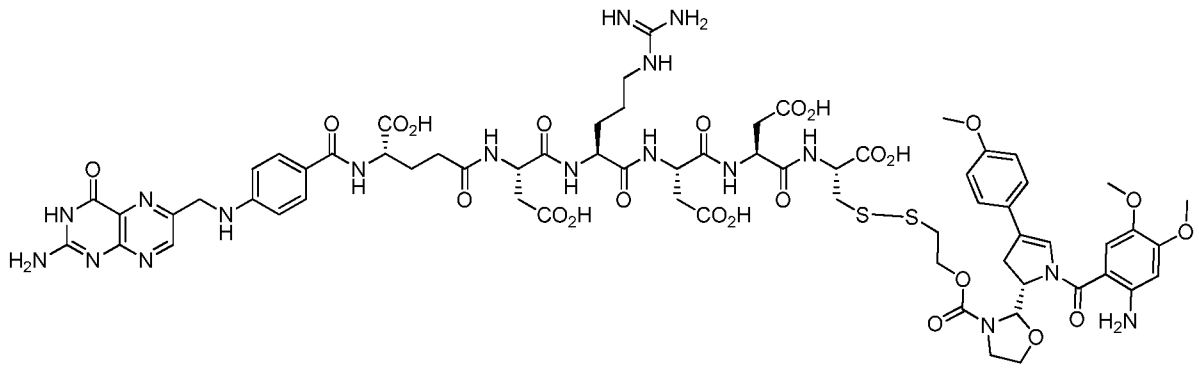


EC1569

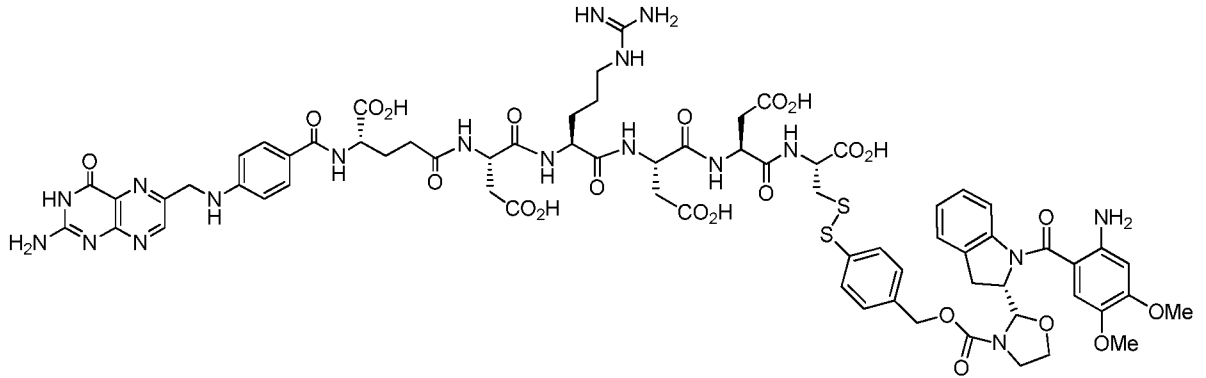
5

The following conjugates of PBD prodrugs, poly-PBD prodrugs, or mixed PBDs are described herein. The conjugates are prepared according to the processes described herein and conventional processes.

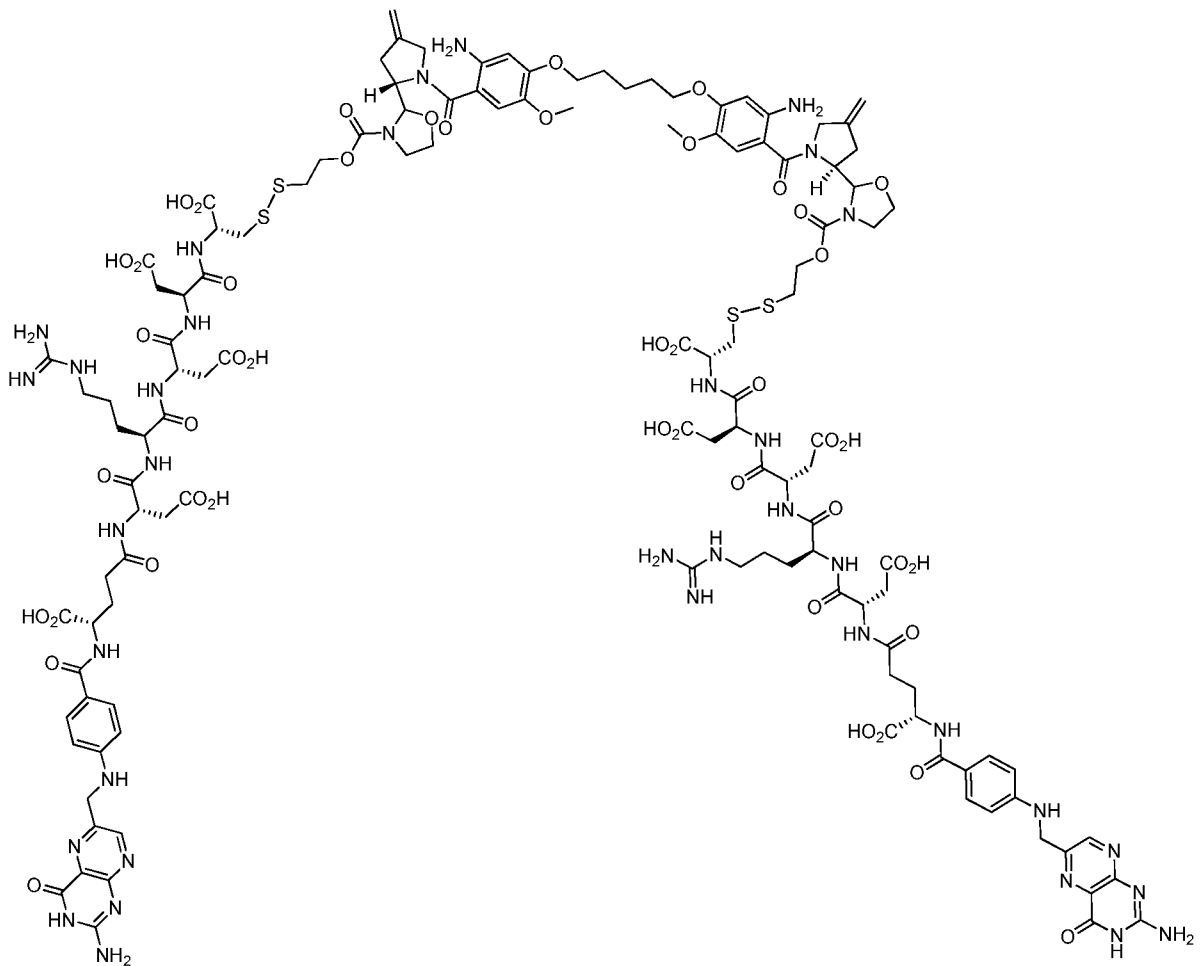
10



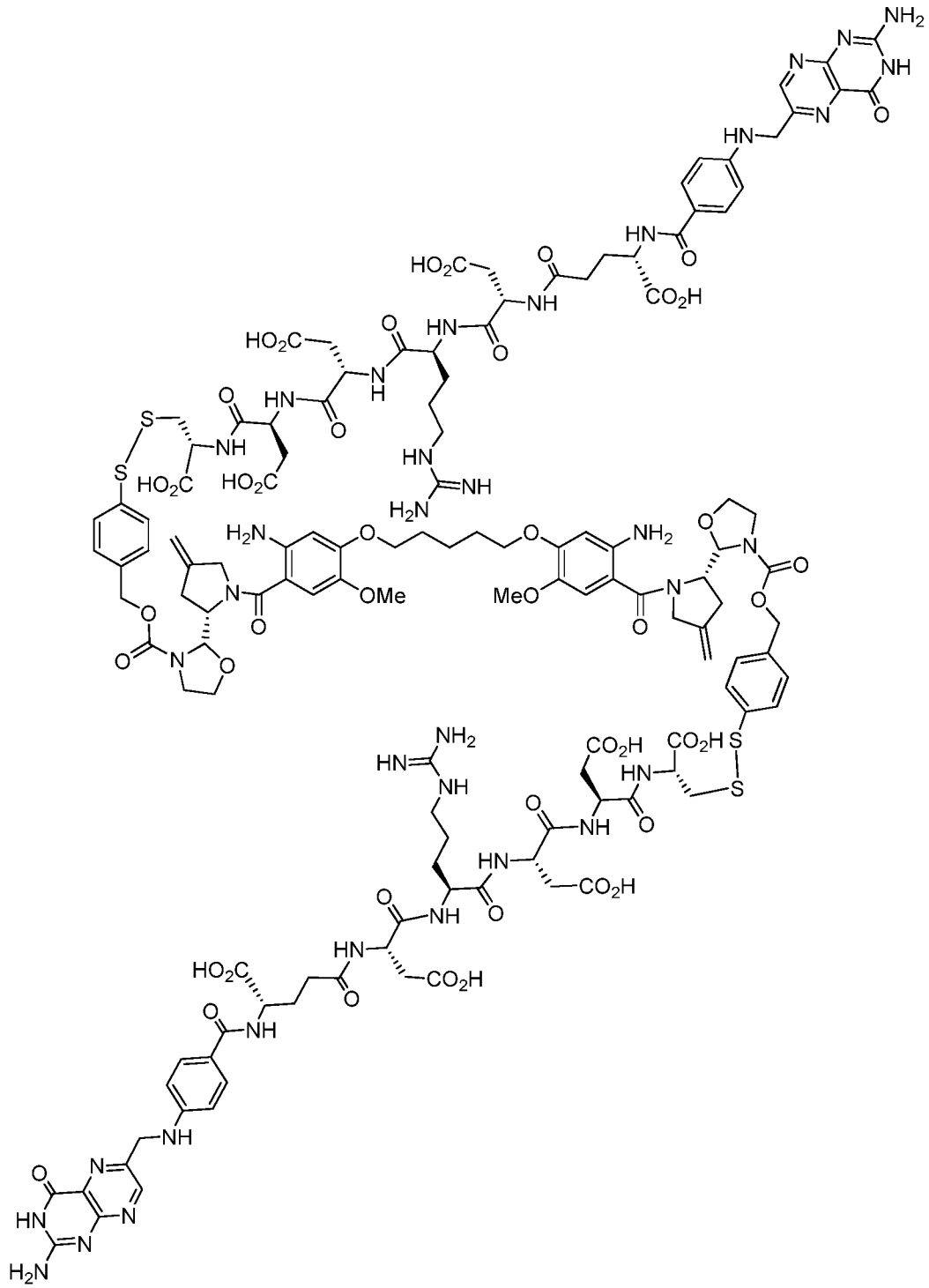
EC1629



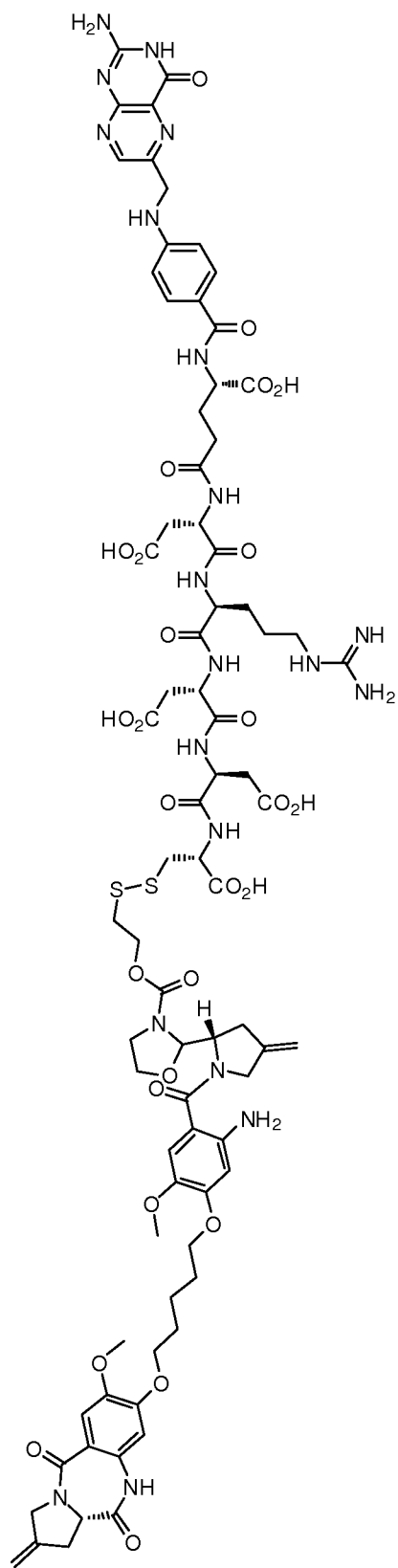
EC1673



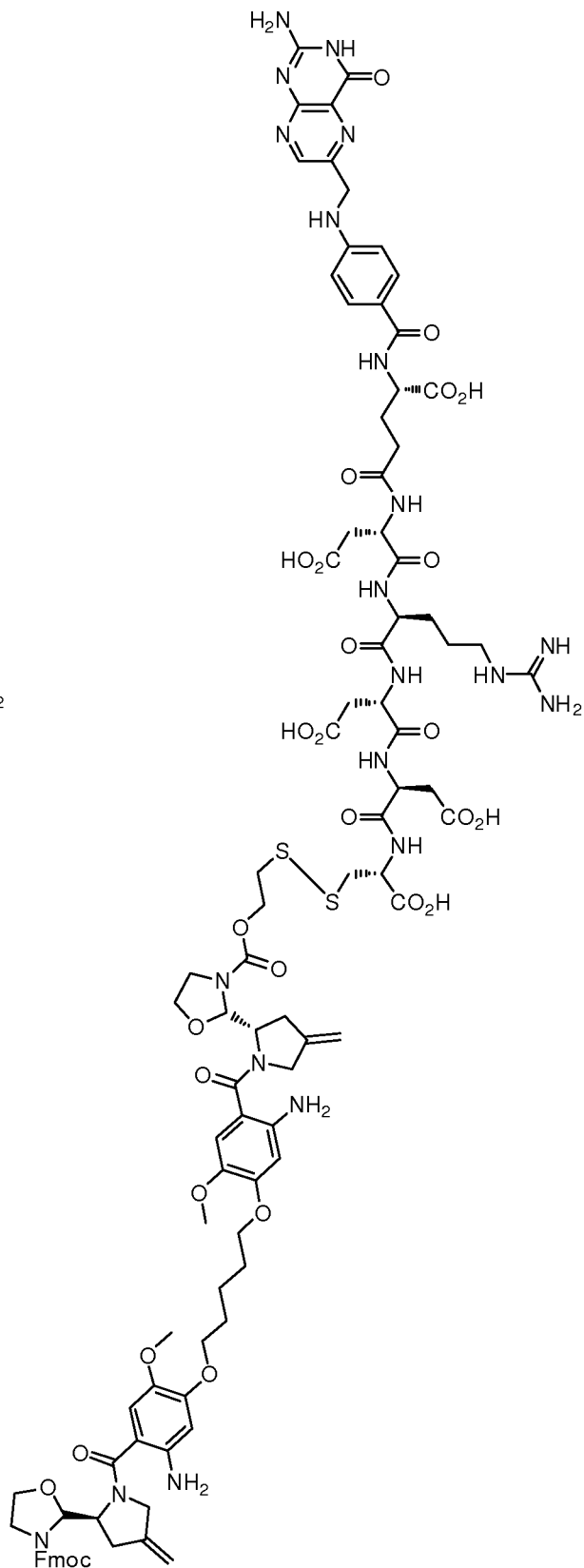
EC1866



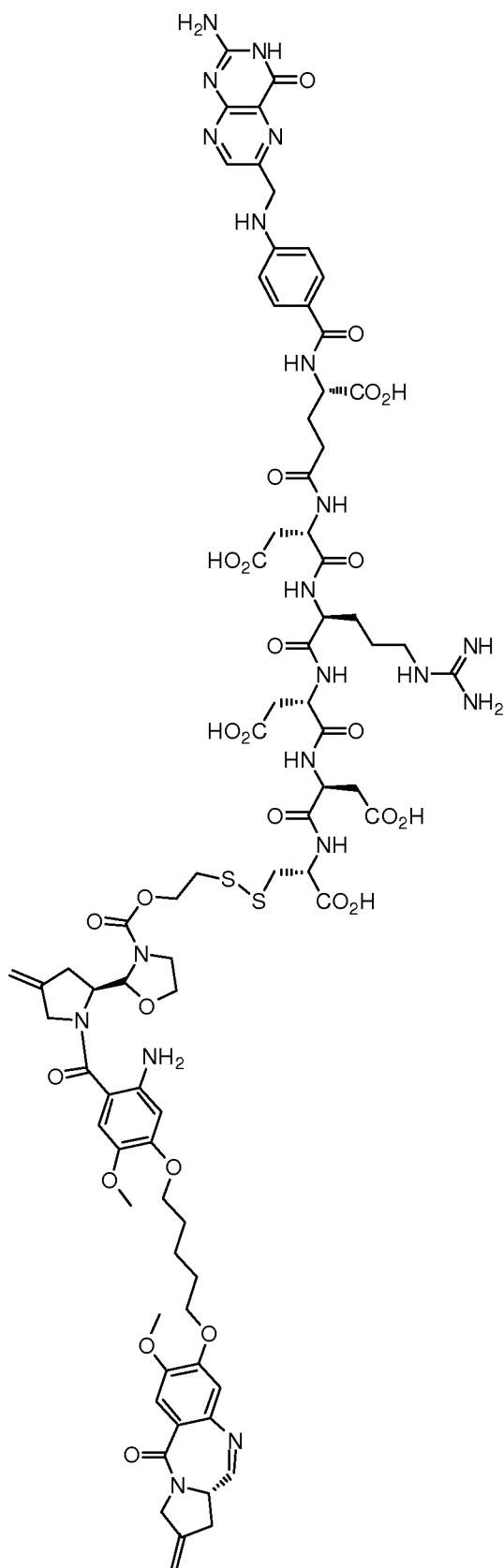
EC1704



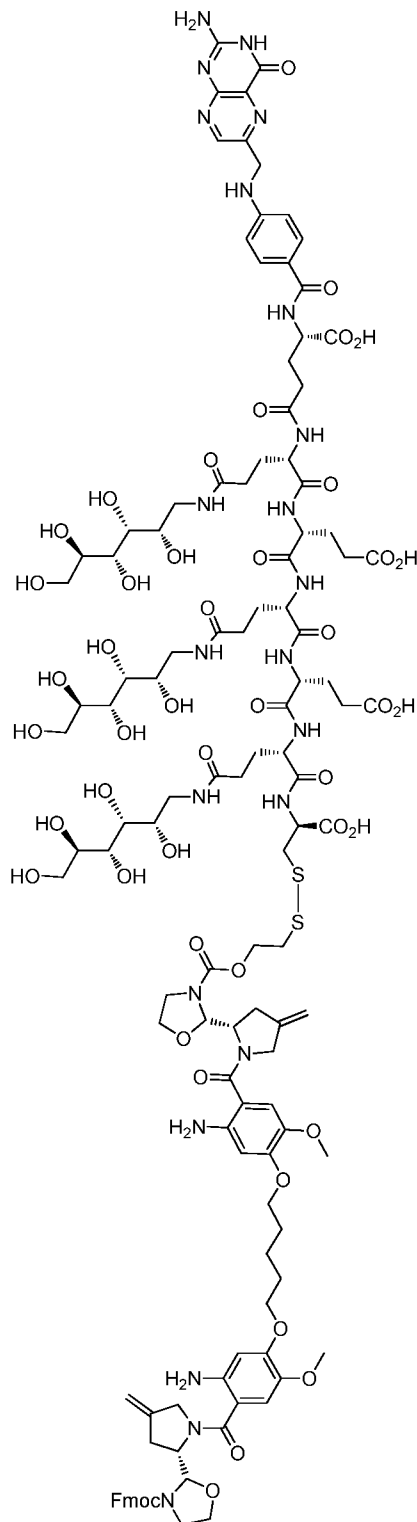
EC1744



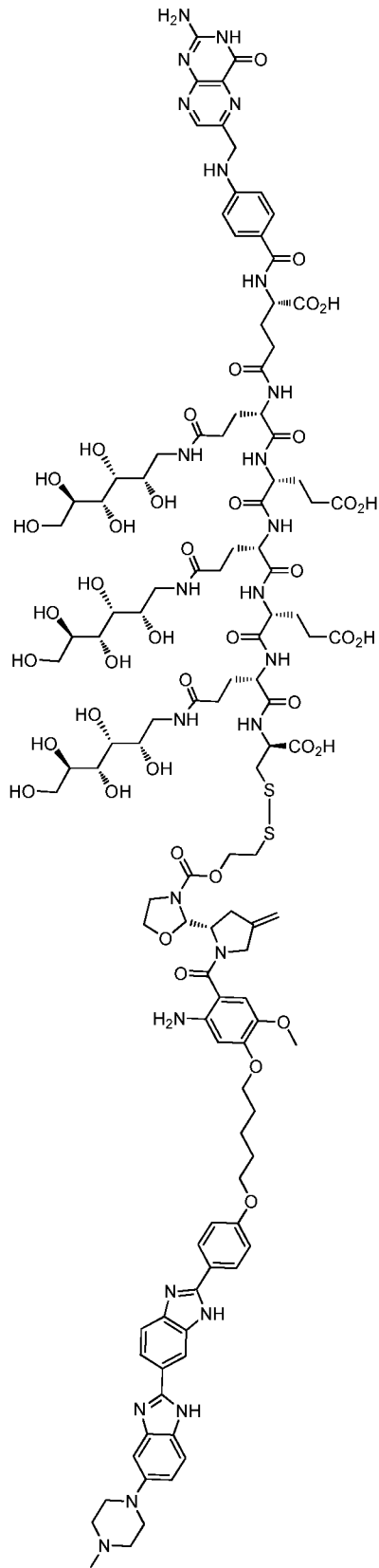
EC1772



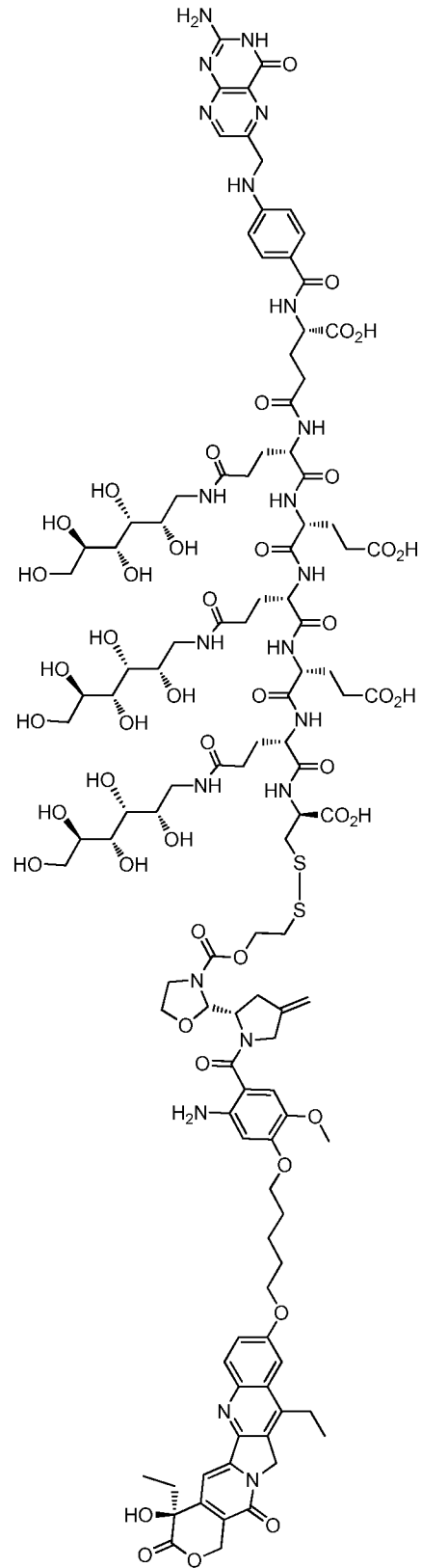
EC1788



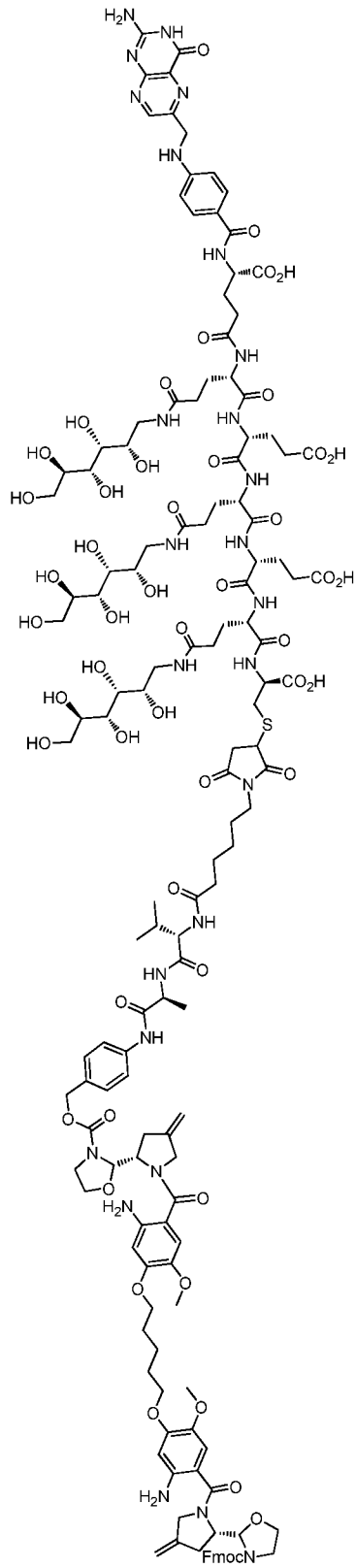
EC1884



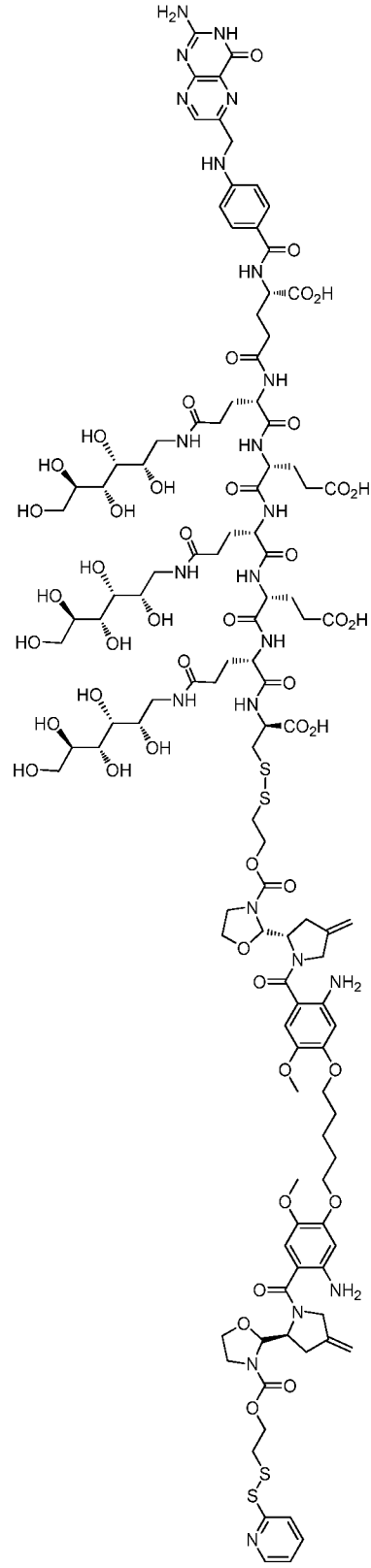
EC1879



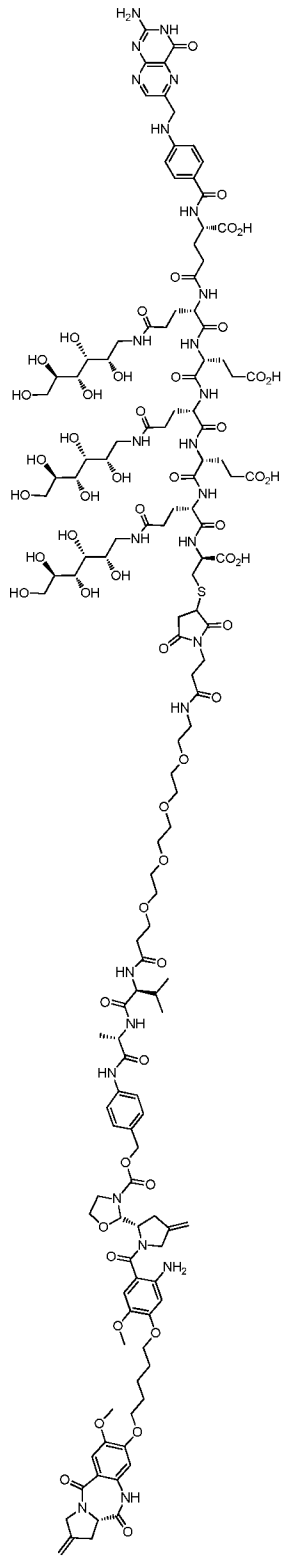
EC1904



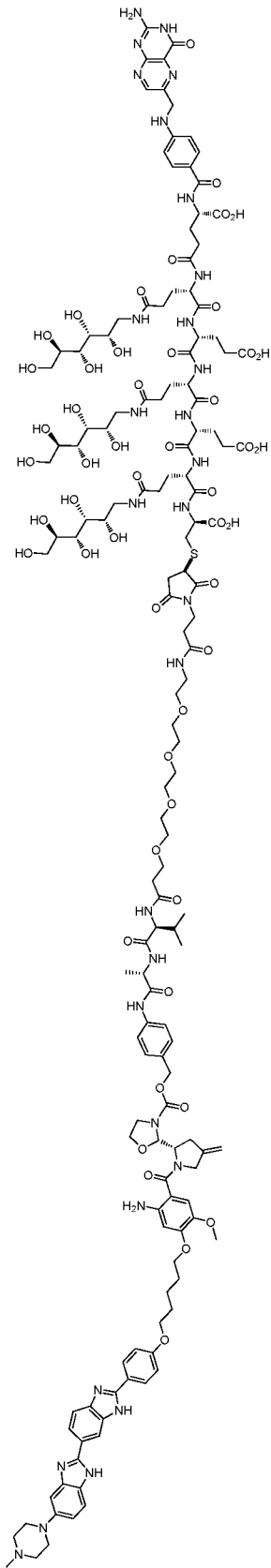
EC1911



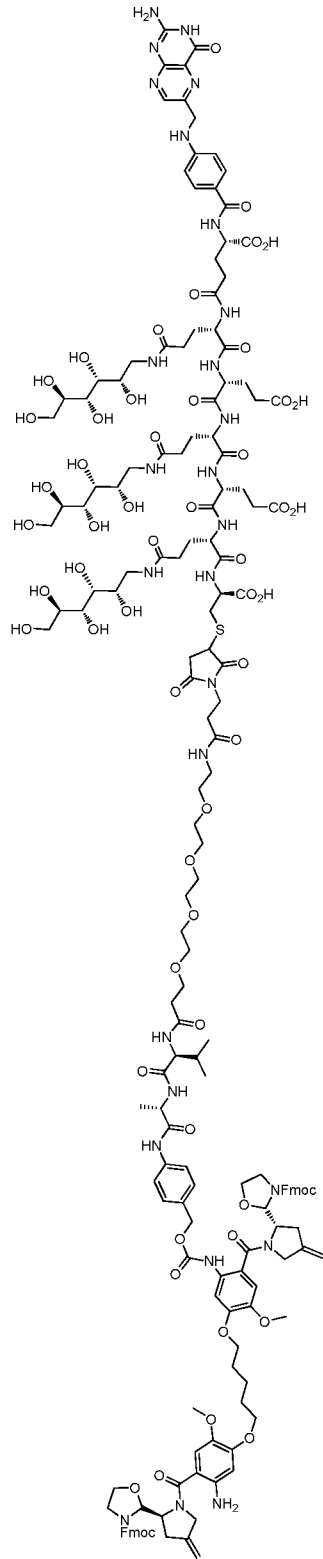
EC1949



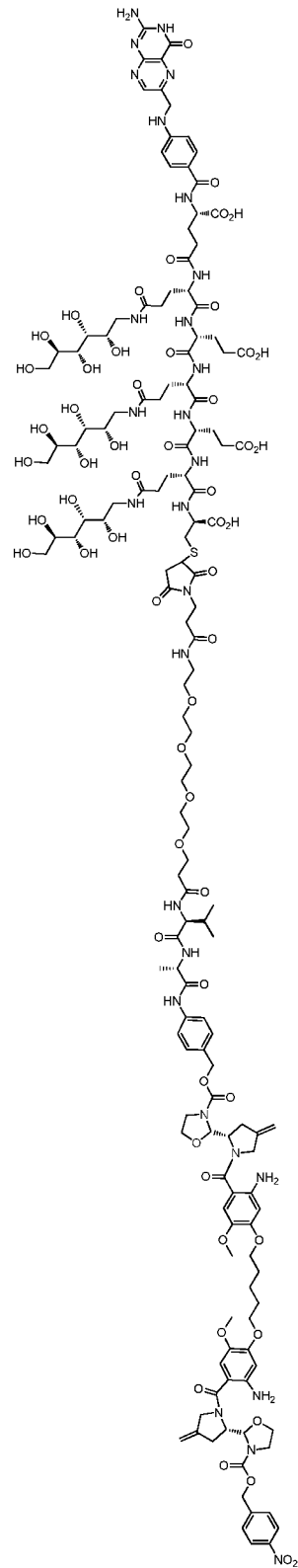
EC2074



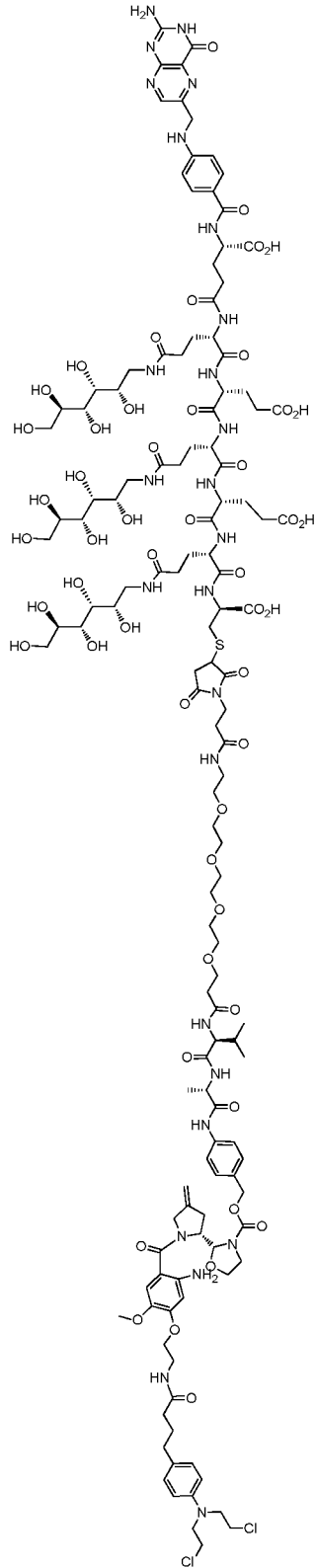
EC2080



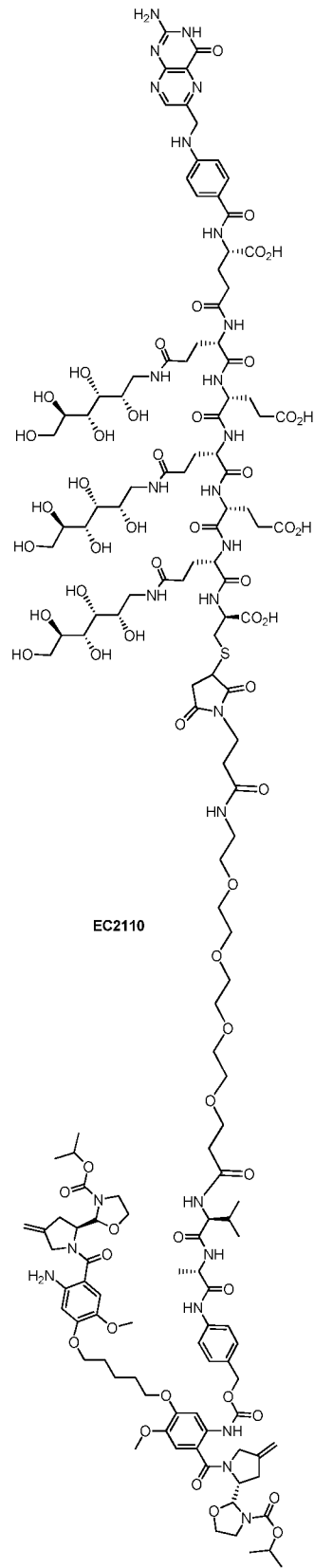
EC2103



EC2127

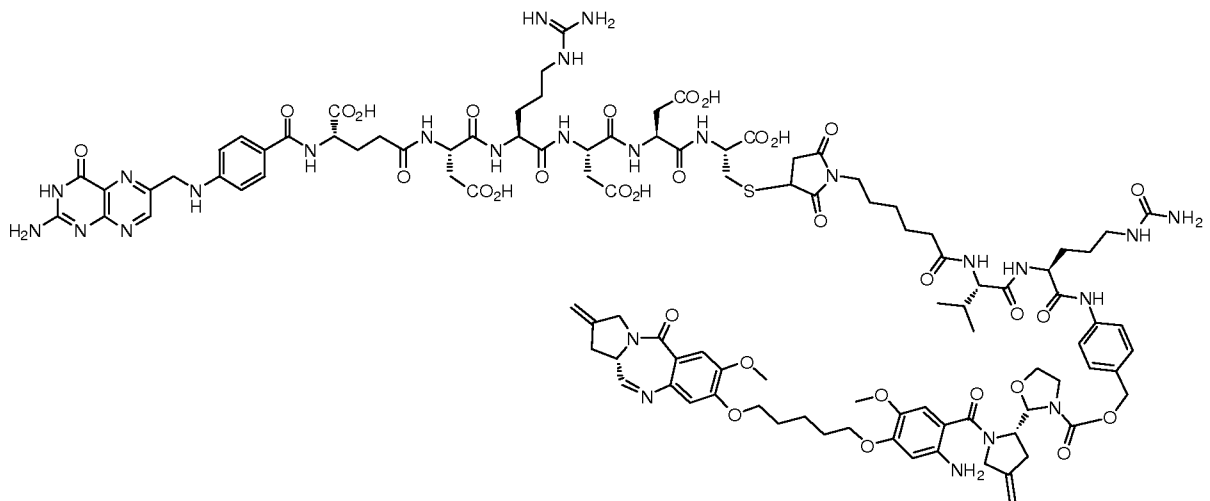
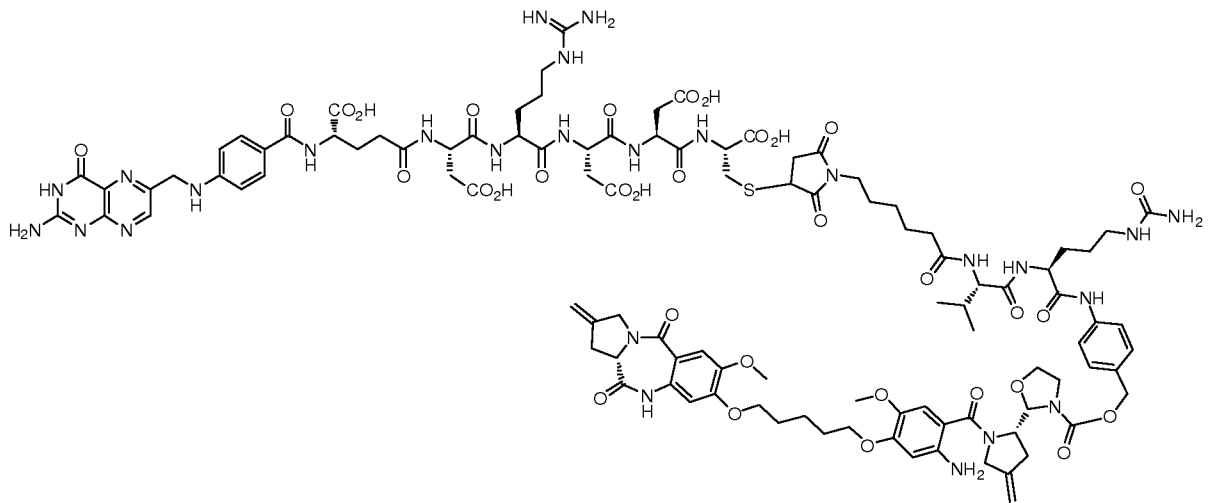
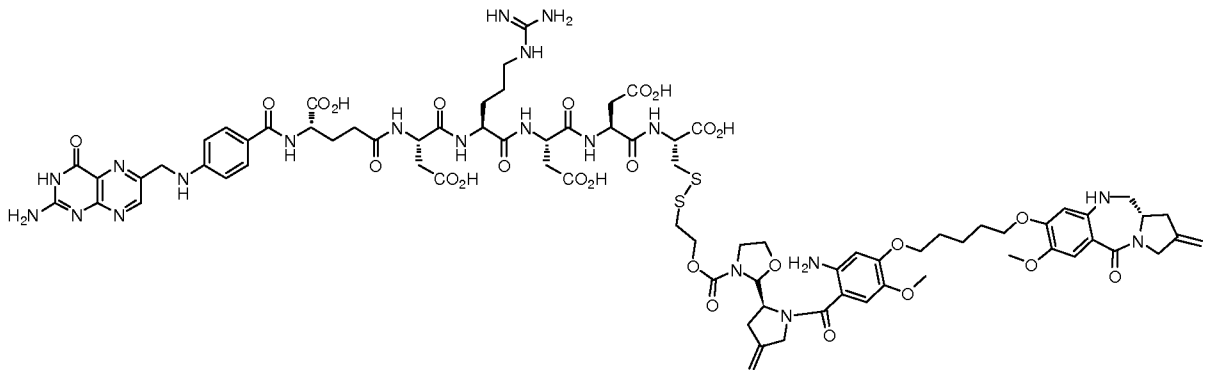
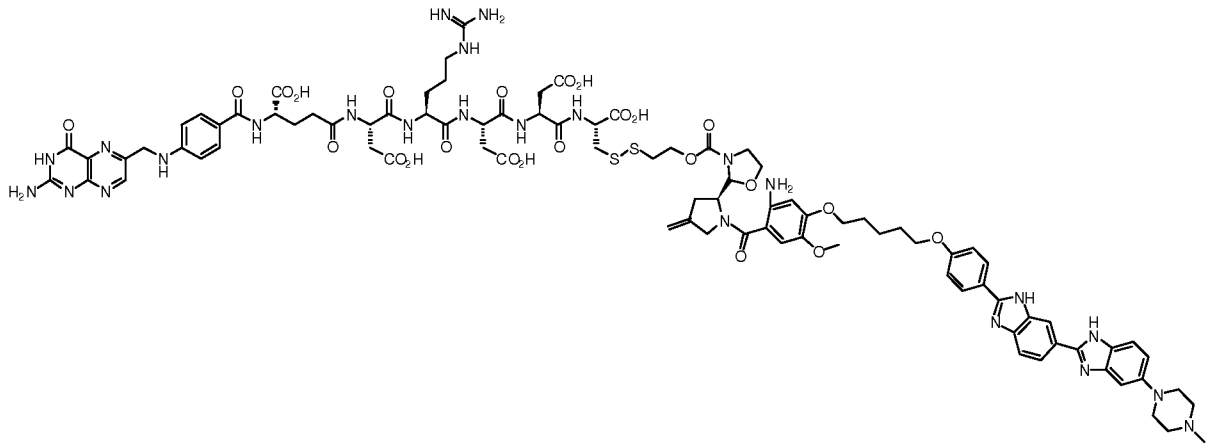


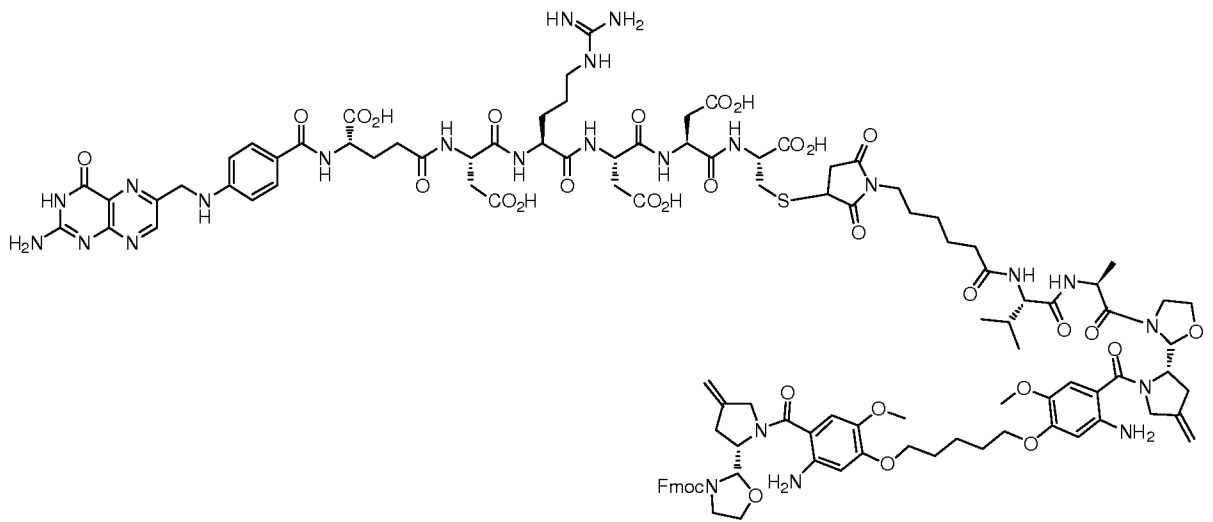
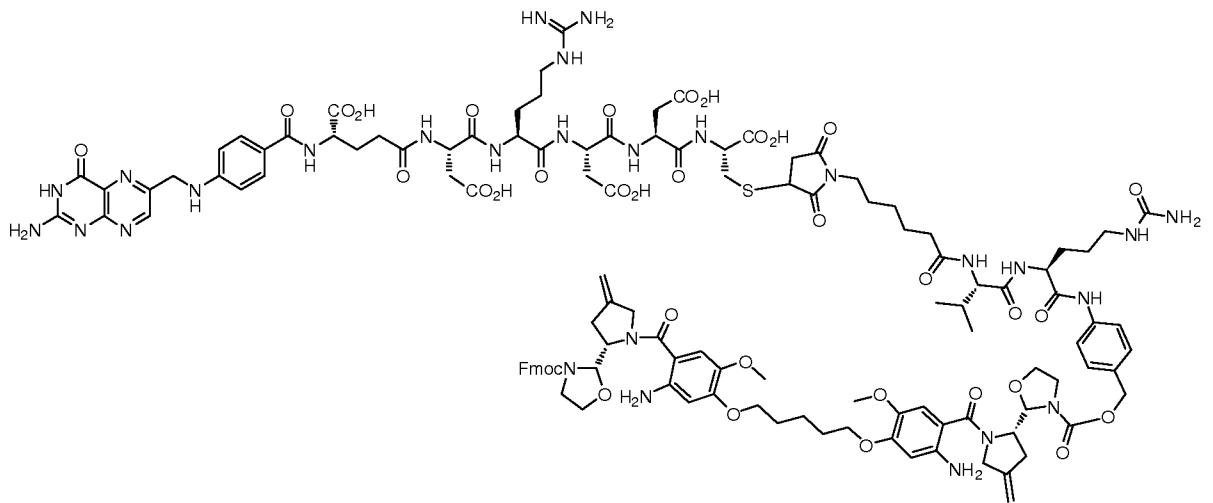
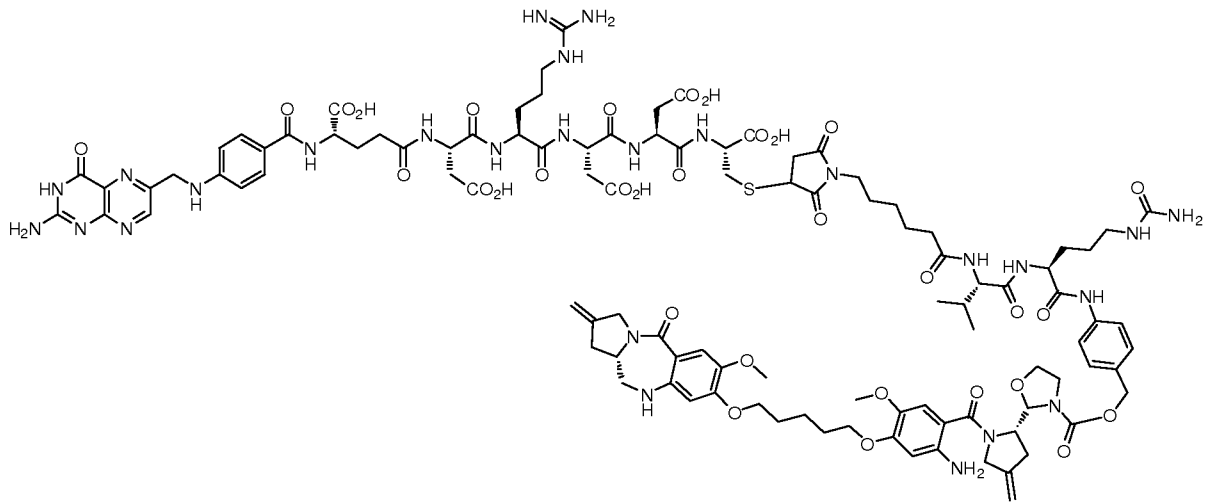
EC2130

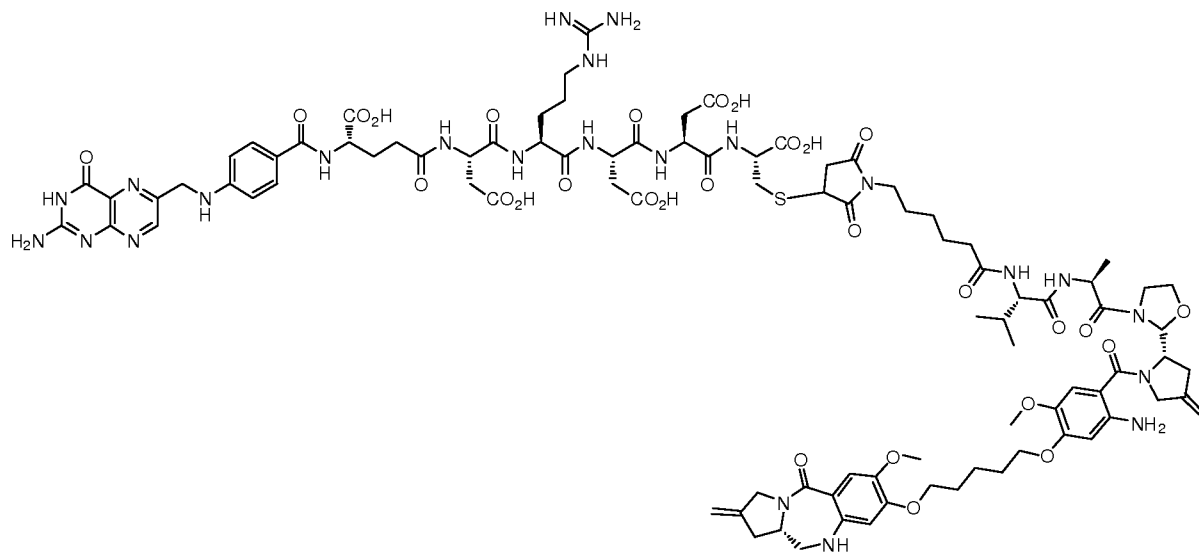
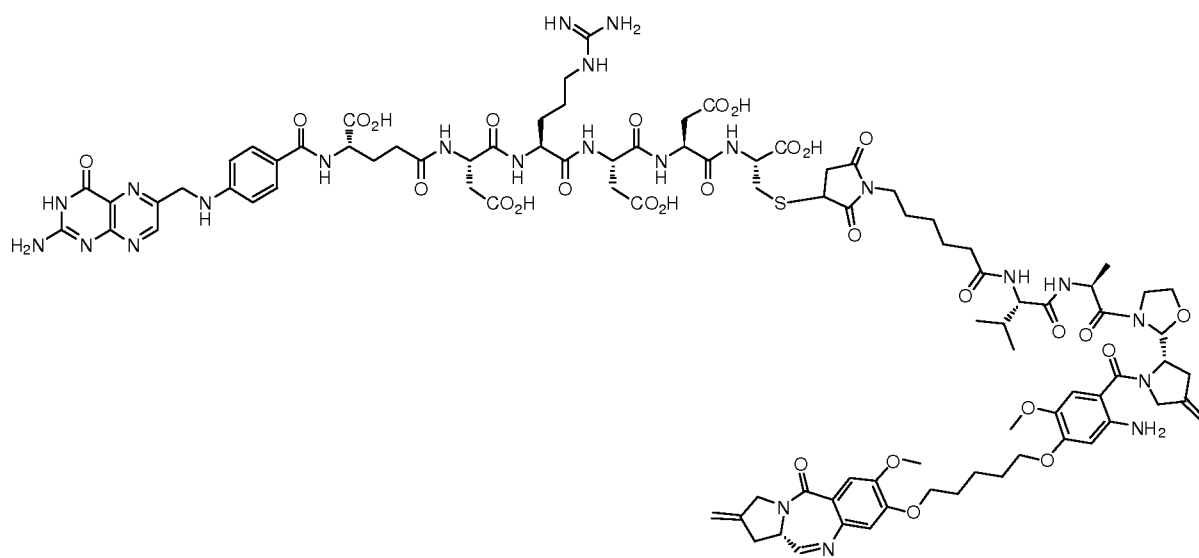
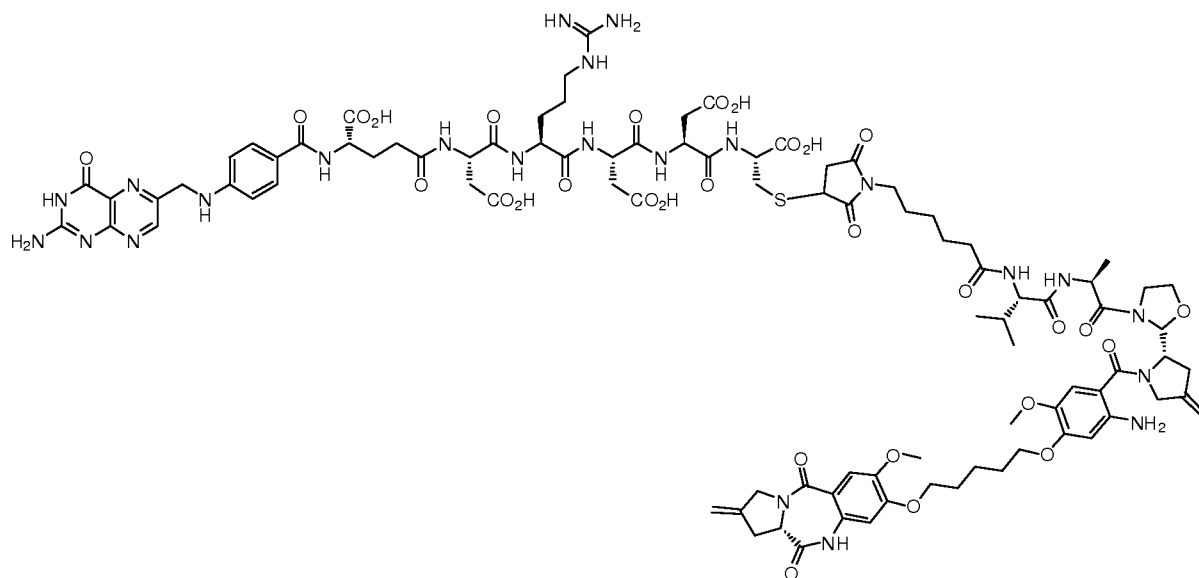


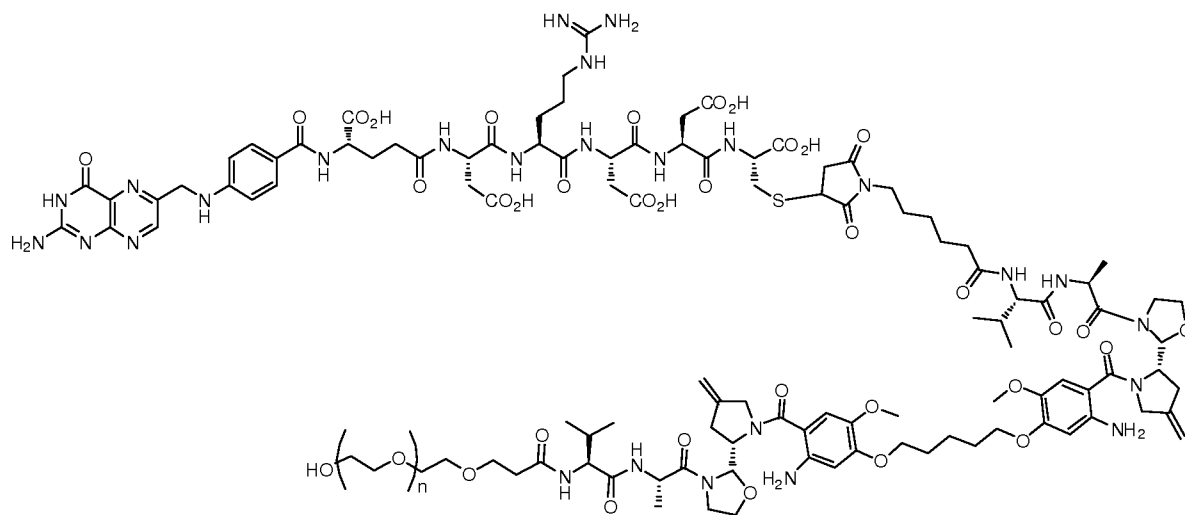
EC2110

EC2110









METHOD EXAMPLES

General. The following abbreviations are used herein: partial response (PR); complete response (CR), biweekly (M/F) (BIW), three times per week (M/W/F) (TIW). A PR is observed where tumor volume, as defined herein, decreases from a previous high during the observation period, though regrowth may occur. A CR is observed where tumor volume, as defined herein, decreases to zero during the observation period, though regrowth may occur. A cure is observed where tumor volume, as defined herein, decreases to zero, and does not regrow during the observation period.

10 METHOD. Relative Affinity Assay. The affinity for folate receptors (FRs) relative to folate was determined according to a previously described method (Westerhof, G. R., J. H. Schornagel, et al. (1995) Mol. Pharm. 48: 459-471) with slight modification. FR-positive KB cells were heavily seeded into 24-well cell culture plates and allowed to adhere to the plastic for 18 h. Spent incubation media was replaced in designated wells with folate-free RPMI
15 (FFRPMI) supplemented with 100 nM ³H-folic acid in the absence and presence of increasing concentrations of test article or folic acid. Cells were incubated for 60 min at 37°C and then rinsed 3 times with PBS, pH 7.4. Five hundred microliters of 1% SDS in PBS, pH 7.4, was added per well. Cell lysates were then collected and added to individual vials containing 5 mL of scintillation cocktail, and then counted for radioactivity. Negative control tubes contain only
20 the ³H-folic acid in FFRPMI (no competitor). Positive control tubes contain a final concentration of 1 mM folic acid, and CPMs measured in these samples (representing non-specific binding of label) were subtracted from all samples. Relative affinities were defined as the inverse molar ratio of compound required to displace 50% of ³H-folic acid bound to the FR on KB cells, where the relative affinity of folic acid for the FR was set to 1.

25 EXAMPLE. The conjugates described herein show high binding affinities towards folate receptors as determined by an *in vitro* competitive binding assay that measures

the ability of the ligand to compete against ^3H -folic acid for binding to cell surface folate receptors (FR). Without being bound by theory, it is believed herein that the high binding affinity of the conjugates described herein allows for efficient cellular uptake via FR-mediated endocytosis.

- 5 METHOD. Inhibition of Cellular DNA Synthesis. The conjugates described herein were evaluated using an *in vitro* cytotoxicity assay that predicted the ability of the drug to inhibit the growth of the corresponding targeted cells, such as, but not limited to the following

Cell Line	
KB	Human cervical carcinoma
NCI/ADR-RES-Cl ₂	Human ovarian carcinoma
IGROV1	Human ovarian adenocarcinoma
MDA-MB-231	Human breast adenocarcinoma (triple negative)
A549	Human lung carcinoma
H23	Human lung adenocarcinoma
HepG2	Human hepatocellular carcinoma
AN3CA	Human endometrial adenocarcinoma

- 10 It is to be understood that the choice of cell type can be made on the basis of the susceptibility of those selected cells to the drug that forms the conjugate, and the relative expression of the cell surface receptor or target antigen. The test conjugates were conjugates of a cell surface receptor or target antigen binding compound and PBD prodrugs, poly-PBD prodrugs, and mixed PBDs, as described herein. The test cells were exposed to varying concentrations of the
 15 conjugates, and optionally also in the absence or presence of at least a 100-fold excess of the unconjugated cell surface receptor or target antigen binding compound for competition studies to assess activity as being specific to the cell surface receptor or target antigen.

- EXAMPLE. Conjugates of PBD prodrugs, poly-PBD prodrugs, and mixed PBDs described herein were active against KB cells. The activity was mediated by the folate
 20 receptor as indicated by competition experiments using co-administered folic acid. KB cells were exposed for up to 7 h at 37°C to the indicated concentrations of folate-drug conjugate in the absence or presence of at least a 100-fold excess of folic acid. The cells were then rinsed once with fresh culture medium and incubated in fresh culture medium for 72 hours at 37°C. Cell viability was assessed using a ^3H -thymidine incorporation assay. For conjugates described
 25 herein, dose-dependent cytotoxicity was generally measurable, and in most cases, the IC₅₀ values (concentration of drug conjugate required to reduce ^3H -thymidine incorporation into newly synthesized DNA by 50%) were in the low nanomolar range. Though without being bound by theory, when the cytotoxicities of the conjugates were reduced in the presence of

excess free folic acid, it is believed herein that such results indicate that the observed cell death was mediated by binding to the folate receptor.

Example	IC ₅₀ KB Cells (nM)
EC1628	383
EC1628 + DTT ^(a)	11
EC1629 + DTT ^(a)	≥10
EC1630	2.7
EC1673	≥1 μM
EC1695	≥100
EC1695 + DTT ^(a)	1
EC1704	0.46
EC1744	1.2
EC1772	0.33
EC1788	0.18
EC1879	0.56
EC1884	0.36
EC1904	≥50
EC1911	0.7
EC1949	1.49
EC2074	3.6
EC2080	0.2
EC2103	3.5
EC2127	1.34

(a) Co-administered with dithiothreitol (DTT).

5 METHOD. In vitro activity against various cancer cell lines. IC₅₀ values were generated for various cell lines. Cells were heavily seeded in 24-well Falcon plates and allowed to form nearly confluent monolayers overnight. Thirty minutes prior to the addition of the test compound, spent medium was aspirated from all wells and replaced with fresh folate-deficient RPMI medium (FFRPMI). A subset of wells were designated to receive media containing 100

10 μM folic acid. The cells in the designated wells were used to determine the targeting specificity. Without being bound by theory it is believed herein that the cytotoxic activity produced by test compounds in the presence of excess folic acid, i.e. where there is competition for FR binding, corresponded to the portion of the total activity that was unrelated to FR-specific delivery. Following one rinse with 1 mL of fresh FFRPMI containing 10% heat-

15 inactivated fetal calf serum, each well received 1 mL of medium containing increasing concentrations of test compound (4 wells per sample) in the presence or absence of 100 μM free folic acid as indicated. Treated cells were pulsed for 2 h at 37 °C, rinsed 4 times with 0.5 mL of media, and then chased in 1 mL of fresh medium up to 70 h. Spent medium was aspirated from all wells and replaced with fresh medium containing 5 μCi/mL ³H-thymidine. Following a

further 2 h 37 °C incubation, cells were washed 3 times with 0.5 mL of PBS and then treated with 0.5 mL of ice-cold 5% trichloroacetic acid per well. After 15 min, the trichloroacetic acid was aspirated and the cell material solubilized by the addition of 0.5 mL of 0.25 N sodium hydroxide for 15 min. A 450 µL aliquot of each solubilized sample was transferred to a
5 scintillation vial containing 3 mL of Ecolume scintillation cocktail and then counted in a liquid scintillation counter. Final results were expressed as the percentage of ³H-thymidine incorporation relative to untreated controls.

METHOD. Inhibition of Tumor Growth in Mice. Four to seven week-old mice (Balb/c or *nu/nu* strains) were purchased from Harlan Sprague Dawley, Inc. (Indianapolis, IN).
10 Normal rodent chow contains a high concentration of folic acid (6 mg/kg chow); accordingly, test animals were maintained on a folate-free diet (Harlan diet #TD00434) for about 1 week before tumor implantation to achieve serum folate concentrations close to the range of normal human serum, and during the Method. For tumor cell inoculation, 1 x 10⁶ M109 cells (a syngeneic lung carcinoma) in Balb/c strain, or 1 x 10⁶ KB cells in *nu/nu* strain, in 100 µL were
15 injected in the subcutis of the dorsal medial area (right axilla). Tumors were measured in two perpendicular directions every 2-3 days using a caliper, and their volumes were calculated as 0.5 x L x W², where L = measurement of longest axis in mm and W = measurement of axis perpendicular to L in mm. Log cell kill (LCK) and treated over control (T/C) values were then calculated according to published procedures (see, e.g., Lee et al., “BMS-247550: a novel
20 epothilone analog with a mode of action similar to paclitaxel but possessing superior antitumor efficacy” *Clin Cancer Res* 7:1429-1437 (2001); Rose, “Taxol-based combination chemotherapy and other in vivo preclinical antitumor studies” *J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr* 47-53 (1993)).

Dosing was initiated when the s.c. tumors had an average volume between 50-100 mm³ (t₀), typically 8 days post tumor inoculation (PTI) for KB tumors, and 11 days PTI for
25 M109 tumors. Test animals (5/group) were injected intravenously, generally three times a week (TIW), for 3 weeks with varying doses, such as with 1 µmol/kg to 5 µmol/kg, of the drug delivery conjugate or with an equivalent dose volume of PBS (control), unless otherwise indicated. Dosing solutions were prepared fresh each day in PBS and administered through the lateral tail vein of the mice.

30 METHOD. General 4T-1 Tumor Assay. Six to seven week-old mice (female Balb/c strain) were obtained from Harlan, Inc. (Indianapolis, IN). The mice were maintained on Harlan’s folate-free chow for a total of three weeks prior to the onset of and during the method. Folate receptor-negative 4T-1 tumor cells (1 x 10⁶ cells per animal) were inoculated in the subcutis of the right axilla. Approximately 5 days post tumor inoculation when the 4T-1

tumor average volume was $\sim 100 \text{ mm}^3$ (t_0), mice (5/group) were injected i.v. three times a week (TIW), for 3 weeks with varying doses, such as $3 \mu\text{mol/kg}$, of drug delivery conjugate or with an equivalent dose volume of PBS (control), unless otherwise indicated herein. Tumor growth was measured using calipers at 2-day or 3-day intervals in each treatment group. Tumor
5 volumes were calculated using the equation $V = a \times b^2/2$, where “a” was the length of the tumor and “b” was the width expressed in millimeters.

METHOD. Drug Toxicity. Persistent drug toxicity was assessed by collecting blood via cardiac puncture and submitting the serum for independent analysis of blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine, total protein, AST-SGOT, ALT-SGPT plus a standard
10 hematological cell panel at Ani-Lytics, Inc. (Gaithersburg, MD). In addition, histopathologic evaluation of formalin-fixed heart, lungs, liver, spleen, kidney, intestine, skeletal muscle and bone (tibia/fibula) was conducted by board-certified pathologists at Animal Reference Pathology Laboratories (ARUP; Salt Lake City, Utah).

METHOD. Toxicity as Measured by Weight Loss. The percentage weight
15 change of the test animals was determined on selected days post-tumor inoculation (PTI), and during dosing. The results were graphed.

EXAMPLE. In vivo activity against tumors. Conjugates described herein showed high potency and efficacy against KB tumors in nu/nu mice. Conjugates described herein showed specific activity against folate receptor expressing tumors, with low host animal
20 toxicity.

EXAMPLE. EC1629 in vivo activity against tumors. As shown in FIG.1, EC1629 (◆) dosed at $2 \mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks decreased KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (●). Toxicity was not observed, as evidenced by test animal total
body weight.

EXAMPLE. EC1744 and EC1788 in vivo activity against tumors. As shown in
25 FIG. 2 EC1744 (■) dosed at $2 \mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks and EC1788 (▲) dosed at $0.2 \mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (●). Moreover, EC1788 gave a complete response. Toxicity was not observed for EC1744, as evidenced by test animal total body weight. Minor toxicity was observed for EC1788, as
30 evidenced by test animal total body weight; however, test animal total body weight steadily increased after the last dosing day.

EXAMPLE. EC1884, EC1879, and EC1788 in vivo activity against tumors. As shown in FIG. 3, EC1884 (d) dosed at $2 \mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (a). Toxicity was not observed for EC1884, as

evidenced by test animal total body weight. FIG. 3 also shows and that EC1879 (c) dosed at 2 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for 1 week decreased KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (a). Moreover, EC1879 gave a partial response. Minor toxicity was observed for EC1879, as evidenced by test animal total body weight. FIG. 3 also shows and that EC1788 (b) dosed at 5 0.4 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ BIW for 2 weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (a). Moreover, EC1788 gave a complete response, and cure. Minor toxicity was observed for EC1788, as evidenced by test animal total body weight; however, test animal total body weight increased after the last dosing day.

EXAMPLE. EC1879 in vivo activity against tumors. As shown in FIG. 4, 10 EC1879 (\blacktriangle) dosed at 2 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks decreases KB tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (\blacksquare). Moreover, EC1879 gave a complete response in 5/5 test animals, and cure in 5/5 test animals. Toxicity was not observed for EC1879, as evidenced by test animal total body weight.

METHOD EXAMPLE. TNBC Tumor Assay. Triple negative breast cancer 15 (TNBC) is a subtype characterized by lack of gene expression for estrogen, progesterone and Her2/neu. TNBC is difficult to treat, and the resulting death rate in patients is reportedly disproportionately higher than for any other subtype of breast cancer. A TNBC xenograft model was generated in an analogous way to the KB and M109 models described herein by implanting MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells in nu/nu mice. Dosing was initiated when the s.c. 20 tumors had an average volume between 110-150 (generally 130) mm^3 (t_0), typically 17 days post tumor inoculation (PTI). Test animals (5/group) were injected intravenously, generally three times a week (TIW), for 2-3 weeks with varying doses, such as with 1 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ to 5 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$, of the drug delivery conjugate or with an equivalent dose volume of PBS (control), unless otherwise indicated. Dosing solutions were prepared fresh each day in PBS and 25 administered through the lateral tail vein of the mice.

EXAMPLE. EC1744 in vivo activity against tumors. As shown in FIG. 5, EC1744 (\blacklozenge) dosed at 2 $\mu\text{mol/kg}$ TIW for two weeks decreased triple negative breast cancer (TNBC) MDA-MB-231 tumors in test animals compared to untreated control (\blacksquare). Moreover, EC1744 gave a complete response in 5/5 test animals, and cure in 4/5 test animals. Toxicity 30 was not observed for EC1744, as evidenced by test animal total body weight.

METHOD. Human cisplatin-resistant cell line. A human cisplatin-resistant cell line was created by culturing FR-positive KB cells in the presence of increasing cisplatin concentrations (100 \rightarrow 2000 nM; over a > 12 month period). The cisplatin-resistant cells, labeled as KB-CR2000 cells, were found to be tumorigenic, and were found to retain their FR

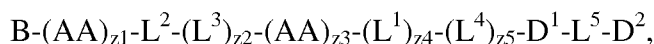
expression status *in vivo*. KB-CR2000 tumors were confirmed to be resistant to cisplatin therapy. Treatment with a high, toxic dose of cisplatin (average weight loss of 10.3%) did not produce even a single partial response (PR).

METHOD. Human serum stability. Conjugates described herein may be tested
5 in human serum for stability using conventional protocols and methods. The test compound may be administered to the test animal, such as by subcutaneous injection. The plasma concentration of the conjugate, and optionally one or more metabolites, may be monitored over time. The results may be graphed to determine C_{max}, T_{max}, half-life, and AUC for the test compound and metabolites.

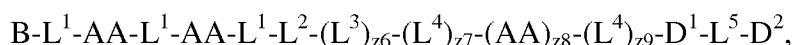
10 METHOD. Plasma clearance. *In vivo* studies include a minimum of 3 test animals, such as rats, per time point. Illustratively, female Lewis rats with jugular vein catheters (Harlan, regular rodent diet) may be given a single subcutaneous injection of test compound. Whole blood samples (300 μ L) may be collected at the following time points: 1 min, 10 min, 30 min, 1 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 8 h, and 12 h after injection. The blood samples may be
15 placed into anti-coagulant tubes containing 1.7 mg/mL of K₃-EDTA and 0.35 mg/mL of *N*-maleoyl-beta-alanine (0.35 mg/mL) in a 0.15% acetic acid solution. Plasma samples may be obtained by centrifugation for 3 min at ~2,000 g and stored at -80°C. The amounts of test compound in the plasma and any metabolites were quantified by LC-MS/MS.

What is claimed is:

1. A conjugate comprising a binding ligand, a linker and a drug, having the formula



5 $B-(AA)_{z10}-L^2-D^2$, $B-(AA)_{z11}-L^2-D^1-L^5-D^1-L^2-(AA)_{z12}-B$ or



wherein

each $z1$, $z10$, $z11$ and $z12$ is each independently 2, 3, 4 or 5;

$z2$ is 0, 1 or 2;

10 $z3$ is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

$z4$ is 0, 1 or 2; and

$z5$ is 0, 1 or 2

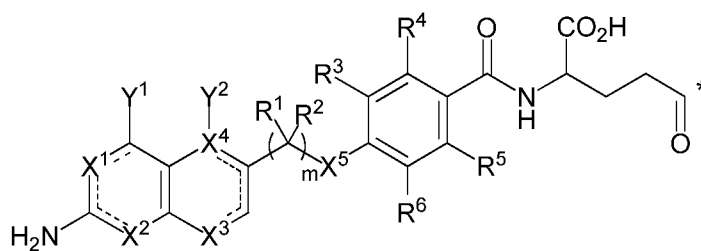
$z6$ is 0, 1 or 2;

$z7$ is 0, 1 or 2;

15 $z8$ is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

$z9$ is 0, 1 or 2;

B is of the formula I



I

20

wherein

R^1 and R^2 in each instance are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, $-OR^7$, $-SR^7$ and $-NR^7R^7$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl and C_2-C_6 alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, $-OR^8$, $-SR^8$, $-NR^8R^8$, $-C(O)R^8$, $-C(O)OR^8$ or $-C(O)NR^8R^8$;

25

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 and R^6 are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl, C_2-C_6 alkynyl, $-CN$, $-NO_2$, $-NCO$, $-OR^9$, $-SR^9$, $-NR^9R^9$, $-C(O)R^9$, $-C(O)OR^9$ and $-C(O)NR^9R^9$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1-C_6 alkyl, C_2-C_6 alkenyl and C_2-C_6 alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, $-OR^{10}$, $-SR^{10}$, $-NR^{10}R^{10}$, $-C(O)R^{10}$, $-C(O)OR^{10}$ or $-C(O)NR^{10}R^{10}$;

30

each R^7 , R^8 , R^9 , R^{10} and $R^{10'}$ is independently H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl or C_2 - C_6 alkynyl;

X^1 is $-NR^{11}$ -, $=N$ -, $-N=$, $-C(R^{11})=$ or $=C(R^{11})$ -;

X^2 is $-NR^{11'}$ - or $=N$ -;

5 X^3 is $-NR^{11''}$ -, $-N=$ or $-C(R^{11'})=$;

X^4 is $-N=$ or $-C=$;

X^5 is NR^{12} or $CR^{12}R^{12'}$;

Y^1 is H, D, $-OR^{13}$, $-SR^{13}$ or $-NR^{13}R^{13'}$ when X^1 is $-N=$ or $-C(R^{11})=$, or Y^1 is $=O$ when X^1 is $-NR^{11}$ -, $=N$ - or $=C(R^{11})$ -;

10 Y^2 is H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, $-C(O)R^{14}$, $-C(O)OR^{14}$, $-C(O)NR^{14}R^{14'}$ when X^4 is $-C=$, or Y^2 is absent when X^4 is $-N=$;

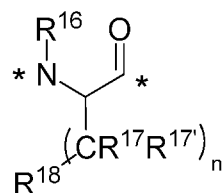
R^{11} , $R^{11'}$, $R^{11''}$, R^{12} , $R^{12'}$, R^{13} , $R^{13'}$, R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-C(O)R^{15}$, $-C(O)OR^{15}$ and $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{15'}$;

R^{15} and $R^{15'}$ are each independently H or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

15 m is 1, 2, 3 or 4;

AA is an amino acid;

L^1 is a linker of the formula II



II

20 wherein

R^{16} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-C(O)R^{19}$, $-C(O)OR^{19}$ and $-C(O)NR^{19}R^{19'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, and C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, $-OR^{20}$, $-OC(O)R^{20}$, $-OC(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)R^{20}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{20}$, $-SR^{20}$, $-S(O)R^{20}$, $-S(O)_2R^{20}$, $-S(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-NR^{20}R^{20'}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)OR^{21}$, $-NR^{20}C(O)NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)_2R^{21}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-NR^{20}S(O)_2NR^{21}R^{21'}$, $-C(O)R^{20}$, $-C(O)OR^{20}$ or $-C(O)NR^{20}R^{20'}$;

each R^{17} and $R^{17'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{22}$, $-OC(O)R^{22}$, $-OC(O)NR^{22}R^{22'}$, $-OS(O)R^{22}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{22}$, $-SR^{22}$, $-S(O)R^{22}$, $-S(O)_2R^{22}$, $-S(O)NR^{22}R^{22'}$,

-S(O)₂NR²²R^{22'}, -OS(O)NR²²R^{22'}, -OS(O)₂NR²²R^{22'}, -NR²²R^{22'}, -NR²²C(O)R²³,
 -NR²²C(O)OR²³, -NR²²C(O)NR²³R^{23'}, -NR²²S(O)R²³, -NR²²S(O)₂R²³, -NR²²S(O)NR²³R^{23'},
 -NR²²S(O)₂NR²³R^{23'}, -C(O)R²², -C(O)OR²², and -C(O)NR²²R^{22'}, wherein each hydrogen atom

- 5 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, -OR²⁴, -OC(O)R²⁴,
 -OC(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)R²⁴, -OS(O)₂R²⁴, -SR²⁴, -S(O)R²⁴, -S(O)₂R²⁴, -S(O)NR²⁴R^{24'},
 -S(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴C(O)R²⁵,
 -NR²⁴C(O)OR²⁵, -NR²⁴C(O)NR²⁵R^{25'}, -NR²⁴S(O)R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)₂R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)NR²⁵R^{25'},
 10 -NR²⁴S(O)₂NR²⁵R^{25'}, -C(O)R²⁴, -C(O)OR²⁴ or -C(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}; or R¹⁷ and R^{17'} may combine to form a C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or a 4- to 6- membered heterocycle, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₄-C₆ cycloalkyl or 4- to 6- membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁴, -OC(O)R²⁴,
 15 -OC(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)R²⁴, -OS(O)₂R²⁴, -SR²⁴, -S(O)R²⁴, -S(O)₂R²⁴, -S(O)NR²⁴R^{24'},
 -S(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)NR²⁴R^{24'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴R^{24'}, -NR²⁴C(O)R²⁵,
 -NR²⁴C(O)OR²⁵, -NR²⁴C(O)NR²⁵R^{25'}, -NR²⁴S(O)R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)₂R²⁵, -NR²⁴S(O)NR²⁵R^{25'},
 -NR²⁴S(O)₂NR²⁵R^{25'}, -C(O)R²⁴, -C(O)OR²⁴ or -C(O)NR²⁴R^{24'};

- R¹⁸ is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆
 20 alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR²⁶, -OC(O)R²⁶, -OC(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)R²⁶, -OS(O)₂R²⁶, -SR²⁶, -S(O)R²⁶,
 -S(O)₂R²⁶, -S(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁶R^{26'}, -NR²⁶R^{26'},
 -NR²⁶C(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)OR²⁷, -NR²⁶C(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶C(=NR^{26''})NR²⁷R^{27'},
 -NR²⁶S(O)R²⁷, -NR²⁶S(O)₂R²⁷, -NR²⁶S(O)NR²⁷R^{27'}, -NR²⁶S(O)₂NR²⁷R^{27'}, -C(O)R²⁶,
 25 -C(O)OR²⁶ and -C(O)NR²⁶R^{26'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, -(CH₂)_pOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂)_qOR²⁸, -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_qOR²⁸, -OR²⁹, -OC(O)R²⁹,
 -OC(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)R²⁹, -OS(O)₂R²⁹, -(CH₂)_pOS(O)₂OR²⁹, -OS(O)₂OR²⁹, -SR²⁹,
 30 -S(O)R²⁹, -S(O)₂R²⁹, -S(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -S(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)NR²⁹R^{29'}, -OS(O)₂NR²⁹R^{29'},
 -NR²⁹R^{29'}, -NR²⁹C(O)R³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)OR³⁰, -NR²⁹C(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)R³⁰,
 -NR²⁹S(O)₂R³⁰, -NR²⁹S(O)NR³⁰R^{30'}, -NR²⁹S(O)₂NR³⁰R^{30'}, -C(O)R²⁹, -C(O)OR²⁹ or
 -C(O)NR²⁹R^{29'};

- each each R¹⁹, R^{19'}, R²⁰, R^{20'}, R²¹, R^{21'}, R²², R^{22'}, R²³, R^{23'}, R²⁴, R^{24'}, R²⁵, R^{25'}, R²⁶, R^{26'},
 35 R^{26''}, R²⁹, R^{29'}, R³⁰ and R^{30'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇

alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, -OH, -SH, -NH₂ or -CO₂H;

R²⁷ and R^{27'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C₁-C₉ alkyl, C₂-C₉ alkenyl, C₂-C₉ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, -(CH₂)_p(sugar), -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂)_q(sugar) and -(CH₂)_p(OCH₂CH₂CH₂)_q(sugar);

R²⁸ is a H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl or sugar;

n is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

L² is a releasable linker;

L³ is selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆ alkyl, -(CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)-, -(CR³⁹R^{39'})_rOC(O)-, -NR³⁹R^{39'}C(O)(CR³⁹R^{39'})_r-, -(CH₂)_rNR³⁹-, -(OCR³⁹R^{39'}CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)-, and -(OCR³⁹R^{39'}CR³⁹R^{39'}CR³⁹R^{39'})_rC(O)-,

wherein

each R³⁹ and R^{39'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR⁴⁰, -OC(O)R⁴⁰, -OC(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -OS(O)R⁴⁰, -OS(O)₂R⁴⁰, -SR⁴⁰, -S(O)R⁴⁰, -S(O)₂R⁴⁰, -S(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -S(O)₂NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -OS(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -OS(O)₂NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -NR⁴⁰R^{40'}, -NR⁴⁰C(O)R⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰C(O)OR⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰C(O)NR⁴¹R^{41'}, -NR⁴⁰S(O)R⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰S(O)₂R⁴¹, -NR⁴⁰S(O)NR⁴¹R^{41'}, -NR⁴⁰S(O)₂NR⁴¹R^{41'}, -C(O)R⁴⁰, -C(O)OR⁴⁰ and -C(O)NR⁴⁰R^{40'};

R⁴⁰, R^{40'}, R⁴¹ and R^{41'} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

r in each instance is 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

L⁴ is selected from the group consisting of -C(O)(CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_t-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_t-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_t-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(OCR⁴⁴R^{44'}CR⁴⁴R^{44'})_tC(O)-, -NR⁴²CR⁴³R^{43'}CR⁴³R^{43'}(CR⁴⁴=CR^{44'})_t-, and -NR⁴²C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl)OC(O)-;

wherein

R^{42} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{45}$, $-OC(O)R^{45}$, $-OC(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-OS(O)R^{45}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{45}$, $-SR^{45}$, $-S(O)R^{45}$, $-S(O)_2R^{45}$, $-S(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-NR^{45}R^{45'}$, $-NR^{45}C(O)R^{46}$, $-NR^{45}C(O)OR^{46}$, $-NR^{45}C(O)NR^{46}R^{46'}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)R^{46}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)_2R^{46}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)NR^{46}R^{46'}$, $-NR^{45}S(O)_2NR^{46}R^{46'}$, $-C(O)R^{45}$, $-C(O)OR^{45}$ or $-C(O)NR^{45}R^{45'}$,

each R^{43} , $R^{43'}$, R^{44} and $R^{44'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{47}$, $-OC(O)R^{47}$, $-OC(O)NR^{47}R^{47'}$, $-OS(O)R^{47}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{47}$, $-SR^{47}$, $-S(O)R^{47}$, $-S(O)_2R^{47}$, $-S(O)NR^{47}R^{47'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{47}R^{47'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{47}R^{47'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{47}R^{47'}$, $-NR^{47}R^{47'}$, $-NR^{47}C(O)R^{48}$, $-NR^{47}C(O)OR^{48}$, $-NR^{47}C(O)NR^{48}R^{48'}$, $-NR^{47}S(O)R^{48}$, $-NR^{47}S(O)_2R^{48}$, $-NR^{47}S(O)NR^{48}R^{48'}$, $-NR^{47}S(O)_2NR^{48}R^{48'}$, $-C(O)R^{47}$, $-C(O)OR^{47}$ or $-C(O)NR^{47}R^{47'}$;

R^{45} , $R^{45'}$, R^{46} , $R^{46'}$, R^{47} , $R^{47'}$, R^{48} and $R^{48'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

t is in each instance 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5;

L^5 is selected from the groups consisting of C_1 - C_{10} alkyl, $-(CR^{49}=CR^{49'})_u-$, $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-$

$CH_2CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_u-$, $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$ and $-CH_2CH_2(OCR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'}CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein

each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{50}$, $-OC(O)R^{50}$, $-OC(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-OS(O)R^{50}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{50}$, $-SR^{50}$, $-S(O)R^{50}$, $-S(O)_2R^{50}$, $-S(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-NR^{50}R^{50'}$, $-NR^{50}C(O)R^{51}$, $-NR^{50}C(O)OR^{51}$, $-NR^{50}C(O)NR^{51}R^{51'}$, $-NR^{50}S(O)R^{51}$, $-NR^{50}S(O)_2R^{51}$, $-NR^{50}S(O)NR^{51}R^{51'}$, $-NR^{50}S(O)_2NR^{51}R^{51'}$, $-C(O)R^{50}$, $-C(O)OR^{50}$ or $-C(O)NR^{50}R^{50'}$;

R^{50} , $R^{50'}$, R^{51} and $R^{51'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

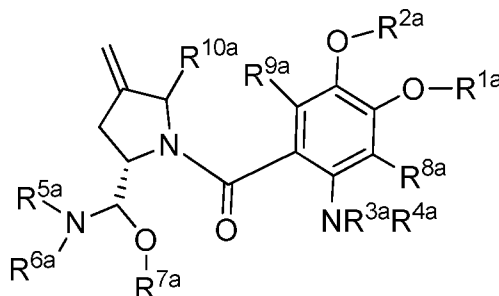
u is in each instance 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

5 D^1 is a PBD prodrug; and

D^2 is a DNA binding agent;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The conjugate of claim 1, wherein D^1 is of the formula III



10

III

wherein

R^{1a} , R^{2a} , R^{3a} and R^{4a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{11a}, -C(O)OR^{11a},

15 and -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11a}, -OC(O)R^{11a}, -OC(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)R^{11a}, -OS(O)₂R^{11a},

20 -SR^{11a}, -S(O)R^{11a}, -S(O)₂R^{11a}, -S(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -OS(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'},

-OS(O)₂NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}R^{11a'}, -NR^{11a}C(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)OR^{12a}, -NR^{11a}C(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'},

-NR^{11a}S(O)R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂R^{12a}, -NR^{11a}S(O)NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -NR^{11a}S(O)₂NR^{12a}R^{12a'}, -C(O)R^{11a},

-C(O)OR^{11a} or -C(O)NR^{11a}R^{11a'}; or R^{1a} is a bond; or R^{4a} is a bond;

25 R^{5a} , R^{6a} and R^{7a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{13a}, -C(O)OR^{13a} and -C(O)NR^{13a}R^{13a'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{14a}, -OC(O)R^{14a},

30

heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{14a}, -OC(O)R^{14a},

-OC(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)R^{14a}, -OS(O)₂R^{14a}, -SR^{14a}, -S(O)R^{14a}, -S(O)₂R^{14a}, -S(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'},
 -S(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}R^{14a'}, -NR^{14a}C(O)R^{15a},
 -NR^{14a}C(O)OR^{15a}, -NR^{14a}C(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)R^{15a}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂R^{15a},
 -NR^{14a}S(O)NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -NR^{14a}S(O)₂NR^{15a}R^{15a'}, -C(O)R^{14a}, -C(O)OR^{14a} or -C(O)NR^{14a}R^{14a'};

- 5 wherein R^{6a} and R^{7a} taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally
 combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken together with the
 atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally
 10 substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{16a}, -OC(O)R^{16a},
 -OC(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)R^{16a}, -OS(O)₂R^{16a}, -SR^{16a}, -S(O)R^{16a}, -S(O)₂R^{16a}, -S(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'},
 -S(O)₂NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, -NR^{16a}C(O)R^{17a},
 -NR^{16a}C(O)CH₂CH₂-, -NR^{16a}C(O)OR^{17a}, -NR^{16a}C(O)NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -NR^{16a}S(O)R^{17a},
 15 -NR^{16a}S(O)₂R^{17a}, -NR^{16a}S(O)NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -NR^{16a}S(O)₂NR^{17a}R^{17a'}, -C(O)R^{16a}, -C(O)OR^{16a}
 or -C(O)NR^{16a}R^{16a'}, and wherein one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is
 optionally a bond, or R^{5a} is a bond;

R^{8a} and R^{9a} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, halogen,
 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered

- 20 heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{18a},
 -OC(O)R^{18a}, -OC(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)R^{18a}, -OS(O)₂R^{18a}, -SR^{18a}, -S(O)R^{18a}, -S(O)₂R^{18a},
 -S(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -S(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{18a}R^{18a'}, -NR^{18a}R^{18a'},
 -NR^{18a}C(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)OR^{19a}, -NR^{18a}C(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)R^{19a}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂R^{19a},
 -NR^{18a}S(O)NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -NR^{18a}S(O)₂NR^{19a}R^{19a'}, -C(O)R^{18a}, -C(O)OR^{18a} and -C(O)NR^{18a}R^{18a'},

- 25 wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3-
 to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-
 membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{20a}, -OC(O)R^{20a},
 -OC(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)R^{20a}, -OS(O)₂R^{20a}, -SR^{20a}, -S(O)R^{20a}, -S(O)₂R^{20a}, -S(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'},
 30 -S(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}R^{20a'}, -NR^{20a}C(O)R^{21a},
 -NR^{20a}C(O)OR^{21a}, -NR^{20a}C(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)R^{21a}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂R^{21a},
 -NR^{20a}S(O)NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -NR^{20a}S(O)₂NR^{21a}R^{21a'}, -C(O)R^{20a}, -C(O)OR^{20a} or -C(O)NR^{20a}R^{20a'};

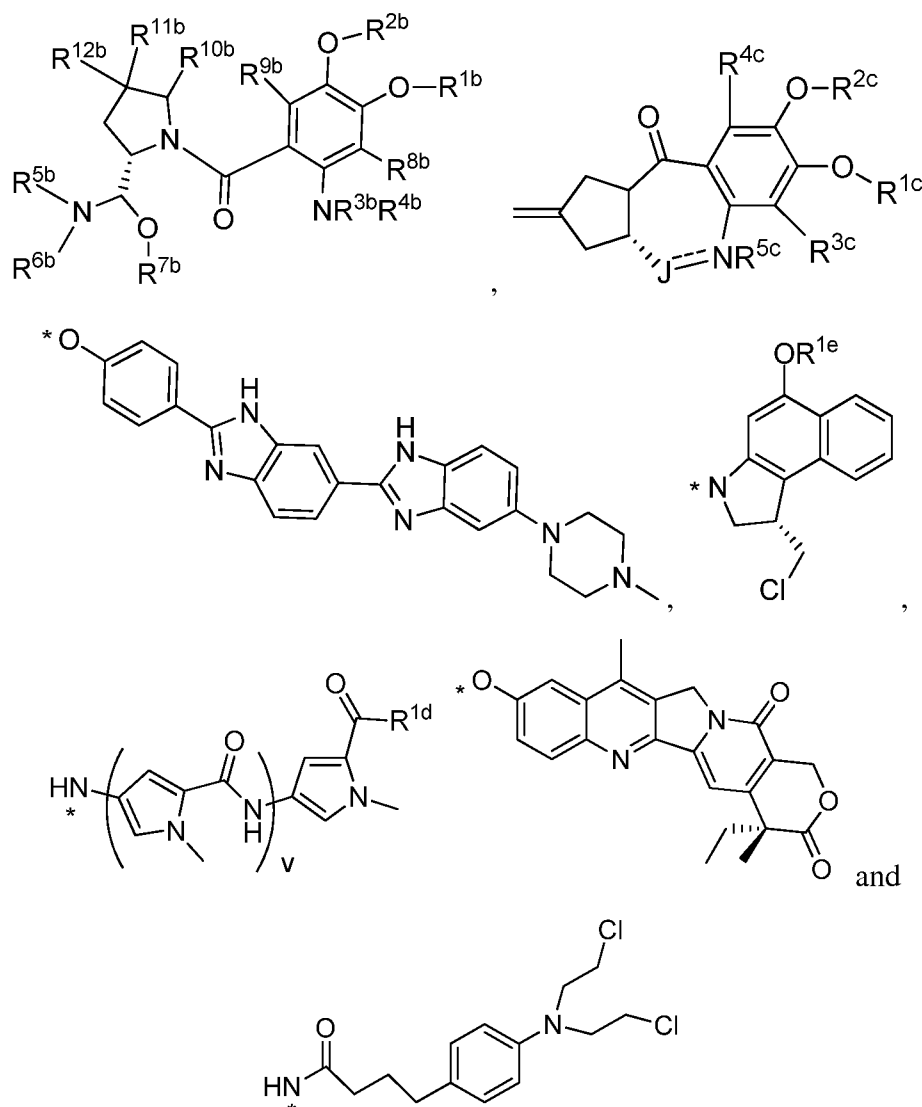
R^{10a} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆
 alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered
 35 heteroaryl, -OR^{22a}, -OC(O)R^{22a}, -OC(O)NR^{22a}R^{22a'}, -OS(O)R^{22a}, -OS(O)₂R^{22a}, -SR^{22a},

- $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{22a}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{22a}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{22a}\text{R}^{22a'}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{22a}\text{R}^{22a'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{22a}\text{R}^{22a'}$,
 $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{22a}\text{R}^{22a'}$, $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{R}^{22a'}$, $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{23a}$, $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{23a}$, $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{23a}\text{R}^{23a'}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{23a}$, $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{23a}$, $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{23a}\text{R}^{23a'}$, $-\text{NR}^{22a}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{23a}\text{R}^{23a'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{22a}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{23a}$ and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{22a}\text{R}^{22a'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl,
5 C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-
membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 -
 C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-
membered heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{24a}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{24a}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24a}\text{R}^{24a'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{24a}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{24a}$,
 $-\text{SR}^{24a}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{24a}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{24a}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24a}\text{R}^{24a'}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{24a}\text{R}^{24a'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24a}\text{R}^{24a'}$,
10 $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{24a}\text{R}^{24a'}$, $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{R}^{24a'}$, $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{25a}$, $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{25a}$, $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{25a}\text{R}^{25a'}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{25a}$, $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{25a}$, $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{25a}\text{R}^{25a'}$, $-\text{NR}^{24a}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{25a}\text{R}^{25a'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{24a}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{24a}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24a}\text{R}^{24a'}$; and
each R^{11a} , $\text{R}^{11a'}$, R^{12a} , $\text{R}^{12a'}$, R^{13a} , $\text{R}^{13a'}$, R^{14a} , $\text{R}^{14a'}$, R^{15a} , $\text{R}^{15a'}$, R^{16a} , $\text{R}^{16a'}$, R^{17a} , $\text{R}^{17a'}$, R^{18a} ,
 $\text{R}^{18a'}$, R^{19a} , $\text{R}^{19a'}$, R^{20a} , $\text{R}^{20a'}$, R^{21a} , $\text{R}^{21a'}$, R^{22a} , $\text{R}^{22a'}$, R^{23a} , $\text{R}^{23a'}$, R^{24a} , $\text{R}^{24a'}$, R^{25a} and $\text{R}^{25a'}$ is
15 independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7
alkynyl, C_3 - C_{13} cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, and 5- to 7-
membered heteroaryl;

provided that at least two of R^{1a} , R^{4a} and R^{5a} are a bond, or when R^{5a} and R^{6a} taken
together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-
20 membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, one hydrogen atom in 5- to 7-
membered heteroaryl is a bond and one of R^{1a} or R^{4a} is a bond; or a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt thereof.

3. The conjugate of claim 1 or 2, wherein D^2 is a minor groove binding drug; or a
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 4. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein D^2 is of the formula selected from
the group consisting of



5

wherein

- R^{1b} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} and R^{4b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-C(O)R^{13b}$, $-C(O)OR^{13b}$, $-C(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{13b}$, $-OC(O)R^{13b}$, $-OC(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}$, $-OS(O)R^{13b}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{13b}$, $-SR^{13b}$, $-S(O)R^{13b}$, $-S(O)_2R^{13b}$, $-S(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{13b}R^{13b'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{13b}R^{13b'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{13b}R^{13b'}$, $-NR^{13b}R^{13b'}$, $-NR^{13b}C(O)R^{14b}$, $-NR^{13b}C(O)OR^{14b}$, $-NR^{13b}C(O)NR^{14b}R^{14b'}$, $-NR^{13b}S(O)R^{14b}$, $-NR^{13b}S(O)_2R^{14b}$,

$-\text{NR}^{13\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{14\text{b}}\text{R}^{14\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{13\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{14\text{b}}\text{R}^{14\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{13\text{b}}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13\text{b}}\text{R}^{13\text{b}'}$; or any one of $\text{R}^{1\text{b}}$, $\text{R}^{2\text{b}}$, $\text{R}^{3\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{4\text{b}}$ is a bond;

$\text{R}^{5\text{b}}$, $\text{R}^{6\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{7\text{b}}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{15\text{b}}$, and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$,
 5 wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{L}^4\text{H}$, $-\text{L}^3\text{H}$, $-\text{OR}^{15\text{b}}$,
 10 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{SR}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{16\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{16\text{b}}\text{R}^{16\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{16\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{16\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{16\text{b}}\text{R}^{16\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{16\text{b}}\text{R}^{16\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{15\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{15\text{b}}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{15\text{b}}\text{R}^{15\text{b}'}$; wherein $\text{R}^{6\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{7\text{b}}$ taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally
 15 combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, or $\text{R}^{5\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{6\text{b}}$ taken together with the atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl or 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered
 20 heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{OR}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{SR}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{18\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{18\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{18\text{b}}\text{R}^{18\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{18\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{18\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{18\text{b}}\text{R}^{18\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{18\text{b}}\text{R}^{18\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{17\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{17\text{b}}$ or $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{17\text{b}}\text{R}^{17\text{b}'}$; or
 25 any one of $\text{R}^{5\text{b}}$, $\text{R}^{6\text{b}}$ or $\text{R}^{7\text{b}}$ is a bond;

$\text{R}^{8\text{b}}$ and $\text{R}^{9\text{b}}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{NCO}$, $-\text{OR}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$,
 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{SR}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$,
 30 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{20\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{20\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{20\text{b}}\text{R}^{20\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{R}^{20\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{R}^{20\text{b}}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{20\text{b}}\text{R}^{20\text{b}'}$, $-\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^{20\text{b}}\text{R}^{20\text{b}'}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{19\text{b}}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{19\text{b}}$ and $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{19\text{b}}\text{R}^{19\text{b}'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently

optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{21b}, -OC(O)R^{21b}, -OC(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)R^{21b}, -OS(O)₂R^{21b}, -SR^{21b}, -S(O)R^{21b}, -S(O)₂R^{21b}, -S(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -NR^{21b}R^{21b'}, -NR^{21b}C(O)R^{22b},
 5 -NR^{21b}C(O)OR^{22b}, -NR^{21b}C(O)NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -NR^{21b}S(O)R^{22b}, -NR^{21b}S(O)₂R^{22b}, -NR^{21b}S(O)NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -NR^{21b}S(O)₂NR^{22b}R^{22b'}, -C(O)R^{21b}, -C(O)OR^{21b} or -C(O)NR^{21b}R^{21b'};

R^{10b}, R^{11b} and R^{12b} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{23b}, -OC(O)R^{23b},
 10 -OC(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)R^{23b}, -OS(O)₂R^{23b}, -SR^{23b}, -S(O)R^{23b}, -S(O)₂R^{23b}, -S(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -NR^{23b}R^{23b'}, -NR^{23b}C(O)R^{24b}, -NR^{23b}C(O)OR^{24b}, -NR^{23b}C(O)NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -NR^{23b}S(O)R^{24b}, -NR^{23b}S(O)₂R^{24b}, -NR^{23b}S(O)NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -NR^{23b}S(O)₂NR^{24b}R^{24b'}, -C(O)R^{23b}, -C(O)OR^{23b} and -C(O)NR^{23b}R^{23b'},

wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently
 15 optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{25b}, -OC(O)R^{25b}, -OC(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)R^{25b}, -OS(O)₂R^{25b}, -SR^{25b}, -S(O)R^{25b}, -S(O)₂R^{25b}, -S(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -S(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, -NR^{25b}C(O)R^{26b},
 20 -NR^{25b}C(O)OR^{26b}, -NR^{25b}C(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂R^{26b}, -NR^{25b}S(O)NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -NR^{25b}S(O)₂NR^{26b}R^{26b'}, -C(O)R^{25b}, -C(O)OR^{25b} or -C(O)NR^{25b}R^{25b'}, or R^{10b} and R^{11b} taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached optionally combine to form a C₆-C₁₀ aryl, or R^{11b} and R^{12b} taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached optionally combine to form an exo-methylene; or R^{12b} is absent;

each R^{13b}, R^{13b'}, R^{14b}, R^{14b'}, R^{15b}, R^{15b'}, R^{16b}, R^{16b'}, R^{17b}, R^{17b'}, R^{18b}, R^{18b'}, R^{19b}, R^{19b'}, R^{20b}, R^{20b'}, R^{21b}, R^{21b'}, R^{22b}, R^{22b'}, R^{23b}, R^{23b'}, R^{24b}, R^{24b'}, R^{25b}, R^{25b'}, R^{26b} and R^{26b'} is
 25 independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₁₃ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₆-C₁₀ aryl, C₁-C₆ alkyl(C₆-C₁₀ aryl) and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by
 30 C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OH, -SH, -NH₂, -SO₃H, -C(O)OH and -C(O)NH₂;

provided that one of R^{1b}, R^{2b}, R^{3b}, R^{4b}, R^{5b}, R^{6b} and R^{7b} is a bond;

R^{1c} , R^{2c} and R^{5c} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -C(O)R^{6c}, -C(O)OR^{6c} and -C(O)NR^{6c}R^{6c'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{7c}, -OC(O)R^{7c}, -OC(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)R^{7c}, -OS(O)₂R^{7c}, -SR^{7c}, -S(O)R^{7c}, -S(O)₂R^{7c}, -S(O)₂OR^{7c}, -S(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -NR^{7c}R^{7c'}, -NR^{7c}C(O)R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}C(O)OR^{8c}, -NR^{7c}C(O)NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -NR^{7c}S(O)R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}S(O)₂R^{8c}, -NR^{7c}S(O)NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -NR^{7c}S(O)₂NR^{8c}R^{8c'}, -C(O)R^{7c}, -C(O)OR^{7c} or -C(O)NR^{7c}R^{7c'}; or when J is -CR^{13c}=, R^{5c} is absent; provided that one of R^{1c} or R^{2c} is a bond;

R^{3c} and R^{4c} are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -CN, -NO₂, -NCO, -OR^{9c}, -OC(O)R^{9c}, -OC(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)R^{9c}, -OS(O)₂R^{9c}, -SR^{9c}, -S(O)R^{9c}, -S(O)₂R^{9c}, -S(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, -NR^{9c}C(O)R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}C(O)OR^{10c}, -NR^{9c}C(O)NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -NR^{9c}S(O)R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}S(O)₂R^{10c}, -NR^{9c}S(O)NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -NR^{9c}S(O)₂NR^{10c}R^{10c'}, -C(O)R^{9c}, -C(O)OR^{9c} and -C(O)NR^{9c}R^{9c'}, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{11c}, -OC(O)R^{11c}, -OC(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)R^{11c}, -OS(O)₂R^{11c}, -SR^{11c}, -S(O)R^{11c}, -S(O)₂R^{11c}, -S(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -S(O)₂NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -OS(O)₂NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -NR^{11c}R^{11c'}, -NR^{11c}C(O)R^{12c}, -NR^{11c}C(O)OR^{12c}, -NR^{11c}C(O)NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -NR^{11c}S(O)R^{12c}, -NR^{11c}S(O)₂R^{12c}, -NR^{11c}S(O)NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -NR^{11c}S(O)₂NR^{12c}R^{12c'}, -C(O)R^{11c}, -C(O)OR^{11c} or -C(O)NR^{11c}R^{11c'};

J is -C(O)-, -CR^{13c}= or -(CR^{13c}R^{13c'})-

each R^{6c}, R^{6c'}, R^{7c}, R^{7c'}, R^{8c}, R^{8c'}, R^{9c}, R^{9c'}, R^{10c}, R^{10c'}, R^{11c}, R^{11c'}, R^{12c}, R^{12c'}, R^{13c} and R^{13c'} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

R^{1d} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR^{2d}, -SR^{2d} and -NR^{2d}R^{2d'},

R^{2d} and $R^{2d'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by $-OR^{3d}$, $-SR^{3d}$, and $-NR^{3d}R^{3d'}$;

R^{3d} and $R^{3d'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

R^{1e} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{2e}$, $-OC(O)R^{2e}$, $-OC(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-OS(O)R^{2e}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{2e}$, $-SR^{2e}$, $-S(O)R^{2e}$, $-S(O)_2R^{2e}$, $-S(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-NR^{2e}C(O)R^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}C(O)OR^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}C(O)NR^{3e}R^{3e'}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)R^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)_2R^{3e}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$, $-NR^{2e}S(O)_2NR^{3e}R^{3e'}$, $-C(O)R^{2e}$, $-C(O)OR^{2e}$ or $-C(O)NR^{2e}R^{2e'}$;

each R^{2e} , $R^{2e'}$, R^{3e} and $R^{3e'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is optionally substituted by $-OR^{4e}$, $-SR^{4e}$ or $-NR^{4e}R^{4e'}$;

R^{4e} and $R^{4e'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

v is 1, 2 or 3; and

* is a covalent bond;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein each AA is independently selected from the group consisting of L-lysine, L-asparagine, L-threonine, L-serine, L-isoleucine, L-methionine, L-proline, L-histidine, L-glutamine, L-arginine, L-glycine, L-aspartic acid, L-glutamic acid, L-alanine, L-valine, L-phenylalanine, L-leucine, L-tyrosine, L-cysteine, L-tryptophan, L-phosphoserine, L-sulfo-cysteine, L-arginosuccinic acid, L-hydroxyproline, L-

phosphoethanolamine, L-sarcosine, L-aurine, L-carnosine, L-citrulline, L-anserine, L-1,3-methyl-histidine, L-alpha-amino-adipic acid, D-lysine, D-asparagine, D-threonine, D-serine, D-isoleucine, D-methionine, D-proline, D-histidine, D-glutamine, D-arginine, D-glycine, D-aspartic acid, D-glutamic acid, D-alanine, D-valine, D-phenylalanine, D-leucine, D-tyrosine, D-cysteine, D-tryptophan, D-citrulline and D-carnosine, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein R^{16} is H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein each R^{17} and $R^{17'}$ is independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl and $-OR^{22}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl is independently optionally substituted by $-OR^{24}$; or R^{17} and $R^{17'}$ may combine to form a C_4 - C_6 cycloalkyl or a 4- to 6- membered heterocycle, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_4 - C_6 cycloalkyl or 4- to 6- membered heterocycle is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl or $-OR^{24}$; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

8. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein R^{18} is selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{26}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)R^{27}$, $-NR^{26}C(O)NR^{27}R^{27'}$, $-NR^{26}C(=NR^{26''})NR^{27}R^{27'}$, and $-C(O)NR^{26}R^{26'}$, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl is independently optionally substituted by C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-OR^{29}$, $-(CH_2)_pOS(O)_2OR^{29}$, $-OS(O)_2OR^{29}$, or $-C(O)NR^{29}R^{29'}$;

each R^{26} , $R^{26'}$, $R^{26''}$, R^{29} and $R^{29'}$ is independently H or C_1 - C_7 alkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_7 alkyl, is independently optionally substituted by halogen, $-OH$, $-SH$, $-NH_2$ or $-CO_2H$;

R^{27} and $R^{27'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, C_1 - C_9 alkyl, C_2 - C_9 alkenyl, C_2 - C_9 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, $-(CH_2)_p(\text{sugar})$, $-(CH_2)_p(OCH_2CH_2)_q(\text{sugar})$ and $-(CH_2)_p(OCH_2CH_2CH_2)_q(\text{sugar})$;

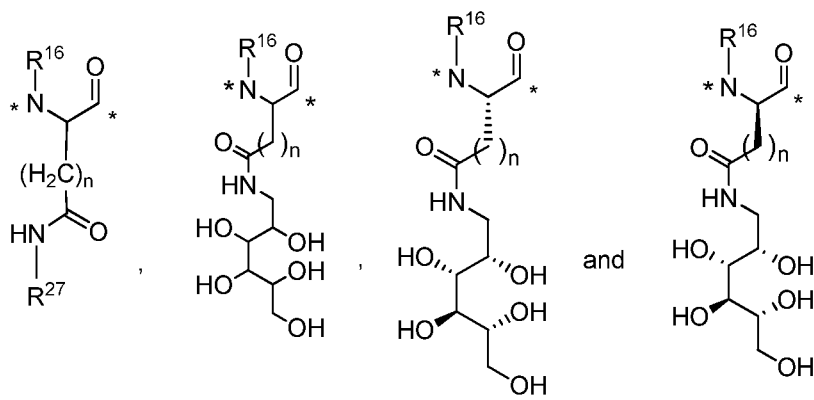
n is 2, 3, 4 or 5;

p is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

q is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

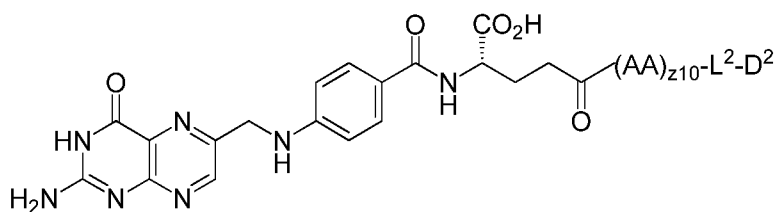
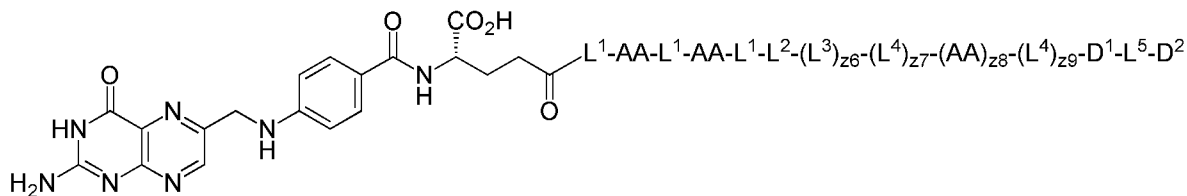
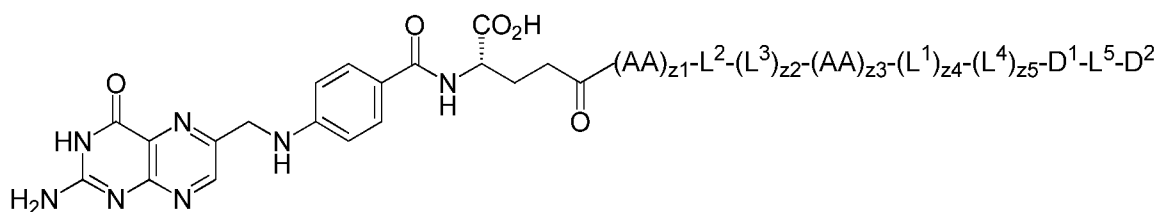
9. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein each L^1 is selected from the group consisting of



wherein R¹⁶ is H, and * is a covalent bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

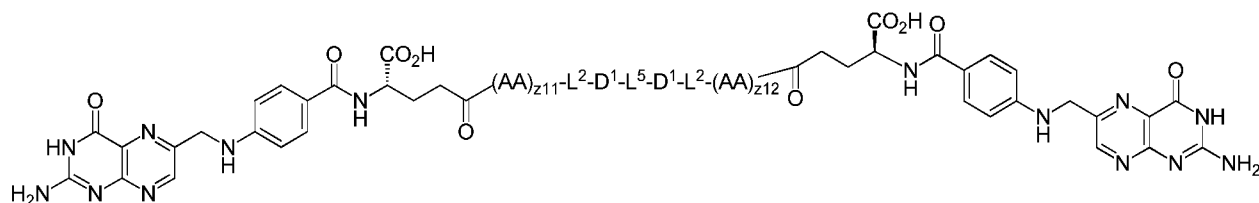
10. The conjugate of any one of clauses 1 to 9, wherein R¹ and R² in each instance are H; R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are H; X¹ is -NR¹¹-; X² is =N-; X³ is -N=; X⁴ is -N=; X⁵ is NR¹²; Y¹ is =O; Y² is absent; R¹¹ and R¹² are H; m is 1, 2, 3 or 4; and * is a covalent bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 10, having the formula



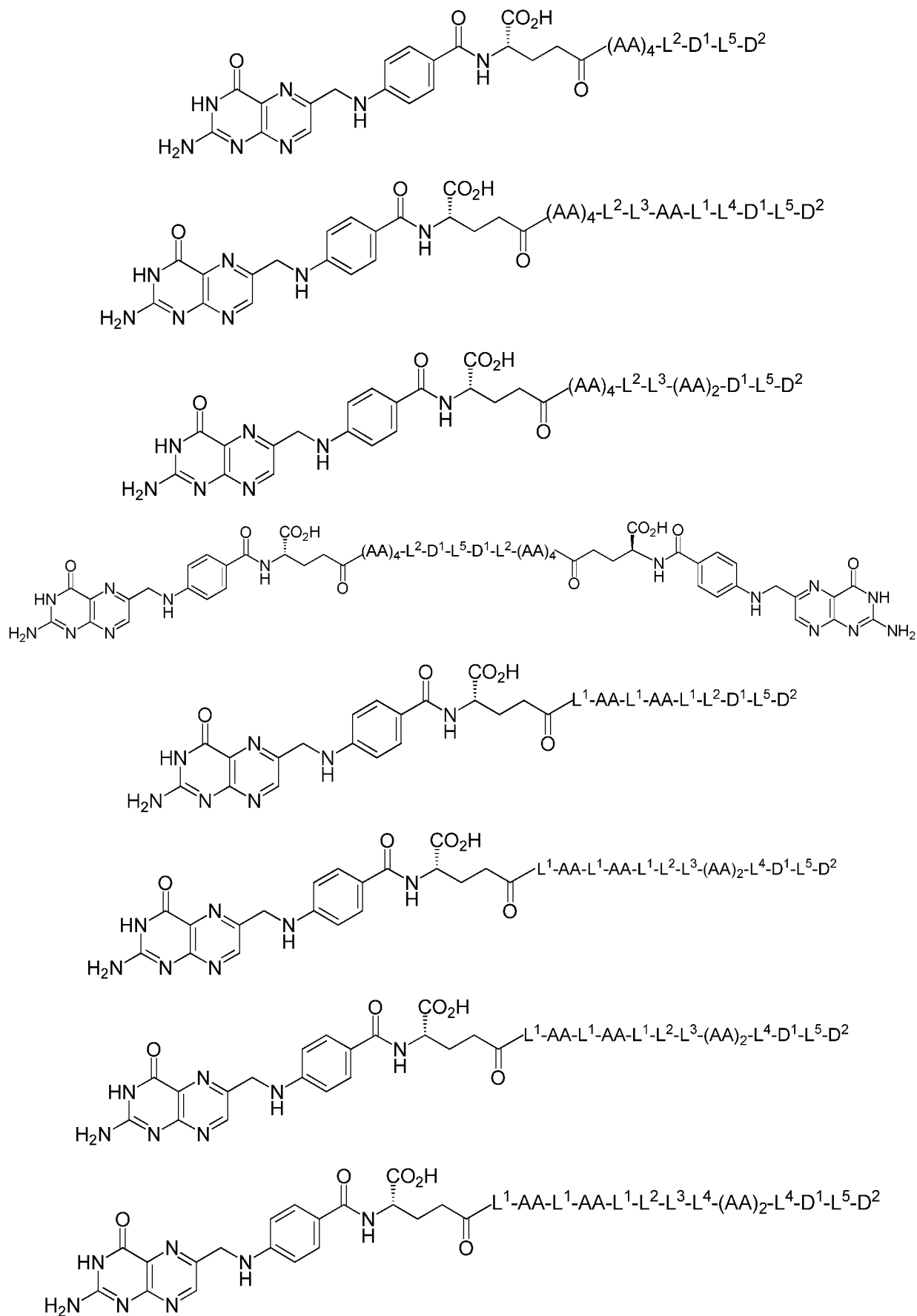
10

or

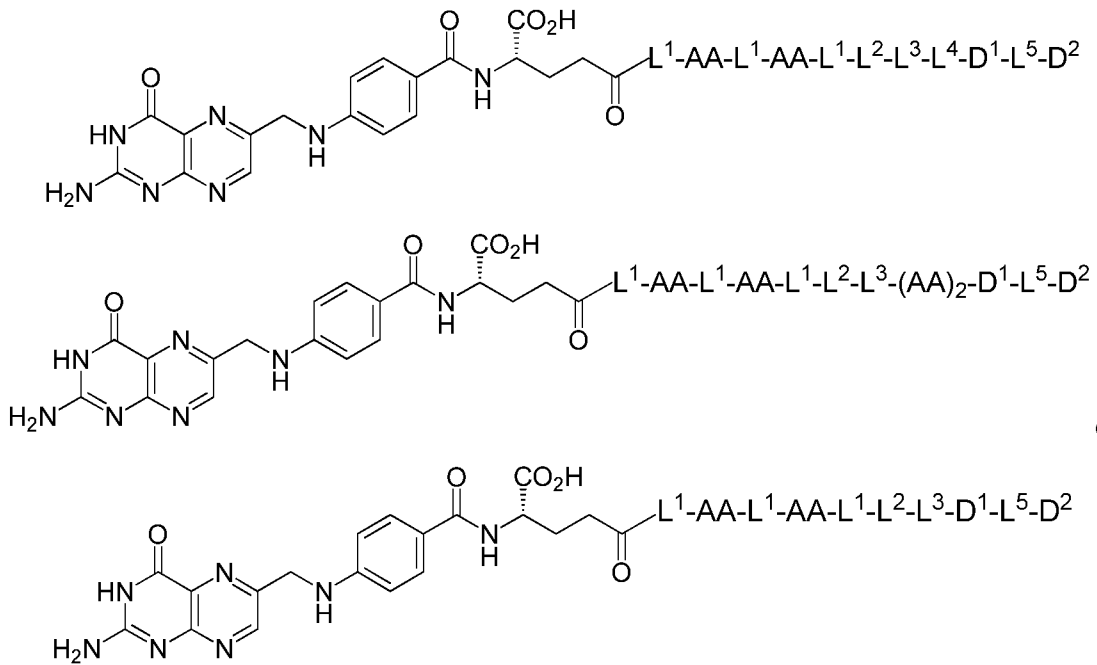


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 11, having the formula



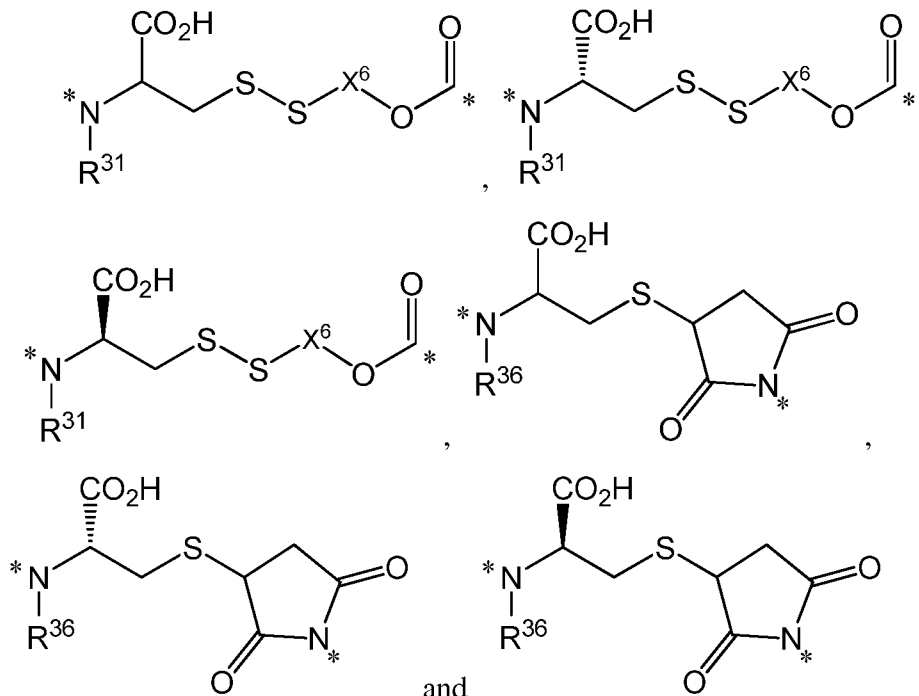
5



or

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 5 13. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 12, wherein the sequence of $-(AA)_4-$ is -Asp-Arg-Asp-Asp-; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
14. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 13, wherein the sequence of $-(AA)_2-$ is Val-CIT; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
15. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein L^2 is selected from the group
- 10 consisting of



wherein

R^{31} is selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³², -OC(O)R³², -OC(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)R³², -OS(O)₂R³², -SR³², -S(O)R³², -S(O)₂R³², -S(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -S(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)NR³²R^{32'}, -OS(O)₂NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²R^{32'}, -NR³²C(O)R³³, -NR³²C(O)OR³³, -NR³²C(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)R³³, -NR³²S(O)₂R³³, -NR³²S(O)NR³³R^{33'}, -NR³²S(O)₂NR³³R^{33'}, -C(O)R³², -C(O)OR³² or -C(O)NR³²R^{32'};

X^6 is C₁-C₆ alkyl or C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl), wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl and C₆-C₁₀ aryl(C₁-C₆ alkyl) is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³⁴, -OC(O)R³⁴, -OC(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)R³⁴, -OS(O)₂R³⁴, -SR³⁴, -S(O)R³⁴, -S(O)₂R³⁴, -S(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -S(O)₂NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)NR³⁴R^{34'}, -OS(O)₂NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴R^{34'}, -NR³⁴C(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)OR³⁵, -NR³⁴C(O)NR³⁵R^{35'}, -NR³⁴S(O)R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)₂R³⁵, -NR³⁴S(O)NR³⁵R^{35'}, -NR³⁴S(O)₂NR³⁵R^{35'}, -C(O)R³⁴, -C(O)OR³⁴ or -C(O)NR³⁴R^{34'};

each R³², R^{32'}, R³³, R^{33'}, R³⁴, R^{34'}, R³⁵ and R^{35'} are independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl;

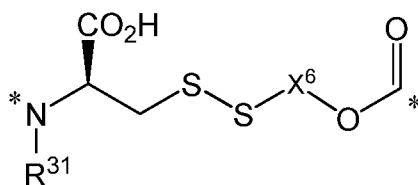
R^{36} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₂-C₆ alkenyl, C₂-C₆ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, -OR³⁷, -OC(O)R³⁷, -OC(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)R³⁷, -OS(O)₂R³⁷, -SR³⁷, -S(O)R³⁷, -S(O)₂R³⁷, -S(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -S(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)NR³⁷R^{37'}, -OS(O)₂NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷R^{37'}, -NR³⁷C(O)R³⁸, -NR³⁷C(O)OR³⁸, -NR³⁷C(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -NR³⁷S(O)R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)₂R³⁸, -NR³⁷S(O)NR³⁸R^{38'}, -NR³⁷S(O)₂NR³⁸R^{38'}, -C(O)R³⁷, -C(O)OR³⁷ or -C(O)NR³⁷R^{37'};

R^{37} , $R^{37'}$, R^{38} and $R^{38'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C₁-C₇ alkyl, C₂-C₇ alkenyl, C₂-C₇ alkynyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C₆-C₁₀ aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

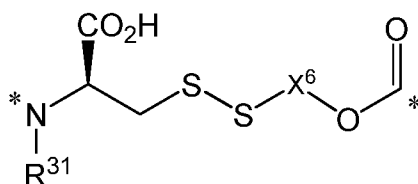
16. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein L² is of the formula



wherein

R^{31} is H; and X^6 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

17. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein L^2 is of the formula

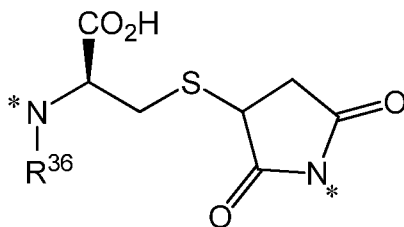


5

wherein

R^{31} is H; and X^6 is C_6 - C_{10} aryl(C_1 - C_6 alkyl); or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein L^2 is of the formula



10 wherein

R^{36} is independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, wherein each hydrogen atom in C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl and C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is independently optionally substituted by halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_2 - C_6 alkenyl, C_2 - C_6 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl, 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl, $-OR^{37}$, $-OC(O)R^{37}$, $-OC(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)R^{37}$, $-OS(O)_2R^{37}$, $-SR^{37}$, $-S(O)R^{37}$, $-S(O)_2R^{37}$, $-S(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-S(O)_2NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-OS(O)_2NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-NR^{37}R^{37'}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)OR^{38}$, $-NR^{37}C(O)NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)_2R^{38}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-NR^{37}S(O)_2NR^{38}R^{38'}$, $-C(O)R^{37}$, $-C(O)OR^{37}$ or $-C(O)NR^{37}R^{37'}$;

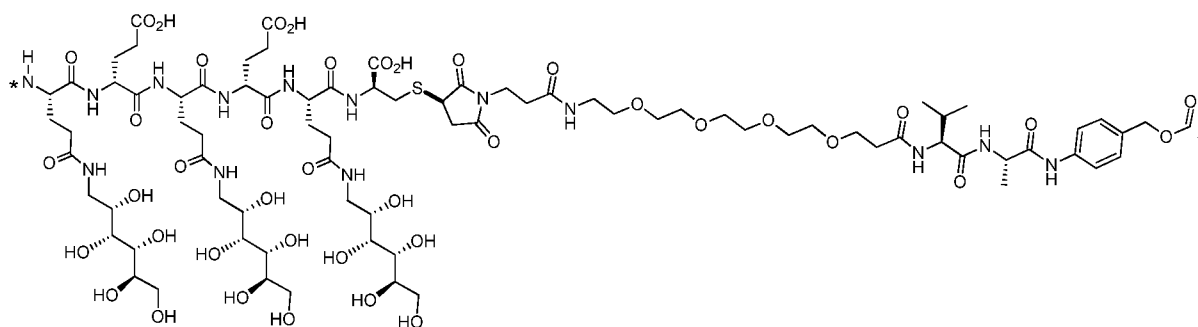
20 R^{37} , $R^{37'}$, R^{38} and $R^{38'}$ are each independently selected from the group consisting of H, D, C_1 - C_7 alkyl, C_2 - C_7 alkenyl, C_2 - C_7 alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, 3- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, C_6 - C_{10} aryl and 5- to 7-membered heteroaryl; and

* is a covalent bond.

19. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein R^{36} is H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

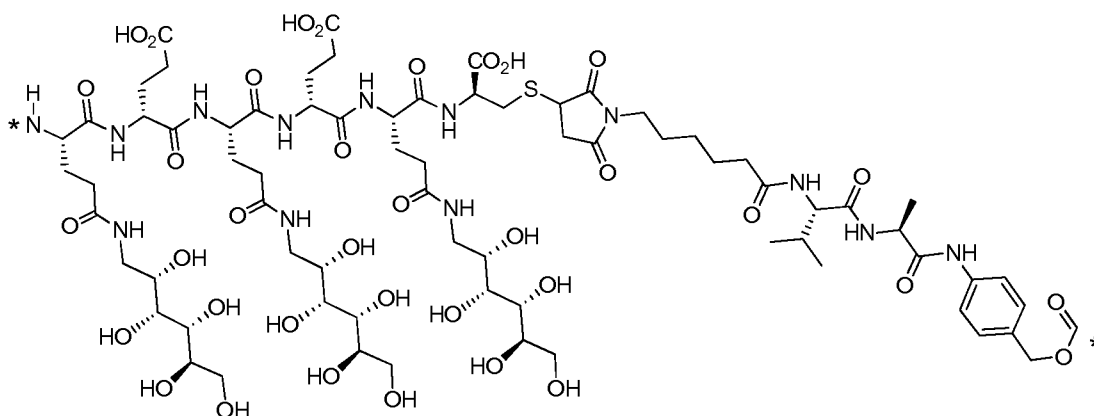
25

20. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



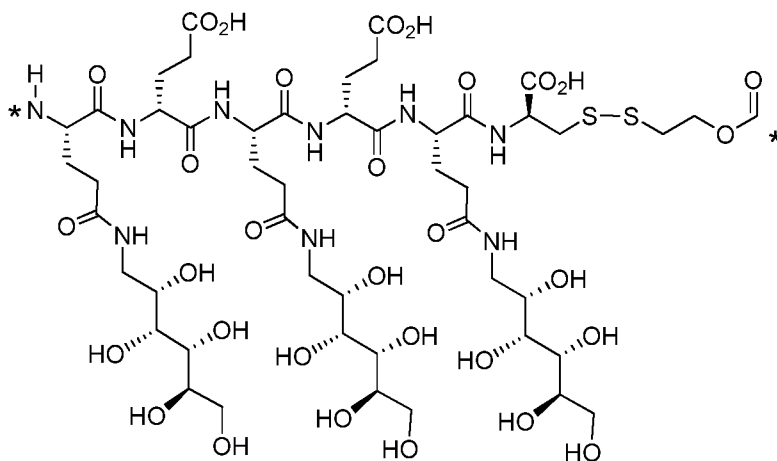
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 21. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

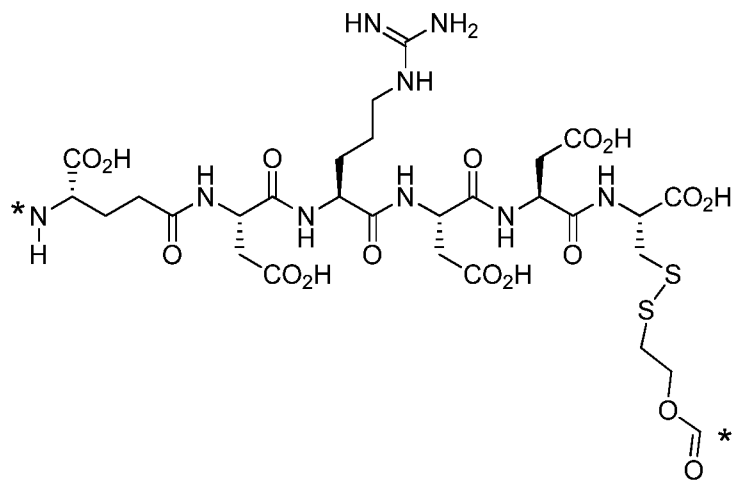
22. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 16, wherein the linker is of the formula



10

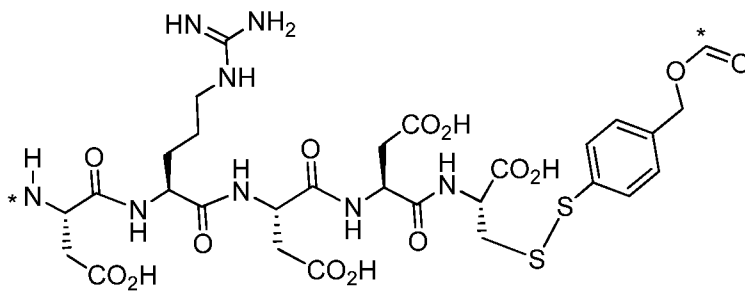
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

23. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 16, wherein the linker is of the formula



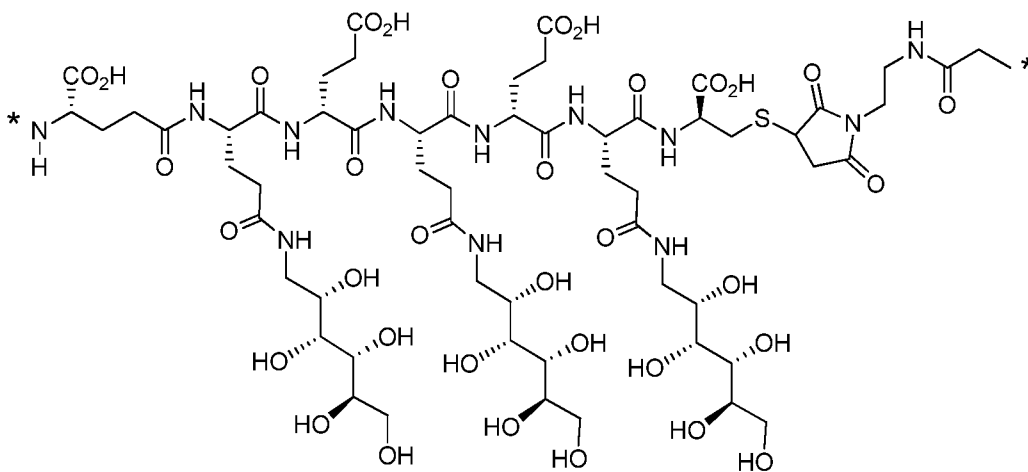
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

24. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15 or 16, wherein the linker is of the formula



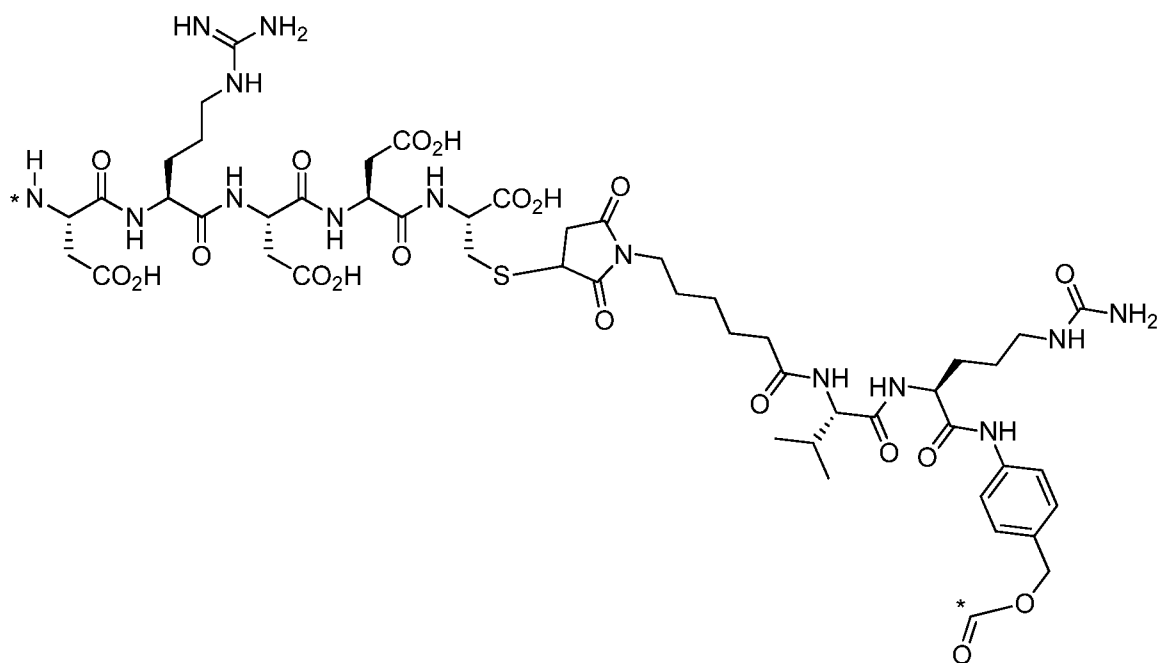
5 wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



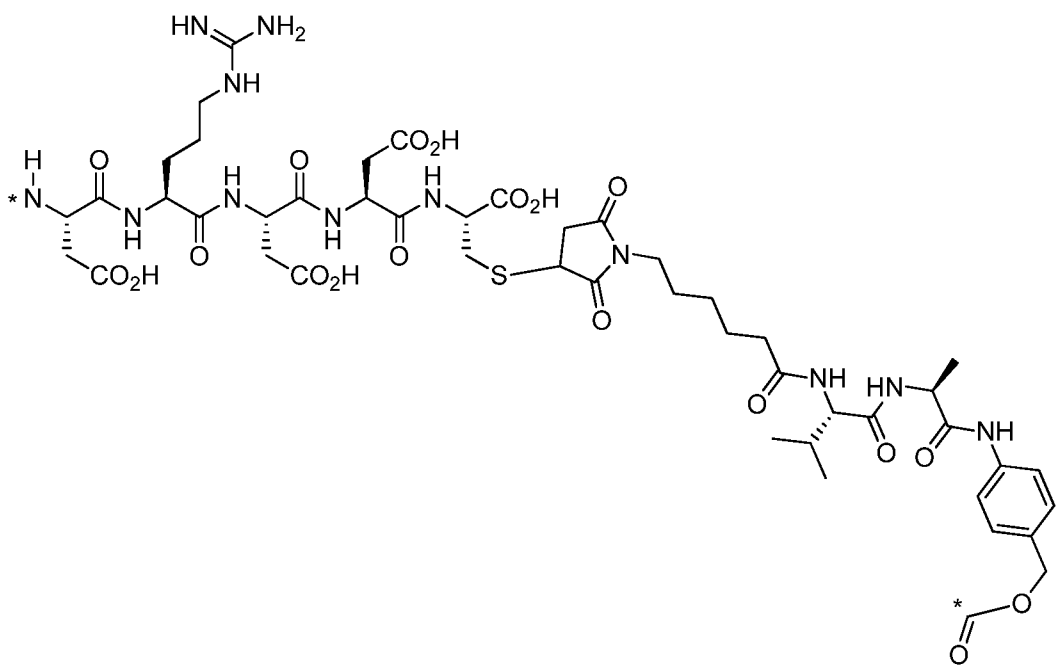
wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10 26. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



wherein * is a bond; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

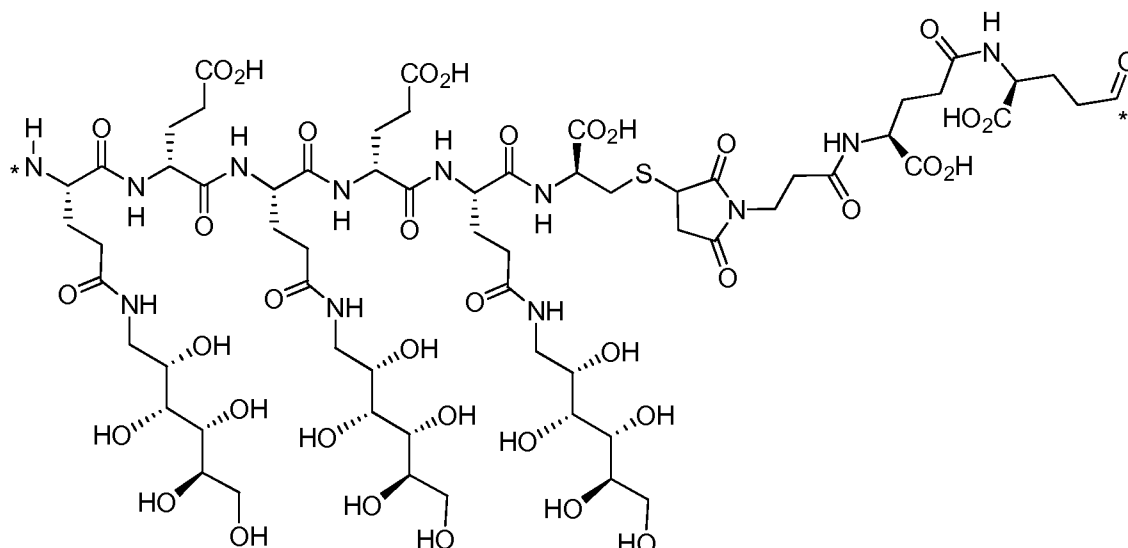
27. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



5

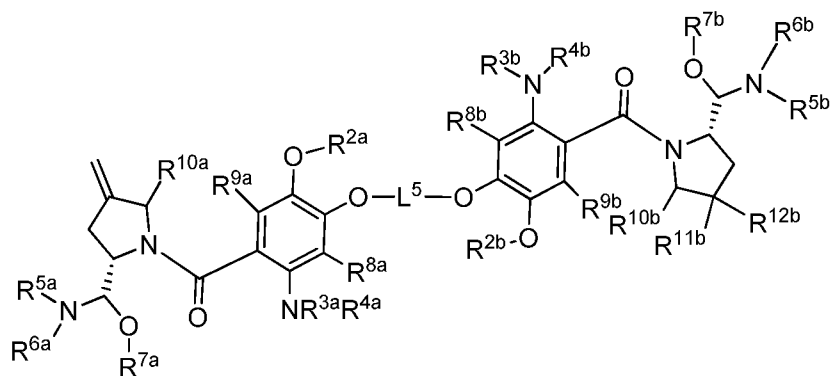
wherein * is a bond, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

28. The conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 15, 18 or 19, wherein the linker is of the formula



wherein * is a bond, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

29. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



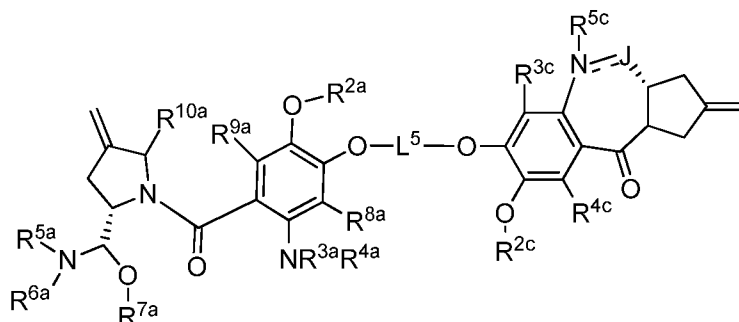
5

wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30. The conjugate of any of claim 29, wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{8b} and R^{9b} are H, L^5 is C_1-C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3,

10 or 4; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

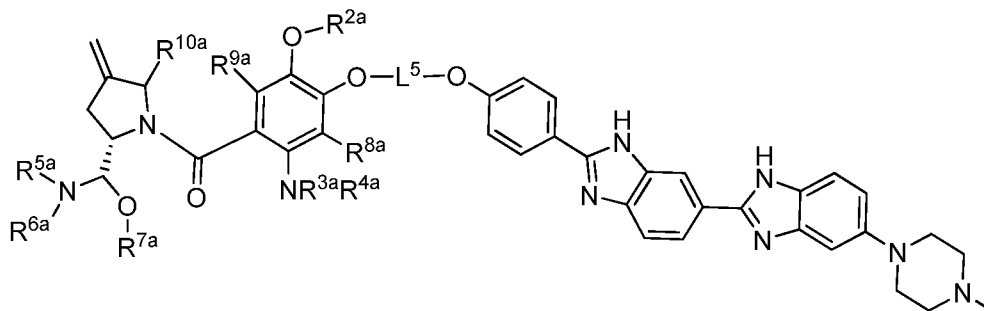
31. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2c} , R^{3c} , R^{4c} , R^{5c} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

32. The conjugate of any of claim 31, wherein, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

33. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula

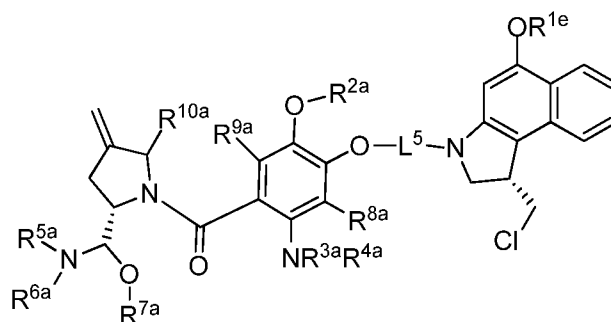


5

wherein, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

34. The conjugate of claim 33, wherein, L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

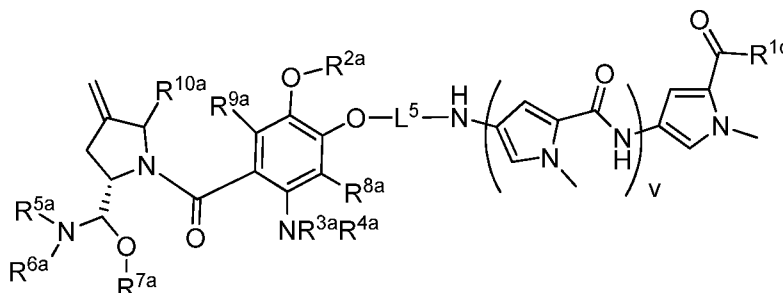
10 35. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein, R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} and R^{1e} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 36. The conjugate of claim 35, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

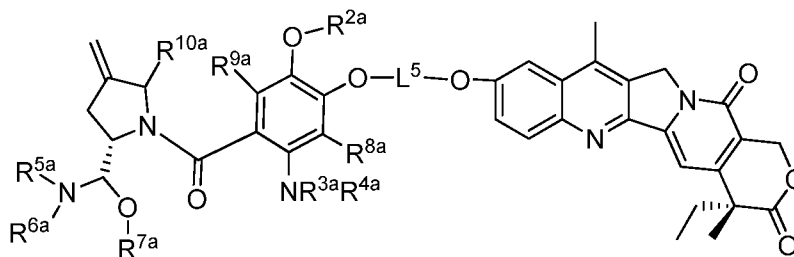
37. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{1d} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

38. The conjugate of claim 37, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

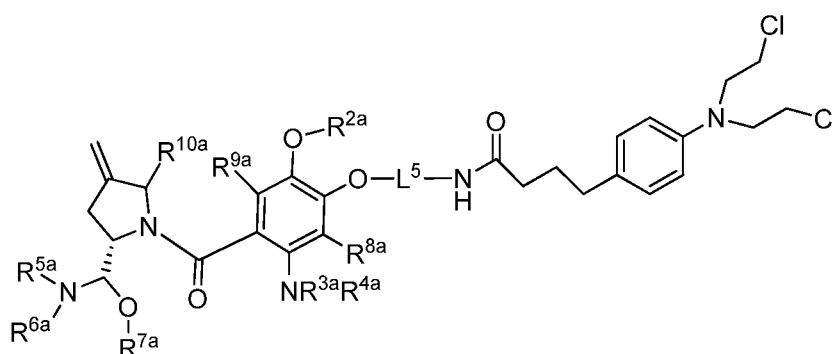
39. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



5 wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

40. The conjugate of claim 39, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

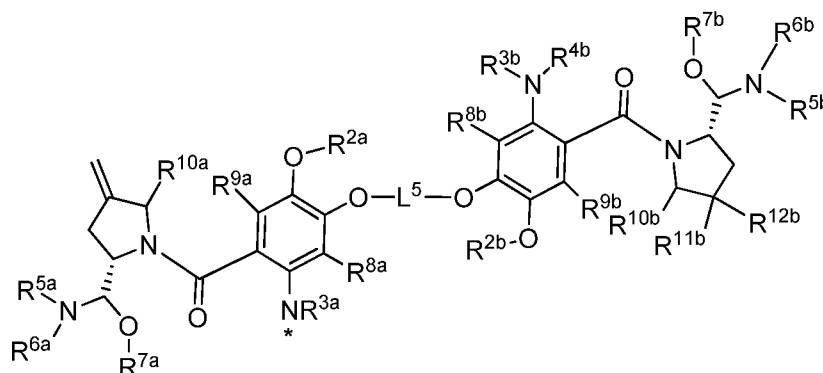
41. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{4a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} and R^{10a} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

42. The conjugate of claim 41, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

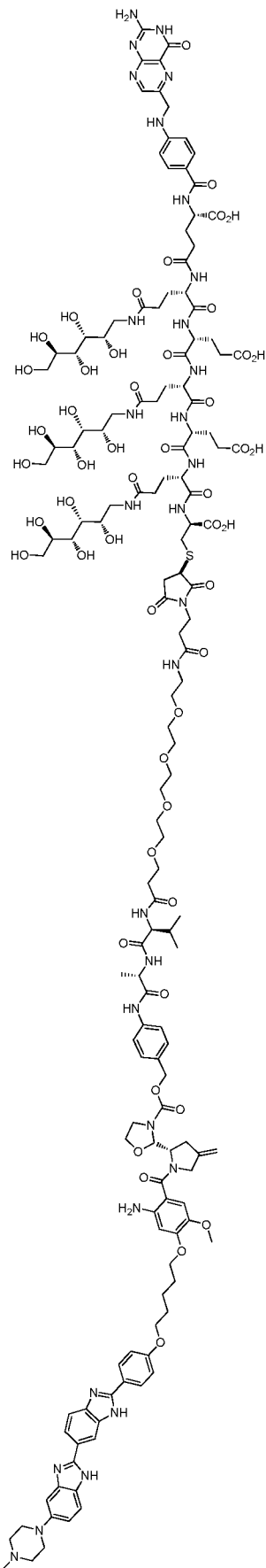
43. The conjugate of any of claims 1-28, wherein $-D^1-L^5-D^2$ is of the formula



wherein R^{2a} , R^{3a} , R^{5a} , R^{6a} , R^{7a} , R^{8a} , R^{9a} , R^{10a} , R^{2b} , R^{3b} , R^{4b} , R^{5b} , R^{6b} , R^{7b} , R^{8b} , R^{9b} , R^{10b} , R^{11b} and R^{12b} are H; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

44. The conjugate of claim 43, wherein L^5 is C_1 - C_{10} alkyl or $-(CR^{49}R^{49'})_uC(O)-$, wherein each R^{49} and $R^{49'}$ is H, and u is 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5 45. A conjugate of the formula



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

46. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a conjugate according to any one of claims 1-45, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and at least one excipient.
47. A method of treating abnormal cell growth in a mammal, including a human, the method comprising administering to the mammal a conjugate of any one of claims 1-45.
48. The method of claim 47, wherein the abnormal cell growth is cancer
49. The method of claim 48, wherein the cancer is lung cancer, bone cancer, pancreatic cancer, skin cancer, cancer of the head or neck, cutaneous or intraocular melanoma, uterine cancer, ovarian cancer, rectal cancer, cancer of the anal region, stomach cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, uterine cancer, carcinoma of the fallopian tubes, carcinoma of the endometrium, carcinoma of the cervix, carcinoma of the vagina, carcinoma of the vulva, Hodgkin's Disease, cancer of the esophagus, cancer of the small intestine, cancer of the endocrine system, cancer of the thyroid gland, cancer of the parathyroid gland, cancer of the adrenal gland, sarcoma of soft tissue, cancer of the urethra, cancer of the penis, prostate cancer, chronic or acute leukemia, lymphocytic lymphomas, cancer of the bladder, cancer of the kidney or ureter, renal cell carcinoma, carcinoma of the renal pelvis, neoplasms of the central nervous system (CNS), primary CNS lymphoma, spinal axis tumors, brain stem glioma, pituitary adenoma, or a combination of one or more of the foregoing cancers. In another embodiment of said method, said abnormal cell growth is a benign proliferative disease, including, but not limited to, psoriasis, benign prostatic hypertrophy or restinosis.
50. Use of a conjugate according to any one of claims 1-45 in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

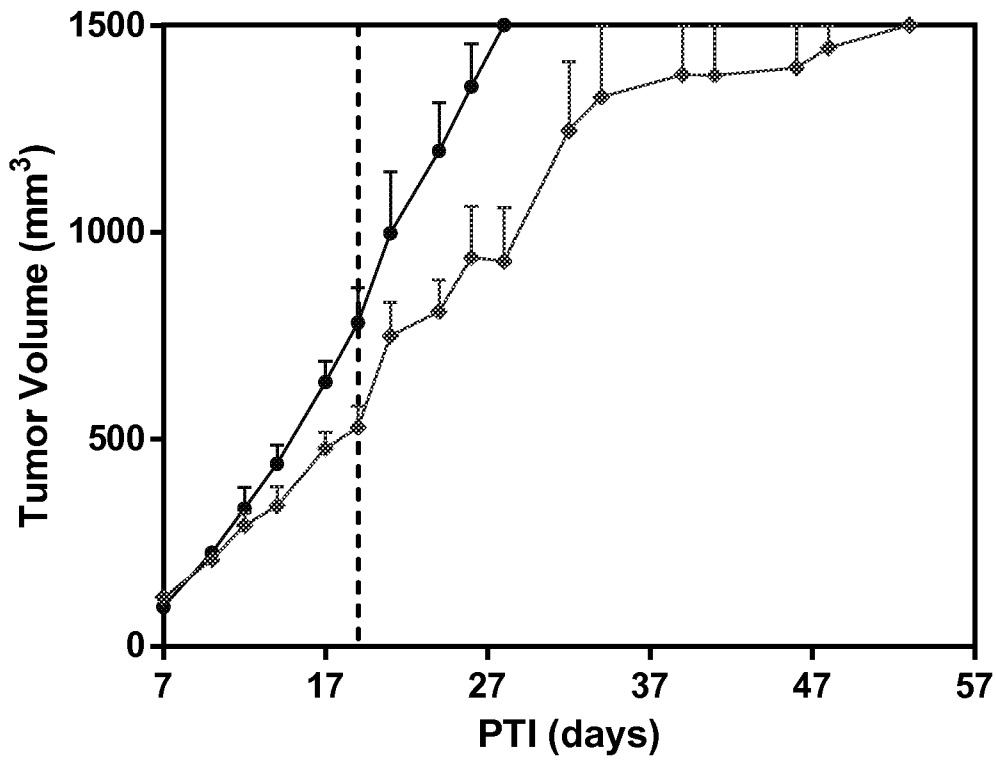


FIG. 1

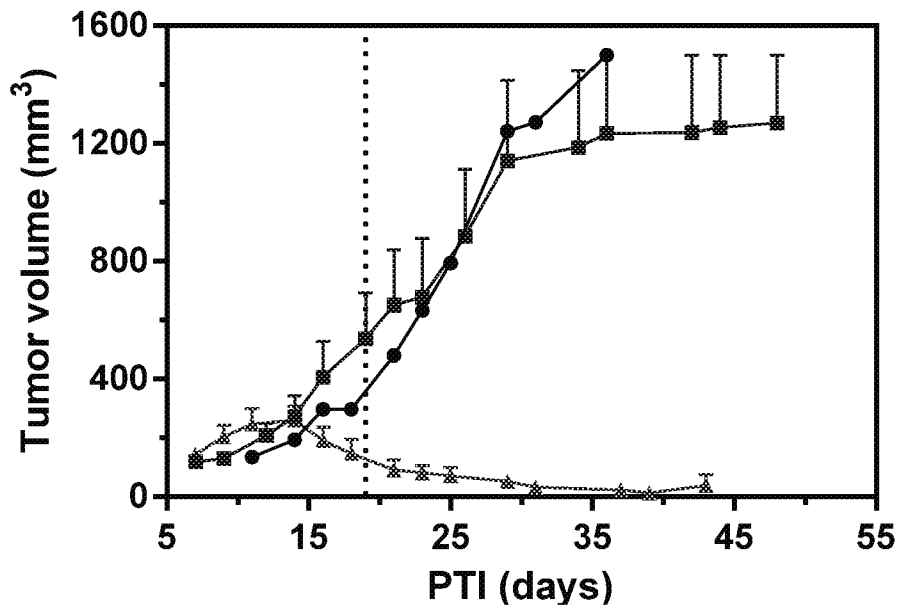


FIG. 2

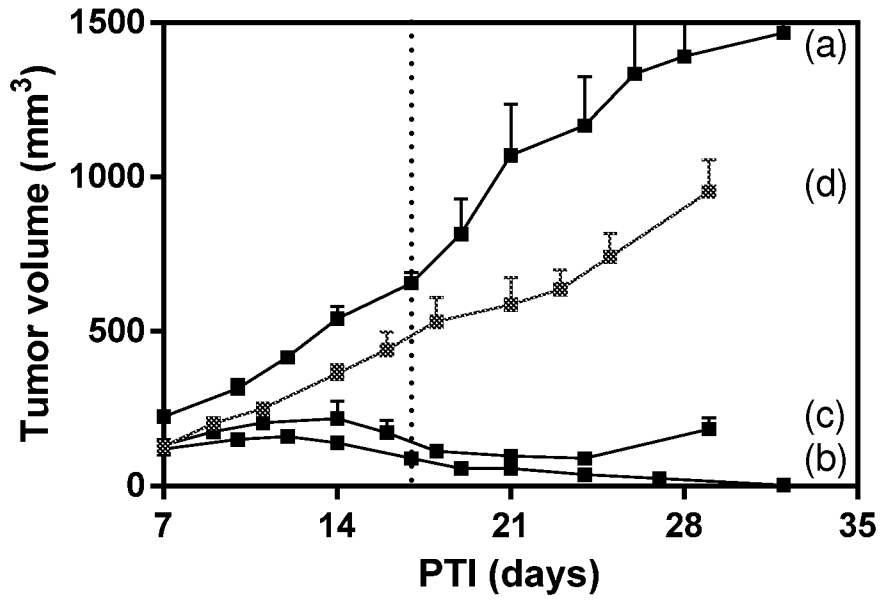


FIG. 3

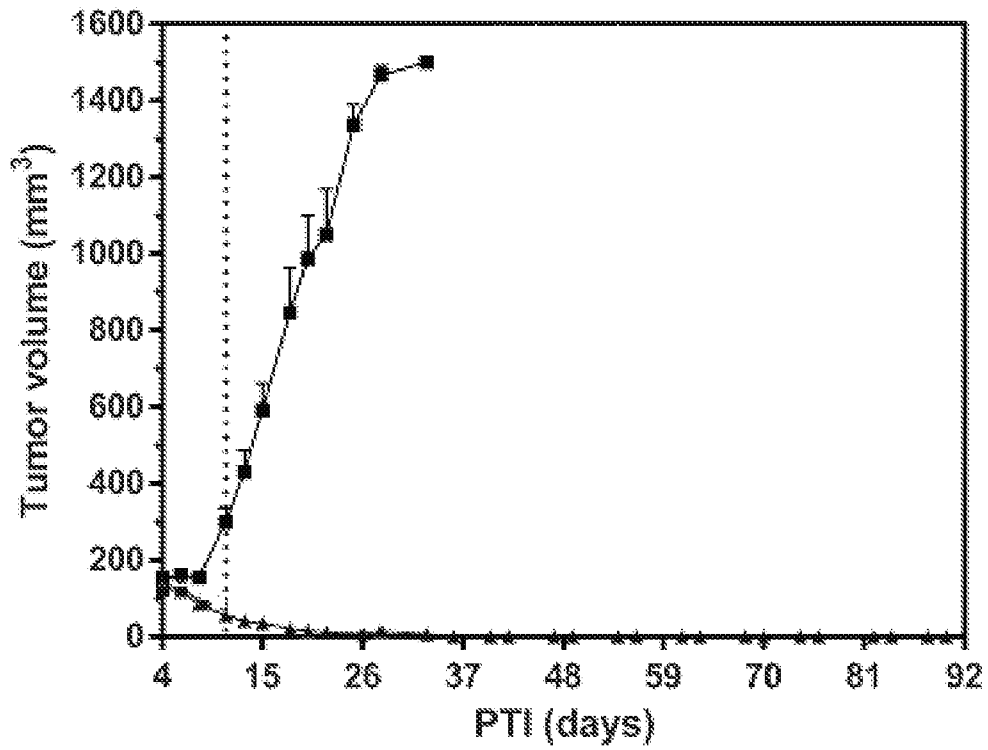


FIG. 4

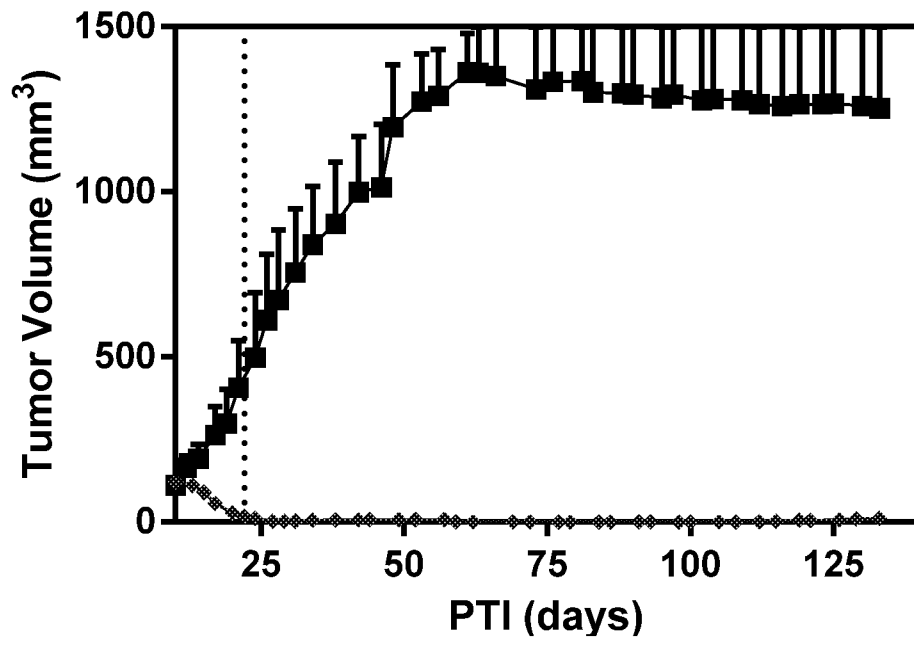


FIG. 5

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US15/20397

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(8) - A61K 47/48, 49/10 (2015.01) CPC - A61K 47/48107, 47/48092 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC(8): A61K 47/48, 49/10 (2015.01) CPC: A61K 47/48107, 47/48092 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search. (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) PatSeer (US, EP, WO, JP, DE, GB, CN, FR, KR, ES, AU, IN, CA, INPADOC Data); ProQuest; Scifinder; Google/Google Scholar; KEYWORDS: pyrrolobenzodiazepine, PBD, conjugate, prodrug, ligand, linker, releasable, binding, DNA, minor, groove		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 2014/062697 A2 (ENDOCYTE, INC.) 24 April 2014; page 12, lines 16-30; page 22, lines 1-4	1-2, 3/1-2, 45
Y	WO 2011/130598 A1 (SPIROGEN LIMITED) 20 October 2011; page 15, lines 1-5; page 35, lines 6-10	1-2, 3/1-2, 45
Y	US 2010/0074863 A1 (OR, YS et al.) 25 March 2010; paragraphs [0011]-[0016], [0058], [0069]	2, 3/2, 45
Y	US 2006/0019911 A1 (PAPISOV, MI) 26 January 2006; paragraphs [0062], [0094]	3/1-2
Y	US 6,548,505 B1 (MARTIN, RF et al.) 15 April 2003; abstract; column 4, lines 1-30	45
A	WO 2014/078484 A1 (ENDOCYTE, INC.) 22 May 2014; entire document	1-2, 3/1-2, 45
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 09 May 2015 (09.05.2015)		Date of mailing of the international search report <p align="center" style="font-size: 1.2em;">18 JUN 2015</p>
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. 571-273-8300		Authorized officer <p align="center">Shane Thomas</p> PCT Helpdesk: 571-272-4300 PCT OSP: 571-272-7774

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US15/20397

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

- 1. Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

- 2. Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

- 3. Claims Nos.: 4-44, 46-50
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

- 1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
- 2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
- 3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

- 4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee.
- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation.
- No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.